



**TEXAS**  
Health and Human  
Services

Texas Department of State  
Health Services

# TEXAS NEDSS BASE SYSTEM (NBS) DATA ENTRY GUIDE 2025

**Disease Surveillance and Epidemiology Section**  
Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Unit  
Healthcare Safety Unit  
Zoonosis Control Branch





# Texas NBS Data Entry Guidelines

## Acknowledgements

---

### **Acknowledgments**

Kenneth Madiebo, DVM, MPH

Jeff Swanson, PhD

---

### ***Content Reviewers***

Sandi Arnold, RN, CIC

Kelly Broussard, MPH

Gabriela Calvi, MPH, CHW

Irina Cody, MPH

Thi Dang, MPH, CHES, CIC, FAPIC

Kenneth Davis, MPH

Emilio Gonzales, MPH

Jenna Harlan, MPH, CIC

Elise Huebner, MS, CPH, CIC

Esperandeesse Kabran, MPH

Katie Katsounas, MPH, a-IPC

Jennifer Lee, PhD, CTCD, CTCM

Jantel Lewis, MPH

Bonny Mayes, MA

Tina Moraga

Briana O'Sullivan, MPH

Kamesha Owens, MPH

Binoj Peter, MPH

Olivia Smith, PhD, MPH

Samantha Spencer, MPH

Rachael Straver, DVM, MPH

Stephen White, PhD, MLS(ASCP)<sup>CM</sup>

Cynthia Williams, MPH, CIC



# Introduction

## Contents

Acknowledgments .....	i
Introduction .....	iii
Updates to the Data Entry Guide.....	i
Quick Reference .....	iv
Quick Reference – Patient Demographic Information .....	v
Reference – Laboratory Report .....	vii
Quick Reference - Investigation .....	viii
Patient Tab – Lab Report .....	xiii
Patient – Tab – Investigation – Original Format .....	xv
Patient Tab – Investigation – PageBuilder Format .....	xvii
Binational case definition and indicating a binational case in NEDSS .....	xviii
Acute Flaccid Myelitis .....	1
Amebic meningitis, other .....	9
Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM) .....	17
Anaplasmosis .....	26
Anthrax .....	34
Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive .....	42
Ascariasis .....	54
Babesiosis.....	62
Botulism, foodborne .....	69
Botulism, infant .....	77
Botulism, other/unspecified.....	84
Botulism, wound.....	91
Brucellosis .....	98
Campylobacteriosis .....	106
Candida auris .....	116
Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales.....	124
Chagas disease, acute .....	135
Chagas disease, chronic.....	143
Chagas disease, congenital .....	151
Cholera .....	160
Coronavirus Disease 2019 (Covid-19/SARS-CoV-2) .....	171
Cronobacter in infants .....	191
Cryptosporidiosis .....	198
Cyclosporiasis .....	208
Cysticercosis .....	218
Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe.....	227
Diphtheria.....	237
Ebola hemorrhagic fever .....	245
Echinococcosis.....	253
Ehrlichiosis.....	259
Fascioliasis.....	266
Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease .....	273
Hantavirus infection, non-HPS & Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS) .....	283
Hemolytic uremic syndrome, post-diarrheal (HUS) .....	289
Hepatitis A, acute .....	295
Hepatitis B, acute .....	305
Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal .....	316
Hepatitis C, acute .....	323
Hepatitis E, acute .....	334



## Introduction

---

Hookworm Infection .....	341
Influenza A, novel/variant.....	349
Influenza-associated pediatric mortality .....	358
Legionellosis .....	364
Leishmaniasis.....	371
Listeriosis .....	378
Lyme disease .....	386
Malaria .....	393
Measles (Rubeola) .....	402
Melioidosis .....	410
Mpox.....	418
Mumps .....	429
Neisseria meningitidis, invasive (Mening disease) .....	439
Oropouche, congenital.....	449
Oropouche, non-congenital .....	458
Other Novel Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.).....	468
Paragonimiasis .....	477
Pertussis.....	483
Plague.....	494
Poliomyelitis, paralytic.....	501
Poliovirus, infection nonparalytic.....	508
Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease (CJD).....	515
Q Fever, acute.....	524
Q Fever, chronic .....	531
Rabies, human .....	538
Relapsing Fever .....	544
Rickettsiosis, unspecified .....	552
Rubella .....	559
Rubella, congenital syndrome.....	569
Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi.....	578
Salmonella, Paratyphi.....	587
Salmonella Typhi .....	597
Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli (STEC) .....	607
Shigellosis .....	617
Smallpox .....	626
Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis .....	634
Streptococcus pneumonia, invasive disease (IPD).....	642
Taenia Solium and undiff. Taenia Infection.....	651
Tetanus .....	658
Trichinosis .....	667
Trichuriasis .....	676
Tularemia .....	683
Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine).....	690
Vancomycin-intermediate Staphylococcus aureus (VISA) .....	699
Vancomycin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (VRSA).....	706
Varicella (chickenpox) .....	713
Vibriosis (non-cholera Vibrio species infections).....	725
Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola.....	735
Yellow fever .....	742
Yersiniosis .....	751
Zika disease, congenital .....	760
Zika disease, non-congenital .....	769





# Introduction

---

## Introduction

The Texas NEDSS Base System (NBS) Data Entry Guide (DEG) provides data entry guidance for reportable condition investigations and laboratory reports by the DSHS' Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Unit, Zoonosis Control Branch, and Healthcare Safety Unit. Sections will be updated independently as the NBS structure for data entry information changes.

In the 2025 version of the DEG, the Clinical Description, Case Classification, Clinical Criteria, and Laboratory Confirmation Criteria sections which were present in previous years were removed. These are copies of the Epi Case Criteria Guide (available at <http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/>), and the reader should refer to that guide for this information. In the 2025 version of the DEG, the Additional Information section has been renamed to the General Information section.

The condition-specific data entry guides contain the following sections:

### **General Information**

General Information may include information about the condition, investigation forms, and communication with central office.

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports**

Guidance for data entry on "Patient" and "Report Information" tabs

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation**

Guidance for data entry on "Patient" and "Condition" tabs

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notifications**

Guidance for which cases need notifications created.

Note: The 2025 Epi Case Criteria Guide corresponding to year of case onset should always be used to determine the case status with a few notable exceptions (i.e., prion and influenza-associated pediatric deaths) regardless of whether the corresponding DEG Section has been updated or not. Please refer to the Epi Case Criteria for General Information to determine case status for prion and influenza-associated deaths. The current version of the *2025 Epi Case Criteria Guide* can be found at: <http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/>.



## Disease Conditions Revision Dates

### Updates to the Data Entry Guide

In 2025, every chapter (disease condition), including the quick reference guides were reviewed. This is because, for every disease condition; the Clinical Description, Case Classification, Clinical Criteria, and Laboratory Confirmation Criteria sections which were present in previous years were removed.

A Verdana font type (size 10) was maintained throughout the document except for the headers, footers and chapter names. Also, a 1-point line spacing was maintained throughout the document.

In this edition of the DEG (2025), the quick reference guides present in pages V to XI were converted to jpeg images.

Below is the list of chapters and their last revised dates:

Chapter	Revision Date	PAGE
<u>Introduction</u>	Jan - 2013	iv
<u>Quick Reference</u>	Jan - 2013	i
<u>Quick Reference – Patient Demographic Information</u>	Jan - 2013	v
<u>Reference – Laboratory Report</u>	Jan - 2017	vii
<u>Quick Reference - Investigation</u>	Jan - 2017	viii
<u>Patient Tab – Lab Report</u>	Jan - 2013	xiii
<u>Patient Tab – Investigation – PageBuilder Format</u>	PageBuilder Jan - 2013	xvii
<u>Binational case definition and indicating a binational case in NEDSS</u>	Nov – 2024	xviii
<u>Acute Flaccid Myelitis</u>	Mar - 2021	xvii
<u>Amebic meningitis, other</u>	Jan - 2018	1
<u>Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)</u>	Jan - 2018	9
<u>Anaplasmosis</u>	Oct - 2023	17
<u>Anthrax</u>	Mar - 2021	26
<u>Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non - 20neuroinvasive</u>	Mar - 2021	34
<u>Ascariasis</u>	Mar - 2021	42
<u>Babesiosis</u>	Mar - 2021	54
<u>Botulism, foodborne</u>	Mar - 2021	62
<u>Botulism, infant</u>	Mar - 2021	69
<u>Botulism, other/unspecified</u>	Mar - 2021	77
<u>Botulism, wound</u>	Mar - 2021	84
<u>Brucellosis</u>	Mar - 2021	91
<u>Campylobacteriosis</u>	Mar - 2021	98
<u>Candida auris</u>	Oct - 2024	106
<u>Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales</u>	Oct - 2024	116
<u>Chagas disease, acute</u>	Nov - 2021	124
<u>Chagas disease, chronic</u>	Oct – 2024	135
<u>Chagas disease, congenital</u>	Oct – 2024	143
<u>Cholera</u>	Nov - 2021	151
<u>Coronavirus Disease 2019 (Covid-19/SARS-CoV-2)</u>	Nov - 2021	160
<u>Cronobacter in infants</u>	Oct - 2024	171
<u>Cryptosporidiosis</u>	Mar - 2021	191
<u>Cyclosporiasis</u>	Mar - 2021	198
<u>Cysticercosis</u>	Mar - 2021	208
<u>Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe</u>	Mar - 2021	218



## Disease Conditions Revision Dates

<u>Diphtheria</u>	Mar - 2021	227
<u>Ebola hemorrhagic fever</u>	Nov - 2021	237
<u>Echinococcosis</u>	Mar - 2021	245
<u>Ehrlichiosis</u>	Oct - 2023	253
<u>Fascioliasis</u>	Mar - 2021	259
<u>Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease</u>	Mar - 2021	266
<u>Hantavirus infection, non-HPS &amp; Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS)</u>	Mar - 2021	273
<u>Hemolytic uremic syndrome, post-diarrheal (HUS)</u>	Mar - 2021	283
<u>Hepatitis A, acute</u>	Mar - 2021	289
<u>Hepatitis B, acute</u>	Mar - 2021	295
<u>Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal</u>	Jan - 2017	305
<u>Hepatitis C, acute</u>	Mar - 2018	316
<u>Hepatitis E, acute</u>	Jan - 2017	323
<u>Hookworm Infection</u>	Mar - 2021	334
<u>Influenza A, novel/variant</u>	Jan - 2018	341
<u>Influenza-associated pediatric mortality</u>	Jan - 2017	349
<u>Legionellosis</u>	Mar - 2021	358
<u>Leishmaniasis</u>	Mar - 2021	364
<u>Listeriosis</u>	Mar - 2021	371
<u>Lyme disease</u>	Mar - 2021	378
<u>Malaria</u>	Mar - 2021	386
<u>Measles (Rubeola)</u>	Sep - 2015	393
<u>Melioidosis</u>	Original Oct - 2024	402
<u>Mpox</u>	Jan - 2023	410
<u>Mumps</u>	Mar - 2021	418
<u>Neisseria meningitidis, invasive (Mening disease)</u>	Mar - 2021	429
<u>Oropouche, congenital</u>	Oct - 2024	439
<u>Oropouche, non-congenital</u>	Oct - 2024	449
<u>Other Novel Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)</u>	Jan - 2018	458
<u>Paragonimiasis</u>	Feb - 2016	468
<u>Pertussis</u>	Mar - 2021	477
<u>Plague</u>	Mar - 2021	483
<u>Poliomyelitis, paralytic</u>	Sep - 2015	494
<u>Poliovirus, infection nonparalytic</u>	Jan - 2017	501
<u>Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease (CJD)</u>	Oct - 2023	508
<u>Q Fever, acute</u>	Mar - 2021	515
<u>Q Fever, chronic</u>	Mar - 2021	524
<u>Rabies, human</u>	Jan - 2021	531
<u>Relapsing Fever</u>	Jan - 2021	538
<u>Rickettsiosis, unspecified</u>	Mar - 2021	544
<u>Rubella</u>	Sep - 2015	552
<u>Rubella, congenital syndrome</u>	Sep - 2015	559
<u>Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi</u>	Mar - 2021	569
<u>Salmonella, Paratyphi</u>	Mar - 2021	578
<u>Salmonella Typhi</u>	Mar - 2021	587
<u>Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli (STEC)</u>	Mar - 2021	597
<u>Shigellosis</u>	Mar - 2021	607



## Disease Conditions Revision Dates

<u>Smallpox</u>	Mar - 2021	617
<u>Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis</u>	Mar - 2021	626
<u>Streptococcus pneumonia, invasive disease (IPD)</u>	Mar - 2018	634
<u>Taenia Solium and undiff. Taenia Infection</u>	Mar - 2021	642
<u>Tetanus</u>	Jan - 2018	651
<u>Trichinosis</u>	Mar - 2021	658
<u>Trichuriasis</u>	Mar - 2021	667
<u>Tularemia</u>	Mar - 2023	676
<u>Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)</u>	Mar - 2021	683
<u>Vancomycin-intermediate Staphylococcus aureus (VISA)</u>	Oct - 2023	690
<u>Vancomycin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (VRSA)</u>	Oct - 2023	699
<u>Varicella (chickenpox)</u>	Sep - 2015	706
<u>Vibriosis (non-cholera Vibrio species infections)</u>	Nov - 2021	713
<u>Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola</u>	Nov - 2021	725
<u>Yellow fever</u>	Mar - 2021	735
<u>Yersiniosis</u>	Mar - 2021	742
<u>Zika disease, congenital</u>	Mar - 2021	751
<u>Zika disease, non-congenital</u>	Oct - 2024	760



## Quick Reference

---

### Quick Reference

The *Quick Reference* section provides an overview of fields that are available in the patient demographic record and that occur in all or most of the investigation and laboratory records. It provides definitions for standardization of data and indicates what data is required for notification approval and preferred for record completion.

The *NBS Data Entry Guide* gives condition-specific guidelines for required and preferred data for the following fields and for additional condition-specific fields.

**Required data:** Make every effort to find this information. Some of this data is included in the minimum reporting data required by law ([Texas Administrative Code \(state.tx.us\)](http://www.state.tx.us) (TAC), Title 25, Chapter 97, Subchapter A). This data is valuable, and we recognize that it is not uniformly available from all providers who report to us. Failure to count the cases without this data would under-represent reported cases. Encourage providers to report complete information.

**Preferred data:** Enter if available. Some of these fields may be required for some diseases – see condition-specific sections of the *NBS Data Entry Guide*.

Completeness of data will be assessed based on completion of preferred and required data.

# Quick Reference - Patient Demographic Information

## New Patient or Patient Tab of Investigation

### Quick Reference – Patient Demographic Information

Home | Data Entry | Open Investigations | Reports | Help | Logout  
Add Patient - Basic User : Laura Tabony

Submit Cancel Add Extended Data

**Basic Demographic Data**  
Collapse Subsections

**General Information**  
\* Information As of Date: [Red Box] ←  
Comments: [Text Area]

**Name Information**  
Last Name: [Red Box] ←  
First Name: [Red Box] ←  
Middle Name: [Text Field]  
Suffix: [Dropdown]

**Other Personal Details**  
DOB: [Red Box] ←  
Current Age: [Text Field]  
Current Sex: [Red Box] ←  
Is the patient deceased?: [Red Box] ←  
Date of Death: [Red Box] ←  
Marital Status: [Dropdown]

**Address**  
Street Address 1: [Red Box] ←  
Street Address 2: [Text Field]  
City: [Red Box] ←  
State: [Red Box] ←  
Zip: [Red Box] ←  
County: [Red Box] ←  
Country: [Dropdown]

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Make every effort to acquire this information. If unknown, select "Unknown"; for numeric fields note unknown in comments.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
"Information As of Date" defaults to today's date when a new patient is entered. Other "As of Date" fields for each section will appear when editing patient data.

**REQUIRED DATA\***  
Enter "Last Name", "First Name", "Date of Birth" and "Sex" of the patient.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Required if deceased. Select "Yes" for "Is patient deceased?" and enter their "Date of Death".

**REQUIRED DATA\***  
Enter "Street Address", "City", and "Zip". If patient address is not available, enter "unknown" for "Street Address 1" and "City", and leave "Zip" blank.  
*Note: It is preferable to enter the patient's physical address. Use standard abbreviations without periods.*

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Select "County" in which patient resides. If the patient's residency is unknown and it can't be ascertained, then select the county of the hospital or clinic where the patient was seen. If none of the above is available, utilize the county of the reporting facility or the jurisdiction of the investigation, whichever is appropriate.  
*Note: You must have a state selected in order for the "County" drop down box to appear.*

**REQUIRED DATA\***  
Select "State".  
*Note: Will auto populate if Texas zip code is entered. Must enter manually if zip code is unknown.*

# Quick Reference - Patient Demographic Information

## New Patient or Patient Tab of Investigation

The screenshot shows a web form with three main sections: Telephone, Ethnicity and Race Information, and Identification. Red boxes highlight required data fields: Home Phone, Work Phone, Cell Phone, Ethnicity, and Race. Callout boxes provide instructions for these fields. The Identification section includes a table for existing IDs, input fields for Type, Assigning Authority, and ID Value, and buttons for Add ID, Submit, Cancel, and Add Extended Data. A red box highlights the Submit button, with a callout box indicating to click it after entering the ID.

**Telephone**

Home Phone:  ← **REQUIRED DATA\***  
 Work Phone:  ← Enter a phone number for the patient.  
 Work Phone Ext:   
 Cell Phone:  ← **REQUIRED DATA\***  
 Email:

**Ethnicity and Race Information**

Ethnicity:  ← **REQUIRED DATA\***  
 Select "Ethnicity" of patient. Select Hispanic, Non-Hispanic, or Unknown.

Race:  American Indian or Alaska Native  
 Black or African American  
 White  
 Asian  
 Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander  
 Unknown ← **REQUIRED DATA\***  
 Select "Race" of patient. Select all applicable races. If unable to ascertain, select "Unknown". Remember to uncheck "Unknown" and/or non-applicable races when editing.

**Identification**

Type	Assigning Authority	ID Value
No Data has been entered.		

Type:   
 Assigning Authority:   
 ID Value:

**Click after entering ID**

**Click "Submit"**

Use this button as needed to add extended demographic data such as mother's name, SSN, country of birth, and nationality.

Note: Please enter all updates to patient demographic information on the patient tab of all relevant investigations. Updates to the Demographics tab of the Patient File will not update patient data in existing Events such as investigations. However, updates made on the Patient tab of the investigation will automatically update the Demographics record of the Patient File.

\*Data included in minimum reporting data required by law  
[\(Texas Administrative Code, Title 25, Chapter 97, Subchapter A\)](#)



# Quick Reference – Laboratory Report

## Reference – Laboratory Report

The screenshot shows the 'Add Lab Report' form with the following sections and callouts:

- Header:** Home | Data Entry | Open Investigations | Reports | Help | Logout. User: Pamela Stuart.
- Form Fields:** Name, DOB, Sex, Address, SSN, Submit, Cancel.
- Order Information:** Order Information | Test Result(s) | Administration | Custom Fields. Back to Top.
- Facility and Provider Information:**
  - Reporting Facility: There is no Reporting Facility selected.
  - Ordering Facility: There is no Ordering Facility selected. Same as Reporting Facility checkbox.
  - Ordering Provider: There is no Ordering Provider selected.
  - Program Area: [Dropdown]
  - Jurisdiction: [Dropdown]
  - Share record with Guests for this Program Area and Jurisdiction checkbox.
  - Date Received by Public Health: [Date field]
  - Ordered Test: [Dropdown]
  - Accession Number: [Text field]
  - Specimen Source: [Dropdown]
  - Specimen Site: [Dropdown]
  - Date Specimen Collected: [Date field]
  - Patient Status at Specimen Collection: [Dropdown]
- Test Result(s):**
  - Resulted Test: [Dropdown]
  - Coded Result: [Dropdown]
  - Numeric Result: [Text field]
  - Text Result: [Text field]
  - Reference Range: [Text field]
  - Result Status: [Dropdown]
  - Result Comments: [Text area]
  - Add Test Result button.
- Footer:** Patient | Report Information. Submit, Submit and Create Investigation, Cancel buttons.

**Annotations and Callouts:**

- PREFERRED DATA:** Enter this information if it is available.
- PREFERRED DATA:** Search for "Ordering Facility" and/or "Ordering Provider". Note: If Facility or Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization or Provider as needed.
- PREFERRED DATA:** Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
- PREFERRED DATA\*** Enter "Ordered Test" if appropriate choice is available. See condition-specific guidance. *Ordered Test is required in some conditions (e.g. invasive Group A and Group 3 Strep.)*
- Note:** If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information tables), entering data in these fields is optional.
- REQUIRED DATA:** Make every effort to acquire this information. If unknown, select "Unknown"; for numeric fields note unknown in comments.
- REQUIRED DATA:** Select "Reporting Facility", original source of report, not other public health entity forwarding report.
- REQUIRED DATA\*** Select "Program Area" of associated condition.
- REQUIRED DATA:** Check "Jurisdiction". "Jurisdiction" is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, ordering facility, reporting facility (or investigating jurisdiction), in that order.
- REQUIRED DATA:** Note: "Date Received by Public Health" prepopulates with current date. Enter correct date.
- REQUIRED DATA\* (Preferred for some conditions):** Select "Specimen Source".
- REQUIRED DATA\* (Preferred for some conditions):** Enter "Date Specimen Collected".
- REQUIRED DATA\*** Enter "Resulted Test".
- REQUIRED DATA\*** Enter the lab result using appropriate field(s).
- Click after entering Test Results.** (Callout to the bottom of the Test Result section)
- Click "Submit" or "Submit and Create Investigation".** (Callout to the bottom buttons)



# Quick Reference – Investigation

## Quick Reference - Investigation

**PREFERRED DATA**  
Enter this information if it is available.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Make every effort to acquire this information. If unknown, select "Unknown"; for numeric fields note unknown in comments.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Select "Condition"

**REQUIRED DATA**  
**Check "Jurisdiction"**  
"Jurisdiction" is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, ordering facility, reporting facility (or investigating jurisdiction), in that order.

**PREFERRED DATA**  
Enter "Investigator"  
Enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Enter "Investigation Start Date" Note: Enter date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.

**PREFERRED DATA**  
"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed.  
Note: If not found, search by city, etc., then enter new Provider as needed.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Enter "Investigation Status"  
Defaults to "Open"; change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.  
Note: See "Open Investigations" on NBS Home page Dashboard.

**PREFERRED DATA**  
Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known.  
Note: If not found, search by city, etc., then enter new Provider as needed.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Select type of original "Reporting Source" such as "laboratory", "hospital", or "private physician". For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies". If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.

**PREFERRED DATA**  
\*Note – At least one of these dates is REQUIRED and should include the earliest date reported to public health in Texas. If an earlier date is entered in either the Earliest Date Reported to "County" or "State", it should be copied into the "Date of Report" field.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Enter "Earliest Date Reported to State" \*  
Note: Date first reported to State, either Health Service Region or Central Office. The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Enter the earliest date reported to either a local or state health department as "Date of Report" \*.  
Note: "Date of Report" will auto-populate if the investigation is created from a lab report. Date should be edited to the earliest date reported to public health if an earlier report was received.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Enter "Earliest Date Reported to County" \*  
Note: Date first reported to County. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.

# Quick Reference – Investigation

**PREFERRED DATA**  
Search for "Physician" if known.  
*Note: If not found, search by city, etc., then enter new Provider as needed.*

**PREFERRED DATA**  
If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date". Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field.  
*Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. then enter new Organization as needed.*

**PREFERRED DATA**  
Calculate "Duration of Stay" as discharge minus (-) admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.

**PREFERRED DATA**  
*Note: Not available for Hepatitis.* If applicable, select "Yes" for "Is this case part of an outbreak?" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name". See condition specific guides for outbreak criteria. To request a name for an outbreak, use the Outbreak Naming Policy at [Documentation\UserResources\Policy on Naming Outbreaks in NBS](#). After a name is created, enter "Outbreak Name" for all cases that are part of the outbreak.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
For "Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?" select "Yes", "No", or "Unknown".

**REQUIRED DATA**  
"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. See condition-specific guidance for applicable dates.

**REQUIRED DATA (Preferred for some conditions.)**  
Enter "Illness Onset Date", but leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has an asymptomatic infection.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
If the patient died from this illness, select "Yes", for "Did the patient die from this illness?"  
*Note: Update "Patient" tab with status and date of death.*

**REQUIRED DATA\***  
*Note: Not available for Hepatitis.* Select "Confirmation Method" used to determine case status. Select "lab confirmed", "clinical diagnosis", or "epi-linked". See condition-specific guide for exceptions.

**REQUIRED DATA\***  
Select "Case Status"  
*Note: Must be consistent with case definition. See Epi Case Criteria Guide.*

**REQUIRED DATA\***  
Enter "Earliest Date Suspected" - Date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by earliest of the following (see appropriate choices listed in condition-specific guide):

- ◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was ordered (specimen collection date), or
- ◆ Date a condition specific treatment of patient or prophylaxis of their contacts was ordered, or
- ◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the differential diagnoses, or
- ◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
"MMWR Week" and "MMWR Year" default to the MMWR week and year of the date the investigation is entered in NBS. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so that MMWR year reflects the year in which the case

**Click "Submit"**

[Outbreak Management End User Job Aid User Guide v1.0.pdf](#)

# Quick Reference – Investigation

**View Investigation** User: Laura Tabony

Patient ID: 1506276 | Investigation ID: CAS480853107TX01

Buttons: Manage Associations, Share Document, Transfer Ownership, Edit, Print

Return To File: Events

**Callout 1 (Manage Associations):** Use this button to associate (link) existing events (lab reports, morbidity reports, vaccinations, treatments, and documents (case reports)) to the investigation. If you can see an event in the investigation screen, it is already associated.

**Callout 2 (Transfer Ownership):** Use this button to change the jurisdiction or the program area. Please notify the recipient jurisdiction by email, phone, or fax when you transfer an investigation or lab report to them. Labs attached to the investigation or marked as reviewed will not show up on their Documents Requiring Review queue.

**Callout 3 (Print):** To print, use browser print icon instead of NBS Print button for more concise format.

Here's the process:

1. Open an investigation
2. Click on Manage Associations in upper left corner

**View Investigation: Pertussis**

Buttons: Manage Associations, Create Notifications, Share Document, Transfer Ownership

3. Under the Vaccinations section, click Query Registry

**Associations**

Collapsible Subsections

- Lab Reports
 

Date Received	Reporting Facility/Provider	Date Collected	Test Results	Program Area	Event ID
Nothing found to display.					
- Morbidity Reports
 

Date Received	Condition	Report Date	Type	Observation ID
Nothing found to display.				
- Vaccinations
 

Date Administered	Vaccine Administered	Vaccination ID
Nothing found to display.		
- Treatments
 

Treatment Date	Treatment	Treatment ID
Nothing found to display.		
- Documents
 

Date Received	Type	Purpose	Description	Document ID
Nothing found to display.				

Buttons: Add Lab Report, Add Morbidity Report, Query Registry, Add Vaccination, Add Treatment

4. In the pop-up window, ensure the case's pre-populated info is correct

# Quick Reference – Investigation

## 5. Click Submit Query

Query Immunization Registry

Submit Query Cancel

**Demographics**

Search Criteria

Last Name: TEST  
 First Name: 12  
 Middle Name:   
 Date of Birth: 01 / 01 / 2000  
 Current Sex: Male  
 Street Address: 12 LOVE SHACK DR  
 City: SCHENECTADY  
 State: New York  
 Zip: 99999  
 Phone:

**Maternal & Birth Information**

Mother's Last Name:   
 Mother's First Name:   
 Mother's Maiden Name:   
 Multiple Birth Indicator:   
 Birth Order:

Submit Query Cancel

## 6. Ensure the correct case is linked

- a. If two or more patients come up, check the information against the case's demographics

## 7. Click on Registry Patient ID

Registry Patient ID	Patient Name	Age/DOB/Sex	Address	Phone	Mother's Name
<a href="#">268441126</a>	Legal TEST, GHOST	24 Years 01/01/2000 Male	Home 3406 BOB ROGERS DR BRACKETTVILLE TX 78832	Home 8307650121	

Results 1 to 1 of 1

## 8. Click on the checkbox next to associated vaccine(s) and click Import Selected Records

GHOST TEST | Male | 01/01/2000 (24Years) Registry Patient ID: 268441126

Results 1 to 3 of 3

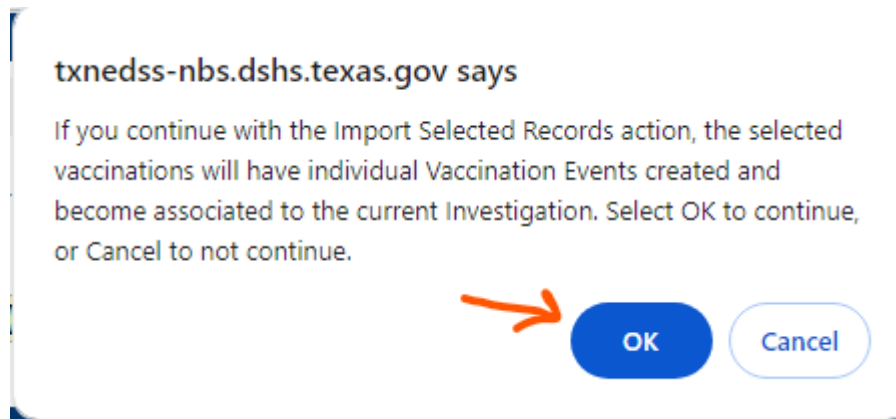
<input type="checkbox"/>	Provider	Date Administered	Vaccine Administered	Lot Information	Information Source
<input type="checkbox"/>		05/13/2024	Vaccine Type: Flu quadrivalent injectable pfree		Historical information - source unspecified
<input type="checkbox"/>		09/19/2023	Vaccine Type: Flu quadrivalent injectable pfree	Lot #: 5DY5A	New immunization record
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		09/07/2023	Vaccine Type: Varicella	Lot #: X000999	New immunization record

Results 1 to 3 of 3

Import Selected Records Cancel

## 9. A pop-up may appear, Click OK

# Quick Reference – Investigation



10. Back in the Manage Associations page, click Submit

12 TEST   Male   01/01/2000 (24 Years)		Investigation ID: CAS495194089TX01	Condition: Pertussis	Case Status: Not a Case
The 1 selected vaccination record(s) have been successfully imported and associated with this patient/case.				
<b>Associations</b>				
<input type="checkbox"/> Lab Reports				
Date Received	Reporting Facility/Provider	Date Collected	Test Results	Program Area
Nothing found to display.				
<input type="checkbox"/> Morbidity Reports				
Date Received	Condition	Report Date	Type	Observation ID
Nothing found to display.				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vaccinations				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Date Administered	Vaccine Administered	Vaccination ID	
	09/07/2023	varicella	INT489382537TX01	
<input type="checkbox"/> Treatments				
Treatment Date	Treatment	Treatment ID		
Nothing found to display.				
<input type="checkbox"/> Documents				
Date Received	Type	Purpose	Description	Document ID
Nothing found to display.				
<input type="button" value="Print"/> <input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>				

11. Back in the investigation page, under Supplemental Info, the vaccine(s) should appear  
 a. In PageBuilder

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Associated Vaccinations		
Date Administered	Vaccine Administered	Vaccination ID
09/07/2023	varicella	INT489382537TX01

b. In Legacy

Vaccination Record				<a href="#">Back to Top</a>
	Date Administered	Vaccine Administered	Vaccination ID	
<a href="#">Details</a>	09/07/2023	varicella	INT489382537TX01	

# Patient Tab – Lab Report

## Patient Tab – Lab Report

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*.

Patient Tab Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Basic Demographic Data</b>	
	*Basic Demographic Data As Of:	
	*General Comments As Of:	
	General Comments:	See <i>Quick Reference</i> guide for field definitions.
	*Name Information As Of:	
	→ <b>Last Name</b>	*“Basic Demographic Data As Of” date defaults
	→ <b>First Name</b>	to today’s date when a new lab report is
	Middle Name	entered. Other “As Of” date fields for each
	Suffix	section will only appear when editing a
	*Sex and Birth Information As Of:	previously entered lab report. The “As Of” date
	→ <b>DOB</b>	is a required field when data is entered in the
	Reported Age/Age Type	associated section.
	→ <b>Current Sex</b>	Enter new patient demographic information on
	*Mortality Information As Of:	the “Patient” tab of manually entered lab
	→ <b>Is the patient deceased?</b>	reports and any attached investigation as
	Deceased Date	appropriate.
	*Marital Status As Of	◆ <i>Existing demographic information transfers</i>
	Marital Status	from the Master Patient Record when an
	*SSN As Of:	Event (Investigation, Laboratory Report,
	SSN	<i>Morbidity Report, Vaccination, or Treatment)</i>
	*Identification Information As Of:	is created.
	ID Type	◆ <i>After that, any updates to patient</i>
	Assigning Authority	information for that Event should be entered
	ID Value	on the “Patient” tab of the Event. This
	*Address Information As Of:	information cannot be edited in ELR lab
	→ <b>Street Address 1</b>	reports, but a comment can be added (see
	Street Address 2	note below).
	→ <b>City</b>	◆ <i>New patient information entered in the</i>
	→ <b>State</b>	“Patient” tab in an Event will update the
	→ <b>Zip</b>	“Demographics” tab of the Patient File.
	→ <b>County</b>	◆ <i>Edits on the “Demographics” tab of the</i>
	Country	Patient File will NOT change the “Patient”
	*Telephone Information As Of:	data in existing Events.
	→ <b>Home Phone</b>	Note: Since patient demographics for ELR lab
	Work Phone	reports cannot be edited, enter demographic
	Ext.:	updates in the patient tab of any attached
	→ <b>Cell Phone</b>	investigations as appropriate. If no investigation
	Cell Phone	is needed, enter demographic updates on the
	*Ethnicity Information As Of:	patient’s <i>Demographics</i> tab.
	→ <b>Ethnicity</b>	
	*Race Information As Of:	

# Patient Tab – Lab Report

---

---

Patient Tab Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Race</b>	





# Patient Tab – Investigation – Original Format

## Patient – Tab – Investigation – Original Format

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*.

Patient Tab Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Basic Demographic Data</b>	
	* Basic Demographic Data As Of:	
	*General Comments As Of: General Comments:	
	Name Information As Of:	
	→ <b>Last Name</b>	
	→ <b>First Name</b>	
	Middle Name	
	Suffix	
	Sex and Birth Information As Of:	See <i>Quick Reference</i> guide for field definitions.
	→ <b>DOB</b>	*“Basic Demographic Data As Of” date defaults to today’s date when a new investigation is entered. Other “As Of” date fields for each section will only appear when editing a previously entered investigation. The “As Of” date is a required field when data is entered in the associated section.
	Reported Age/Age Type	
	→ <b>Current Sex</b>	
	*Mortality Information As Of:	
	→ <b>Is the patient deceased?</b>	
	→ <b>Deceased Date</b>	
	Marital Status As Of	
	Marital Status	Enter new patient demographic information on the “Patient” tab of the investigation.
	SSN As Of:	
	SSN	♦ <i>Existing demographic information transfers from the Master Patient Record when an Event (Investigation, Laboratory Report, Morbidity Report, Vaccination, or Treatment) is created.</i>
	*Identification Information As Of:	
	ID Type	
	Assigning Authority	
	ID Value	
	*Address Information As Of:	
	→ <b>Street Address 1</b>	♦ <i>After that, any updates to patient information for an investigation should be entered on the “Patient” tab of the investigation.</i>
	Street Address 2	
	→ <b>City</b>	♦ <i>New patient information entered in the “Patient” tab in an Event will update the “Demographics” tab of the Patient File.</i>
	→ <b>State</b>	
	→ <b>Zip</b>	♦ <i>Edits on the “Demographics” tab of the Patient File will not change the “Patient” data in existing Events.</i>
	→ <b>County</b>	
	Country	
	*Telephone Information As Of:	
	→ <b>Home Phone</b>	
	Work Phone	
	Ext.:	
	→ <b>Cell Phone</b>	
	Cell Phone	
	*Ethnicity Information As Of:	
	→ <b>Ethnicity</b>	
	*Race Information As Of:	





## Patient Tab – Investigation – Original Format

Patient Tab Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ Race	



# Patient Tab – Investigation – Original Format

## Patient Tab – Investigation – PageBuilder Format

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*.

Patient Tab Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Patient Information</b>	
	*Information as Of Date:	
	Comments:	
	*Name Information As Of Date:	
	→ <b>First Name</b>	
	Middle Name	
	→ <b>Last Name</b>	
	Suffix	
	*Other Personal Details As Of Date:	See <i>Quick Reference</i> guide for field definitions.
	→ <b>Date of Birth</b>	
	Reported Age	*"Information As Of Date" defaults to today's date when a new investigation is entered. Other "As Of Date" fields for each section will only appear when editing a previously entered lab report. The "As Of Date" is a required field when data is entered in the associated section.
	Reported Age Units	
	→ <b>Current Sex</b>	
	*Mortality Information As Of Date:	
	→ <b>Is the patient deceased?</b>	
	→ <b>Deceased Date</b>	
	*Marital Status As Of Date	Enter new patient demographic information on the "Patient" tab of the investigation.
	Marital Status	
	*Address Information As Of Date:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing demographic information transfers from the Master Patient Record when an Event (Investigation, Laboratory Report, Morbidity Report, Vaccination, or Treatment) is created.</li> <li>After that, any updates to patient information for an investigation should be entered on the "Patient" tab of the investigation.</li> <li>New patient information entered in the "Patient" tab in an Event will update the "Demographics" tab of the Patient File.</li> <li>Edits on the "Demographics" tab of the Patient File will not change the "Patient" data in existing Events.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Street Address 1</b>	
	Street Address 2	
	→ <b>City</b>	
	→ <b>State</b>	
	→ <b>Zip</b>	
	→ <b>County</b>	
	→ <b>Health Service Region</b>	
	Country	
	*Telephone Information As Of Date:	
	→ <b>Home Phone</b>	
	Work Phone	
	Ext.:	
	→ <b>Cell Phone:</b>	
	Cell Phone	
	Email:	
	*Ethnicity Information As Of Date:	
	→ <b>Ethnicity</b>	
	*Race Information As Of Date:	
	→ <b>Race</b>	



## **Binational case definition and indicating a binational case in NEDSS**

### **Binational case definition and indicating a binational case in NEDSS**

The [Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists \(CSTE\)](#) considers a notifiable case to be binational when it meets one or more of the following criteria:

- Potentially exposed while in Mexico or Canada
- Potentially exposed by a resident of Mexico or Canada
- Resident of Mexico or Canada
- Has case contacts in or from Mexico or Canada
- Exposure to suspected product from Mexico or Canada
- Other situations that may require binational notification or coordination of response (e.g., a measles outbreak without known cross border contacts in a border community or state; exposure to an exported product from the United States to Mexico or Canada)

Currently the binational variable is not included for every Texas reportable condition. If NEDSS does not yet include a formal binational variable indicator for the condition being reported, and the binational case definition is met, the investigator may include the phrase "binational case" in the case notes as well as any of the following information that is available:

- Which part(s) of the case definition are met
- The address and telephone number of the case, including the address of any Mexican or Canadian residence, if applicable
- Details about a potentially related Mexican or Canadian location, product, or individual, including address, telephone number, and dates of travel and/or exposure

For those conditions that do have the binational variable option in NEDSS, the way to select the variable and enter the above information may be different depending on the condition.

For any questions or further information, contact the Office of Border Public Health at [OBPH@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:OBPH@dshs.texas.gov) and copy the Central Office program leads for the relevant condition.



# Acute Flaccid Myelitis

## Acute Flaccid Myelitis

### General Information

If an etiology is known and is a reportable condition (e.g., West Nile, varicella, or polio), the case should be investigated and entered into NBS according to the etiology. For AFM cases with etiology that is unknown or due to a non-reportable condition, the *Acute Flaccid Myelitis: Patient Summary Form* is required to be completed and submitted to the central office as soon as possible. The form is needed to facilitate lab testing with the CDC. The *Acute Flaccid Myelitis: Patient Summary Form* can be found at: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-forms>

More information on reporting and laboratory procedures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Unit Investigation Guidance*:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/idps-home/infectious-disease-prevention-health-practioner-guidance-training>

The polio vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and associated with the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Hepatitis B and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hep B-IPV	Pediarix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hib-IPV	Pentacel - Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Inactivated Polio	DTaP-IPV	KINRIX – GlaxoSmithKline Quadracel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, Haemophilus b Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Hepatitis B	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	
Inactivated polio	IPV (Poliovirus vaccine, inactivated)	IPOL - Aventis Pasteur Poliovax - Sanofi Pasteur
Oral Polio	OPV	discontinued in US/available internationally

List of Vaccines Licensed for Immunization and Distribution in the US:

Acute Flaccid Myelitis



# Acute Flaccid Myelitis

<http://www.fda.gov/BiologicsBloodVaccines/Vaccines/ApprovedProducts/UCM093833> and [https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines-children/?CDC\\_AAref\\_Val=https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/parents/protecting-children/index.html](https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines-children/?CDC_AAref_Val=https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/parents/protecting-children/index.html)

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Due to the nature of this condition, all laboratory report information including MRI results and pathogen testing is covered in the investigation tab. It is preferred that all available lab information is thoroughly entered in the laboratory section of the investigation tab.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>..Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>..Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Acute Flaccid Myelitis.
	→ <b>..Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	..Shared Indicator	
	..State Case ID	
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.



# Acute Flaccid Myelitis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: ◆ Date the condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient
	➔	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒	<i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	➔	<b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.



## Acute Flaccid Myelitis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Patient still hospitalized</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Date of Limb Weakness Onset</b>	Enter date of onset of limb weakness.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	➔ <b>Date of Death</b>	
	➔ <b>Since neurologic illness onset, indicate which limbs have been acutely weak?</b>	Select the limb(s) that have been acutely weak from the drop-down menu (use ctrl key to select more than one).
	➔ <b>Diplopia/double vision</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <i>If yes, what cranial nerve was involved, if known?</i>	Select 3, 4, or 6. If unknown, leave blank.
	➔ <b>Loss of sensation in face</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
➔ <b>Facial droop</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
➔ <b>Hearing loss</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Acute Flaccid Myelitis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Dysphagia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Dysarthria</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Bowel or bladder incontinence</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Change in mental status (e.g., confused, disoriented, encephalopathic)</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Seizures</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Received invasive ventilatory support (e.g., intubation, tracheostomy) because of neurological condition</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Have a respiratory illness</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Respiratory Illness Onset Date</i>	Enter onset date of respiratory illness.
	→ <b>Have a fever, measured by parent or provider and &gt;38.0C/100.4F</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Fever Onset Date</i>	Enter onset date of fever.
	⇒ <i>Receive any immunosuppressing agent(s)</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Immunosuppressing agent list</i>	If the patient received immunosuppressing agent(s), type a list of the immunosuppressing agents the patient received.
	→ <b>Travel outside the US</b>	Select Yes or No.
	→ <i>If yes, list country(s)</i>	Select the country(s) the patient traveled to from the drop-down menu (use ctrl to select more than one).
	→ <b>Does the patient have any underlying illness?</b>	Select underlying illness from the drop-down menu (use ctrl to select more than one) or select none or unknown from the drop-down menu if applicable.
	→ <i>Specify other underlying illness</i>	
	→ <b>In the 48 hrs before onset of weakness, have fever &gt;38C/100.4F</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>How many documented doses of inactivated polio vaccine did patient have before limb weakness</b>	Select number of doses or unknown from drop-down menu.





## Acute Flaccid Myelitis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>How many documented doses of oral polio vaccine did patient have before limb weakness?</i>	Select number of doses or unknown from drop-down menu.
	⇒ <i>If type unknown, how many doses of polio vaccine received prior to onset of limb weakness</i>	Select number of doses or unknown from drop-down menu.
<b>Laboratory</b>		
	➔ <b>MRI of spinal cord</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date of MRI</b>	Enter date of MRI.
	➔ <b>Levels imaged (Select all that apply)</b>	Select from drop-down menu (use ctrl to select more than one).
	➔ <b>Location of lesions (Select all that apply)</b>	Select from drop-down menu (use ctrl to select more than one).
	➔ <b>Levels of cervical cord affected (Select all that apply)</b>	Select from drop-down menu (use ctrl to select more than one).
	➔ <b>Levels of thoracic cord affected (Select all that apply)</b>	Select from drop-down menu (use ctrl to select more than one).
	➔ <b>What areas of spinal cord were affected?</b>	Select from drop-down menu.
	➔ <b>Was there cord edema?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Was Gadolinium (GAD) used?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Did any gray matter lesions enhance with GAD?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Did any white matter lesions enhance with GAD?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Did any cervical/thoracic nerve roots enhance with GAD?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Did any ventral nerve roots enhance with GAD?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Did any dorsal nerve roots enhance with GAD?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Was an EMG done?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>EMG date</i>	Enter date of EMG.
⇒ <i>Was there evidence of acute motor neuropathy, motor nerve, or anterior horn cell involvement?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Acute Flaccid Myelitis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Was a lumbar puncture (LP) performed?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Lumbar puncture Date</i>	Enter date of lumbar puncture.
	⇒	<i>LP1 WBC/mm<sup>3</sup></i>	Enter the WBC/mm <sup>3</sup> .
	⇒	<i>LP1 % Neutrophils</i>	Enter the % Neutrophils.
	⇒	<i>LP1 % Lymphocytes</i>	Enter the % Lymphocytes.
	⇒	<i>LP1 % Monocytes</i>	Enter the % Monocytes.
	⇒	<i>LP1 % Eosinophils</i>	Enter the % Eosinophils.
	⇒	<i>LP1 RBC/ mm<sup>3</sup></i>	Enter the RBC/mm <sup>3</sup> .
	⇒	<i>LP1 Glucose mg/dl</i>	Enter the Glucose mg/dl.
	⇒	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat for any additional lumbar punctures performed with a later date.	
	➔	<b>Was pathogen testing Performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Pathogen Test Performed</b>	Select the test performed from the drop-down menu. The tests are listed by Specimen Source, Pathogen, Test Type.  When entering a test not listed, enter as Other and provide the name of the test (e.g., PCR), the pathogen name (e.g., polio), and specimen source (e.g., stool).
	➔	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter the date the specimen was collected.
	➔	<b>Pathogen Performed Test Result</b>	Select the test result from the drop-down menu.
	➔	<b>Pathogen Type</b>	Enter the pathogen if known (e.g., EV-D68).
	➔	<b>Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat for all pathogen tests listed on investigation form for specimens that were collected and indicate whether the test was done or not.</b>	
	➔	<b>Was cause(s) of neurologic illness identified?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>List etiology, and reason(s) considered most likely cause</b>	Enter the likely cause and rationale.
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	➔	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
➔	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	



## Acute Flaccid Myelitis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or clinical diagnosis.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met (MRI results consistent with confirmed case)  <b>Clinical diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider</p>
	→	<b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Unknown until CDC makes the case determination. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>			
		General Comments	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**

## Amebic meningitis, other

### Amebic meningitis, other

#### General Information

Cases of GAE and other central nervous system infections caused by free-living amoebae should be reported to DSHS Central Office immediately. Completion of the [Free-Living Ameba Case Report](#) form is required. Upon completion, the case report form, copies of case notes, and laboratory reports should be faxed or securely emailed to DSHS Central Office via the Regional office.

Collection and shipping procedures can be found at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/parasites/acanthamoeba/> and [About Balamuthia Infection | Balamuthia Infection | CDC](#) Information on investigation steps, treatment, and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*:

<http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory Disease</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>

## Amebic meningitis, other

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Cerebral spinal fluid or Other (describe in Result Comments).
		Specimen Site	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.			
<b>Administrative</b>			
		Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Microscopic examination of wet prep of CSF	Wet preparation, Microscopic exam (short search "wet")	AMOEBIA IDENTIFIED (short search for "amoeba")	Run short search and select Genus and species that was identified
Detection of nucleic acid (e.g., PCR)	Leave blank; describe test method in Result Comments.	AMOEBIA IDENTIFIED (short search for "amoeba")	Run short search and select Genus and species that was identified
Detection of antigen (e.g., DFA)	Leave blank; describe test method in Result Comments.	AMOEBIA IDENTIFIED (short search for "amoeba")	Run short search and select Genus and species that was identified

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

## Amebic meningitis, other

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>..Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>..Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS- Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory</b> - Will default based on condition
		State Case ID
	→ <b>..Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>..Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	[ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		

## Amebic meningitis, other

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Physician</b>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: Provider or hospital name is required for clinically diagnosed case. If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Patient Chart Number	
	→ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: Provider or hospital name is required for clinically diagnosed case. If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis and presumptive positive test, or ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result	
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
		Illness End Date	
		Illness Duration	Enter number of days and days for units (default). Use months or years if more appropriate.
		Age at Onset/Age Type	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
		Is the patient pregnant?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>		Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>		Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>		If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>		If case is part of an outbreak, choose outbreak name from list.

## Amebic meningitis, other

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>			
	<i>Detection Method</i>			
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	The first date the confirmatory lab test was positive/reactive or if not available, the first date the result would have been reportable to the health department. (i.e., run date, test date)		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.			
→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.			
<b>Administrative</b>				



## Amebic meningitis, other

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis and presumptive positive test, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered</li> </ul>
	<b>Travel History</b>	
	→ <b>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Applicable incubation period for this illness	weeks to months
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Choose from list
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>	
	Destination 1 Type:	Domestic or International
	Mode of Travel:	Choose from list
	Date of Arrival:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
	Date of Departure:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
	Destination 2 Type:	Domestic or International
	Mode of Travel:	Choose from list
	Date of Arrival:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
	Date of Departure:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
	Destination 3 Type:	Domestic or International
	Mode of Travel:	Choose from list
	Date of Arrival:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
	Date of Departure:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
	If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>	
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop down menu
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop down menu

## Amebic meningitis, other

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
		What is the source of tap water at school/work?	
		If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:	
		If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	
		Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	➔	<b>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>What was the recreational water exposure type?</b>	Select recreational water exposure type from the drop-down list <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one)</i> .
	➔	<b>If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:</b>	
	➔	<b>If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:</b>	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one)</i>
	➔	<b>If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:</b>	
	➔	<b>Name or location of water exposure:</b>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of water exposure
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
		Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Was the seafood eaten undercooked?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Was the seafood eaten raw?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
		If "Yes", type of raw seafood:	Select from drop-down list.
		If "Other Shellfish", specify type of other shellfish:	
		If "Other Fish", specify type of other fish:	
		Where was raw seafood obtained?	Select from drop-down list.
		If "Other", specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:	
	Date raw seafood consumed:		

## Amebic meningitis, other

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
		Time raw seafood consumed:	hh:mm. Also select the radio button for either AM or PM.	
		If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:	Enter name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters. Please also include certification numbers if on tags.	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>			
		<b>→ Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</b>	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> )	
		<b>→ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		<b>→ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:</b>		
		<b>→ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:</b>		
		<b>→ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:</b>		
		<b>→ If "Organ Transplant," please specify organ:</b>		
		<b>→ If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:</b>		
		<b>→ If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:</b>		
		<b>→ If "Other Prior Illness," please specify:</b>		
		<b>→ If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:</b>		
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒ <i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.	
	⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

### Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

#### General Information

Cases of PAM should be reported to DSHS Central Office immediately. Completion of the [Free-Living Ameba Case Report](#) form is required. Upon completion, the case report form, copies of case notes, and laboratory reports should be faxed or securely emailed to DSHS Central Office via the Regional office. Information on investigation steps, treatment, and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*:

<http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>.

Collection and shipping procedures can be found at:

[Clinical and Laboratory Diagnosis for Naegleria fowleri Infection | Naegleria fowleri Infection | CDC](#).

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory Disease</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).

Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.	
	→	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Cerebral spinal fluid or Other (describe in Result Comments).	
		Specimen Site		
	→	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
		Pregnant		
		Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	→	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	→	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
		Result status		
		Result comments		
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), <b>entering data</b> in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>				
	Comments			

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Microscopic examination of wet prep of CSF	Wet preparation, Microscopic exam (short search for "wet")	AMOEBA IDENTIFIED (short search for "amoeba")	Run short search and select Genus and species that was identified
Detection of nucleic acid (e.g., PCR)	Leave blank; describe test method in Result Comments.	AMOEBA IDENTIFIED (short search for "amoeba")	Run short search and select Genus and species that was identified
Detection of antigen (e.g., DFA)	Leave blank; describe test method in Result Comments.	AMOEBA IDENTIFIED (short search for "amoeba")	Run short search and select Genus and species that was identified

Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>..Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>..Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS- Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>..Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>..Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	→ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: Provider or hospital name is required for clinically diagnosed case. If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Patient Chart Number		
	→ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: Provider or hospital name is required for clinically diagnosed case. If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	→ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	→ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ Diagnosis Date	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis and presumptive positive test, or ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result	
	→ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
	Illness End Date		
	Illness Duration	Enter number of days and days for units (default). Use months or years if more appropriate.	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.	
	Is the patient pregnant?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?		
→ Did the patient die from this illness?	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .		

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	⇒	<i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered	
	→	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	If case is part of an outbreak, choose outbreak name from list.	
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
		<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
		Transmission Mode		
		Detection Method		
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
		Confirmation Date	The first date the confirmatory lab test was positive/reactive or if not available, the first date the result would have been reportable to the health department. (i.e., run date, test date)	
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		



## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	⇒ <i>General Comments</i>	Enter sources of water exposure not otherwise captured in the recreational water questions in NBS investigation (e.g., sinus irrigation, religious or other practices with head underwater)	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis and presumptive positive test, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered</li> </ul>	
	<b>Travel History</b>		
	→ <b>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Applicable incubation period for this illness	weeks to months
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>		Choose from list
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>		
		Destination 1 Type:	Domestic or International
		Mode of Travel:	Choose from list
		Date of Arrival:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
		Date of Departure:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
		Destination 2 Type:	Domestic or International
		Mode of Travel:	Choose from list
		Date of Arrival:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
		Date of Departure:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy
	Destination 3 Type:	Domestic or International	

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Mode of Travel:	Choose from list	
	Date of Arrival:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy	
	Date of Departure:	Enter mm/dd/yyyy	
	If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:		
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ What is the source of tap water at home?	Select appropriate response from drop down menu	
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:		
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	Select appropriate response from drop down menu	
	What is the source of tap water at school/work?		
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:		
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?		
	Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?		
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	➔ <b>Was there recreational water exposure in the 15 days prior to illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown. Note: Use probable exposure period of 15 days instead of 7 days for this question, e.g., enter "Yes" if recreational water exposure occurred within 15 days of onset.	
	➔ <b>What was the recreational water exposure type?</b>	Select recreational water exposure type from the drop-down list ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	➔ <b>If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:</b>		
	➔ <b>If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:</b>	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one)</i>	
	➔ <b>If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:</b>		
	➔ <b>Name or location of water exposure:</b>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of water exposure	
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
	Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Was the seafood eaten undercooked?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Was the seafood eaten raw?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	If "Yes", type of raw seafood:	Select from drop-down list.	
	If "Other Shellfish", specify type of other shellfish:		
	If "Other Fish", specify type of other fish:		
	Where was raw seafood obtained?	Select from drop-down list.	
	If "Other", specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:		
	Date raw seafood consumed:		
	Time raw seafood consumed:	hh:mm. Also select the radio button for either AM or PM.	
	If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:	Enter name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters. Please also include certification numbers if on tags.	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
		→ <b>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</b>	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> )
	→ <b>If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:</b>		
	→ <b>If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:</b>		
	→ <b>If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:</b>		
	→ <b>If "Organ Transplant," please specify organ:</b>		
	→ <b>If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:</b>		
	→ <b>If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:</b>		
	→ <b>If "Other Prior Illness," please specify:</b>		

## Amebic meningoencephalitis, primary (PAM)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	➔	<b>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:</b>		
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒	<i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.</td> <td style="width: 50%;">Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.</td> </tr> </table>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.			
⇒	<i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Anaplasmosis

## Anaplasmosis

### General Information

Please complete a [Rickettsial Disease Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2020/travel-related-infectious-diseases/rickettsial-including-spotted-fever-and-typhus-fever-rickettsioses-scrub-typhus-anaplasmosis-and-ehr) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

A classification table of Rickettsiales known to cause disease in humans can be found in the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Traveler’s Health Yellow Book at:

<https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2020/travel-related-infectious-diseases/rickettsial-including-spotted-fever-and-typhus-fever-rickettsioses-scrub-typhus-anaplasmosis-and-ehr>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check “Same as Reporting Facility.” <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	“Date Received by Public Health” pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	Pregnancy Status	
	Weeks	



# Anaplasmosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
		Specimen Site	
	➔	<b>Specimen Collection Date/Time</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	<b>Test Results</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
		Units	
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range From</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range To</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test*</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test*</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)*</b>
<i>Anaplasma phagocytophilum</i> IgG antibody	Anaplasma phagocytophilum Ab ( <i>long search "phag"</i> )	Anaplasma phagocytophilum Ab ( <i>long search "phag"</i> )	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," etc. and Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g., 1:512 or <1:64)
<i>Anaplasma phagocytophilum</i> PCR	Ehrlichia phagocytophilum PCR (DNA or RNA) ( <i>short search "phagocytophilum"</i> )	Ehrlichia phagocytophilum DNA ( <i>long search "phagocytophilum"</i> )	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" with test method in Text Result
<i>Anaplasma phagocytophilum</i> antigen by IHC	Anaplasma phagocytophilum Ag	Anaplasma phagocytophilum Ag	Text Result: Enter test method and result



## Anaplasmosis

	(long search "phagocytophilum" or "Anaplasma")	(long search "phagocytophilum" or "Anaplasma")	
<i>Anaplasma phagocytophilum</i> isolate from culture	Anaplasma phagocytophilum (long search "phagocytophilum" or "Anaplasma")	Anaplasma phagocytophilum (long search "phagocytophilum" or "Anaplasma")	Text Result: Enter test method and result

\* If *Anaplasma* test name unavailable, utilize previous organism name, *Ehrlichia phagocytophilum*.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>_Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Not required for Anaplasmosis.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>_State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.



# Anaplasmosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→	<b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporting Provider" if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>





## Anaplasmosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes or No, if known.
	⇒ Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ Specimen Collection Date	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	→ Diagnosis Date	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result
	→ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.



# Anaplasmosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
⇒	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
⇒	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
→	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
→	<b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not Required
	Is this person a food handler?	Not Required
⇒	Is this case part of an outbreak?	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
⇒	Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).



# Anaplasmosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX. <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.	
	→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.	
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction” selected.	
	→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select “Vectorborne.”	
		Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.
		Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.	
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	



## Anaplasmosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>		
		General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable, and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



# Anthrax

## Anthrax

### General Information

Please complete [-Anthrax Case Investigation](#) form and route to Zoonosis Control Central Office through your regional Zoonosis office.

As required by [TAC](#), all *B. anthracis* isolates must be submitted to the DSHS Laboratory. *Bacillus cereus* expressing anthrax toxin isolates should be forwarded for confirmation.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Select or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous; Cerebral spinal fluid; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fluid); Serum; Skin; Tissue lung; Tissue ulcer; other appropriate choice; or Other (describe in Result Comments).



# Anthrax

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Specimen Site	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Anthrax culture	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> (Anthrax) culture (short search "anthr")	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> – Result (short search "anthr")	Coded Result: Enter "isolated" or "not isolated." For <i>B. cereus</i> producing anthrax toxin, enter " <i>B. cereus</i> isolated" and which genes were detected.
Anthrax antigen by IHC	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> (Anthrax) antigen (short search "anthr")	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> (Anthrax) antigen (short search "anthr")	Coded Result: Enter "detected" or "not detected," and Text Result: Enter test method
Anthrax IgG antibody	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> (Anthrax) antibodies (short search "anthr")	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> antibody, IgG (short search "anthr")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate," and Numeric Result: enter acute and convalescent titers
Anthrax DNA or anthrax toxin gene detection	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> DNA (long search "anthr")	<i>Bacillus anthracis</i> DNA (long search "anthr")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected," and Text Result: Enter test method and state



# Anthrax

			if <i>B. anthracis</i> or toxin genes were detected. If <i>B. cereus</i> detected, note which genes were detected.
Anthrax Gram stain	Gram stain (short search "gram")	Gram stain (short search "gram")	Test Result: Indicate species if known and the gram stain result: Gram-positive rods, square-ended in short chains or pairs are observed

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>_Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>_Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Enter date of earliest public health intervention.
	→ <b>_Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>_State Case ID</b>	
	[ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	[ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.



# Anthrax

Investigation Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date symptomatic contact was identified, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→	<b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	[	<i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	





# Anthrax

Investigation Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒	<i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒	<i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒	<i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	➔	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	➔	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
		Illness End Date	
		Illness Duration	
		Illness Duration Units	



# Anthrax

Investigation Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year.	
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down menu next to it to select, days, months, etc.	
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, select yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If applicable, enter date of death.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Is this person a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇨ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	A single case of anthrax is considered to be an outbreak. Consult with your regional Zoonosis Control office if you suspect that individual anthrax cases might be related. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇨ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list	
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX. <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at unknown location.
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.	
	⇨ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.	



# Anthrax

Investigation Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Zoonotic," for most situations where animal exposure is indicated. Select "airborne" for most Welder's anthrax cases. For other situations, select most appropriate mode.
		Detection Method	
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Select method used to determine case status.</p> </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation. If case is reported as "confirmed," select "laboratory confirmed." If case has any other status, select "laboratory report."  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; enter information regarding epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p> </div> </div>
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>			



# Anthrax

Investigation Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	General Comments	

## **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable and suspect cases.**



# Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

## Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

### General Information

Please complete a [Arboviral Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

Select the appropriate condition based on both the virus identified and the symptoms (neuroinvasive or non-neuroinvasive, as described above).

### Arbovirus, neuroinvasive and non-neuroinvasive

<p><i>Neuroinvasive Disease:</i></p> <p>10058 Cache Valley virus  10054 California serogroup virus  10053 Eastern equine encephalitis virus  10078 Jamestown Canyon virus  10059 Japanese encephalitis virus  10081 La Crosse virus  10057 Powassan virus  10051 St. Louis encephalitis virus  10055 Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus  10056 West Nile virus  10052 Western equine encephalitis virus</p>	<p><i>Non-neuroinvasive Disease:</i></p> <p>10066 Cache Valley virus  10061 California serogroup virus  10062 Eastern equine encephalitis virus  10079 Jamestown Canyon virus  10068 Japanese encephalitis virus  10082 La Crosse virus  10063 Powassan virus  10064 St. Louis encephalitis virus  10067 Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus  10049 West Nile virus  10065 Western equine encephalitis virus</p>
<p><i>Other disease categories:</i></p> <p>11718 California encephalitis virus disease  10073 Chikungunya virus disease  10093 Colorado tick fever virus disease  50237 Flavivirus disease, not otherwise specified  11712 Keystone virus disease  10072 Other arboviral diseases, not otherwise specified  11734 Snowshoe hare virus disease  10074 Tick-borne Encephalitis viruses  11724 Trivittatus virus disease</p>	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>



# Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	➔ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select appropriate source, usually Serum or Cerebral Spinal Fluid
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Test Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table) entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.



# Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
<b>Description</b>	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Isolation of virus from tissue, blood, CSF, or other body fluid	Arbovirus Culture (short search "arbo")	ARBOVIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "arbo")	Organism: Select virus identified (short search for "virus")
Viral antigen	Virus antigen (short search "virus antigen" and select antigen or test for the appropriate virus)	Run short search for virus and select antigen or test (e.g., Saint Louis encephalitis virus antigen)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"-or- Numeric Result: value and units, and Reference Range Text Result: describe test type
PCR	Virus PCR (short search virus and select appropriate PCR test)	Run short search for virus and select appropriate PCR test (e.g., Saint Louis encephalitis virus, PCR)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"-or- Numeric Result: value and units, and Reference Range
Virus-specific IgM or IgG antibodies	Virus antibody (short search "virus antibody" and select antibody or test for the appropriate virus)	Run short search for virus and select antibody, IgM or IgG (e.g., Saint Louis encephalitis virus antibody, IgM)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"-or- Numeric Result: value and units or titer, and Reference Range
Virus-specific neutralizing antibodies	Virus antibody (short search "virus antibody" and select antibody or test for the appropriate virus)	Run short search for virus and select antibody (e.g., Saint Louis encephalitis virus antibody)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" <b>AND-</b> Numeric Result: titer value and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method (PRNT).

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for confirmed cases.

## Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	



## Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> </ul>





## Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

		<p>◆Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b></p>	<p>Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Reporting Organization</b></p>	<p>"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i></p>	<p>Search for reporting provider if known.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
<p><b>Clinical</b></p>		
	<p>⇒ <i>Physician</i></p>	<p>"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
	<p>→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b></p>	<p>Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Hospital</i></p>	<p>If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field.</p> <p><i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Admission Date</i></p>	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter admission date.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i></p>	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter discharge/transfer date.</p>



## Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

	⇒	<i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
		Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
		Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date
		Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
		Hospital Duration 2	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
		Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed
		Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
		Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
		Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→	<b>Laboratory Test Table</b>	Enter every virus-specific test performed relevant to the virus being reported, <b>regardless of result</b> . Do not include results for other viruses that were ruled out. Select "Add" after completing the following five fields for each test to add it to the table.
	→	<b>Test Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list, based on specimen and assay type.
	→	<b>Test Result/Interpretation</b>	Select Positive, Equivocal, Negative or Not Done.
	→	<b>Specimen Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of specimen.
→	<b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select "CDC Lab," "Commercial Laboratory" or "State Public Health Lab."	

Add



## Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

Click on <input type="text"/>		
when the Diagnostic Lab Test Findings section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
→	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive</li> </ul>
→	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter date of illness onset. If illness onset date is unknown, enter the hospital admission date. If patient was not hospitalized, enter specimen collection date.
	Age at Onset	<p>Enter number. Default is years. Use days if &lt;1 month, months for <math>\geq 1</math> month and &lt;1 year, and years for <math>\geq 1</math> year.</p> <p>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</p>
	Age at Onset Units	<p>Use the drop-down list to select, days, months, etc.</p> <p>Note: Unit will auto-populate if "Date of Birth" and "Illness Onset Date" are entered.</p>
→	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
→	<b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if applicable.
→	<b>Fever</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Max Temp(F)	If "Yes," enter highest temperature, if known.
→	<b>Chills</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Headache</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Anorexia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Conjunctivitis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Retro-orbital pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Severe malaise</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Nausea/vomiting</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Diarrhea</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Stiff neck</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Muscle weakness</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Myalgia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Joint/Bone pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

⇒	<i>Rash</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Describe	If "Yes," enter description of rash.
⇒	<i>Vertigo</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Altered taste</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Abnormal reflexes</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Nerve palsies</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Ataxia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Altered mental state</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Confusion</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Seizures</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Paralysis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>CSF pleocytosis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Demyelinating neuropathy</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Neuritis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Arthritis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Persistent Vomiting</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Oral Ulcer</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Other Symptoms	Enter additional symptoms as needed.
→	<b>Dengue patient?</b>	Select No (separate investigation template exists for dengue).
	Abdominal pain	N/A
	Leukopenia	N/A
	Extravascular fluid accumulation	N/A
	Positive tourniquet test	N/A
	Petechiae	N/A
	Purpura/Ecchymosis	N/A
	Mucosal bleeding	N/A
	Liver enlargement	N/A
	Increasing hematocrit with thrombocytopenia	N/A
	Severe plasma leakage with respiratory distress	N/A
	Severe bleeding	N/A
	Severe organ involvement	N/A
	Elevated liver transaminases	N/A



## Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

	Impaired consciousness	N/A
⇒	<i>Is the Patient Pregnant?</i>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	Pregnancy Complications	
	Pregnancy Outcome	
	Mother's Last Menstrual Period Before Delivery	
	Newborn Complications	Leave blank for non-newborns.
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 1	N/A
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 2	N/A
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 3	N/A
	Is patient enrolled in the US Zika Pregnancy Registry?	
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
→	<b>Clinical Syndrome</b>	Select most appropriate description of illness for neuroinvasive cases; for non-neuroinvasive cases, select "febrile illness."
	Other Clinical Syndrome	If "Other Clinical," enter clinical syndrome.
	Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	Select most appropriate description of illness.
	Other Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	If "Other Clinical," enter clinical syndrome.
→	<b>Blood donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Date of Donation</b>	Enter date of donation.
→	<b>Identified by Blood Donor Screening</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Blood Transfusion Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Organ Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



# Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

	→	<b>Organ Transplant Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Breast Fed infant</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Indicates whether the patient is a newborn who was breastfeeding before illness onset.
	→	<b>Lab acquired</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Only indicate "Yes" if disease acquired in a laboratory setting.
	⇒	<i>Average number of hours spent outdoors each day (in 30 days prior to onset)</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→	<b>Type of Arbovirus</b>	Select specific infecting Arbovirus. If condition is Other Arbovirus, select "flavivirus" if appropriate (e.g., West Nile and SLE could not be distinguished) or "arbovirus"
		Dengue (DENV) Serotype	N/A
	→	<b>CDC Publish Indicator</b>	Select "yes" to share with CDC.
		Is this case part of an outbreak?	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
		Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.



# Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

			<p><b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired the infection while traveling within US but outside of TX; specify state.</p> <p><b>Imported, but not able to determine source state and/or county</b>– patient acquired the infection outside home jurisdiction and within the US but unable to determine where.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – unable to determine.</p>
→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired infection. Required if “International” selected.	
→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired infection. Required if “Out of State” selected.	
⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired infection.	
→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired infection. Required if “In State, Out of Jurisdiction” selected.	
→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select most appropriate disease transmission method, most likely “vector-borne transmission.”	
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or lab report.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition.	



# Arbovirus, Neuroinvasive and Non-neuroinvasive

		<a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited, to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	Country of Usual Residence	Select country of usual residence from drop-down list.
	Country of Birth	Select country of birth from drop-down list.
	Binational Reporting Criteria	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).
<b>Public Health Control Measures</b>		
	Date initial public health control measures were initiated	Enter date public health control measures were initiated.
	Public Health control measures used	Select public health control measures used from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).
	Other Public Health control measures used	If "other," enter other control measure(s) used.
	Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures	Select any barriers to timely initiation of control measures from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).
	Other Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures	If "other," enter other barriers to timely initiation of control measures.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.





# Ascariasis

## Ascariasis

### General Information

An Ascariasis Investigation Report Form is required and can be found at; <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/EAIDU/investigation/forms/Ascariasis-Investigation-Form.pdf> . Please upload a copy of the investigation form to NEDSS or if another surveillance system is used, email a copy of the investigation form to Central Office and the Regional Office. Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*: <http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.), then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS - Infectious Disease</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



# Ascariasis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool=Fecal for identification of eggs; Sputum, gastric washings, or other appropriate fluid for identification of larvae; and mouth, anus, or nose for identification of adult worms; or Other (describe in Lab Comments) if necessary.	
	Specimen Site		
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant	If "Yes" is selected, enter the number of weeks.	
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
Fecal Ova and Parasites	Leave Blank	Ova and Parasites – Result (short search: Parasite)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.
Fecal Ova and Parasites – Concentrated	Leave Blank	Ova and Parasites – Result (short search: Parasite)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.
Larval Identification from respiratory secretions	Leave Blank	Helminth - macroscopic/microscopic (short search: helminth) OR Helminth – Result (short search: helminth)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report)



## Ascariasis

Adult worm identification	Leave Blank	Helminth - macroscopic/microscopic (short search: helminth) OR Helminth – Result (short search: helminth)	List the species in the “Text Result” section of the lab report)
Parasite identification	Leave Blank	Parasite identification- (short search: parasite)	<p>List the species in the “Text Result” section of the lab report.</p> <p>List the methodology (e.g., PCR, NAAT, sequencing) in the “Result Comments” section of the lab report.</p> <p>This test should usually be reserved for molecular results.</p>

After the information is entered in Lab Report, press “Submit” or “Submit and Create Investigation” button, as needed. If the lab report was created by mistake, press the “Cancel” button.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>_<i>Jurisdiction</i>_</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient’s zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>_<i>Program Area</i>_</b>	<b>IDEAS - Infectious Disease</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>_<i>Investigation Start Date</i>_</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Ascariasis
	⇒ <b>_<i>Investigation Status</i>_</b>	Defaults to “Open” Change to “Closed” when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>_<i>State Case ID</i>_</b>	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or



## Ascariasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date a provider (e.g, physician, hospital, laboratory) reported to any public health department. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific diagnosis was assigned by a physician based upon adult worm identification</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician, or others. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider, if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Ascariasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	If known, select Yes or No
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen (e.g, stool or adult worm) that supported case classification if applicable.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Illness Duration Units	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use Days if < 1 Month, months for $\geq 1$ month and < 1 year, and Years for $\geq 1$ year.



## Ascariasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter Date of Death
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes"
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list. If an outbreak name was not found in drop-down list, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes or No. If "Yes" is selected, enter Case ID of epi-linked case.
	→ <b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Select the jurisdiction where disease was acquired</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> – if the patient did not travel internationally during the previous two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old) and may have been exposed to a within-jurisdiction soil environment hospitable to helminths.</p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – if the patient contracted the illness after/while traveling internationally, during the past two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old), or during the first two years after immigrating to the US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – if the patient contracted the illness after/while traveling internationally during the past two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old), or during the</p>



## Ascariasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
			<p>first two years after immigrating to the US.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – if the patient contracted the illness but did not travel internationally during the previous two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old) and may have been exposed to an out-of-state soil environment hospitable to helminths after traveling within the US but outside of TX.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – there is insufficient information to determine which jurisdiction the patient contracted the illness.</p>	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient contracted the illness.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient contracted the illness.		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient contracted the illness.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient contracted the illness.		
		Transmission Mode		
		Detection Method		
		→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select laboratory confirmed, epidemiologically linked, or clinical diagnosis.</p>	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p> <p><b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	



## Ascariasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="#">Immunezation Division, Texas Department of Health</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Include information on exposure to a soil environment hospitable to helminths. Where was the patient's exposure (e.g., farm, ranch, domicile lacking adequate plumbing, recreational area, or another occupational site)? Is zoonotic transmission possible (e.g., exposure to pig manure)? What is the patient's travel history (e.g., travel location, duration, household members who traveled)?

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**





# Babesiosis

## Babesiosis

### General Information

Please complete a [Babesiosis Case Report Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

Blood smears from questionable cases should be referred to the DSHS laboratory in Austin for confirmation of the diagnosis:

[https://www.dshs.texas.gov/lab/mrs\\_mic\\_test\\_b.htm#Babesiosi](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/lab/mrs_mic_test_b.htm#Babesiosi)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	



# Babesiosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
		Result status	
	⇒	Result comments	Enter any comments included with the lab report
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Result/Organism
Intraerythrocytic <i>Babesia</i> organisms by light microscopy in a stained blood smear	Babesia smear (thick smear, thin smear) ( <i>short search "bab"</i> )	Babesia species, Giemsa stain ( <i>short search "giem"</i> ) or BABESIA SP IDENTIFIED ( <i>long search "bab"</i> )	Coded Result: Select "detected" or "not detected"
Detection of <i>Babesia</i> spp. DNA in a whole blood specimen by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)	Babesia PCR (DNA or RNA) ( <i>short search "bab"</i> )	Babesia DNA, or-Babesia microti DNA ( <i>short search "bab"</i> )	Coded Result: Select "detected" or "not detected"
Detection of <i>Babesia</i> spp. genomic sequences in a whole blood specimen by nucleic acid amplification (NAT)	Babesia PCR (DNA or RNA) ( <i>short search "bab"</i> )	Babesia DNA, or-Babesia microti DNA ( <i>short search "bab"</i> )	Coded Result: Select "detected" or "not detected"



# Babesiosis

Antibody (IgG) titer by IFA	Babesia antibodies ( <i>short search</i> "bab")	Babesia antibody, or- Babesia microti antibody, IgG ( <i>short search</i> "bab")	Coded Result: Select "positive" or "negative" and Numeric Result: enter titer value and Text Result: if species other than <i>B. microti</i> , enter species antibody, IgG (e.g, <i>B. duncani</i> antibody, IgG)
-----------------------------	--	--	---

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Not required for Babesiosis
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.



# Babesiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g, specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.



# Babesiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes or No, if known
	⇒ Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ Specimen Collection Date	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	➔ Diagnosis Date	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.
	➔ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>



# Babesiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not Required
	Is this person a food handler?	Not Required
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.



# Babesiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne" or appropriate mode.
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;">           Select method used to determine case status.         </div> <div style="width: 45%; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;"> <b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.         </div> </div>
	Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed. For probable cases, describe the symptoms and the supporting laboratory evidence and/or basis of epidemiological linkage.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**





## Botulism, foodborne

### Botulism, foodborne

#### General Information

For all suspected botulism cases, contact EAIDU as soon as possible if not already in contact. The DSHS Laboratory is the only lab in the state that can confirm botulism.

Botulism cases might have isolates of other species which may or may not be correctly identified. Other species of *Clostridium* (e.g., *C. baratii* or *C. butyricum*) may cause botulism and isolates should be sent to the DSHS lab for confirmation.

For individual cases, use [Foodborne Botulism Alert Summary \(state.tx.us\)](http://www.state.tx.us/foodborne). Please send a copy of the form to Central Office ([foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov)) via the Regional Office.

For Foodborne Outbreaks\* use [cdc/bi.pdf \(state.tx.us\)](http://www.cdc.gov/cdcfbi/pdf). Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office.

Note: As required by [Texas Administrative Code \(state.tx.us\)](http://www.state.tx.us/tac) ([TAC](http://www.state.tx.us/tac)) all *Clostridium botulinum* isolates must be submitted to the DSHS laboratory.

*\*Foodborne Outbreaks: A foodborne outbreak is defined as the occurrence of two or more cases of a similar illness associated with a suspect common exposure.*

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.





## Botulism, foodborne

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	➔ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Serum; Stool = fecal; or Food sample (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Spec Collection	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on  when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Botulinum toxin detection, serum or stool	Clostridium botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Clostridium Botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Organism: Enter toxin type detected (short search "botulinum")
Culture of <i>Clostridium botulinum</i> in stool	Clostridium Culture (drop-down list)	Clostridium botulinum – Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: Select "isolated" for <i>C. botulinum</i> isolates, or Text Result: Describe isolates of other species.



## Botulism, foodborne

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇨ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		



## Botulism, foodborne

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of implicated food</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



## Botulism, foodborne

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>			
	<i>Detection Method</i>			
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in comments.</p>	
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>			
		General Comments		
<b>Custom Fields</b>				



## Botulism, foodborne

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was requested, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of implicated food</li> <li>◆</li> </ul>	
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Date of earliest public health intervention including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Contact EAIDU to discuss case, antitoxin request, and/or specimen collection</li> <li>◆ Interview patient or household member to collect exposure history of foods or wound and others with potential symptoms.</li> <li>◆ Arrange collection of suspected foods and/or contact EAIDU to arrange for testing of food specimens.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Day Care</b>		
		Attend a day care center?	
		Work at a day care center?	
		Live with a day care center attendee?	
		What type of day care facility?	
		What is the name of the day care facility?	
		Is food prepared at this facility?	
		Does this facility care for diapered persons?	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
		What is the source of tap water at home?	
		If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:	
		If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	
	What is the source of tap water at school/work?		
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:		
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?		



## Botulism, foodborne

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>	
		Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?
		If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:
		If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:
		If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:
		If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:
		If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:
		If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:
		If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:
		If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:
		If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:
	<b>Related Cases</b>	
		Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?
		If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?
		Are there other cases related to this one?
	<b>FDD - Other Clinical Data</b>	
		Was botulism laboratory confirmed from patient specimen?
		Was <i>C. botulinum</i> isolated in culture from patient specimen?
		If food is known or thought to be the source, please specify food type:
		If "Other", please specify other food type:
		Was food tested?
		Was food positive for botulism?
		If food was positive, what was its toxin type?



## Botulism, foodborne

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	If "Other", please specify other toxin type:	

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



### Botulism, infant

#### General Information

For all suspected botulism cases, contact EAIDU as soon as possible if not already in contact. The DSHS Laboratory is the only lab in the state that can confirm botulism.

Botulism cases might have isolates of other species which may or may not be correctly identified. Other species of *Clostridium* (e.g., *C. baratii* or *C. butyricum*) may cause botulism and isolates should be sent to the DSHS lab for confirmation.

Note: As required by [Texas Administrative Code \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) (TAC) all *Clostridium botulinum* isolates must be submitted to the DSHS laboratory.

For individual cases, use [Infant Botulism Investigation Form \(texas.gov\)](http://texas.gov). Please send a copy of the form to Central Office ([foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov)).

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).





## Botulism, infant

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.	
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Serum, Stool	
	Specimen Site		
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
Result status			
Result comments			
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Botulinum toxin detection, serum or stool	Clostridium botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Clostridium Botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Organism: Enter toxin type detected (short search "botulinum")
Culture of <i>Clostridium botulinum</i> in stool	Clostridium Culture (drop-down list)	Clostridium botulinum – Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: Select "isolated" for <i>C. botulinum</i> isolates, or Text Result: Describe isolates of other species.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



## Botulism, infant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.
		State Case ID
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
<b>Clinical</b>		



## Botulism, infant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date antitoxin was ordered
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



## Botulism, infant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>			
	<i>Detection Method</i>			
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.			



## Botulism, infant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was requested</li> </ul>	
	<b>Day Care</b>		
		Attend a day care center?	
		Work at a day care center?	
		Live with a day care center attendee?	
		What type of day care facility?	
		What is the name of the day care facility?	
		Is food prepared at this facility?	
		Does this facility care for diapered persons?	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
		What is the source of tap water at home?	
		If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:	
		If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	
		What is the source of tap water at school/work?	



## Botulism, infant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:		
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?		
	Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?		
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?		
	If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:		
	If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:		
	If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:		
	If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:		
	If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:		
	If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:		
	If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:		
	If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:		
	If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:		
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?		
	If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?		
	Are there other cases related to this one?		
	<b>Other Clinical Data</b>		
	→ <b>Was botulism laboratory confirmed from patient specimen?</b>	Select yes if confirmed either by isolation of <i>C. botulinum</i> or by botulinum toxin detected in stool or serum regardless of species.	
→ <b>Was <i>C. botulinum</i> isolated in culture from patient specimen?</b>	Select yes only if <i>C. botulinum</i> was isolated.		

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Botulism, other/unspecified

### Botulism, other/unspecified

#### General Information

For all suspected botulism cases, contact EAIDU as soon as possible if not already in contact. The DSHS Laboratory is the only lab in the state that can confirm botulism.

Botulism cases might have isolates of other species which may or may not be correctly identified. Other species of *Clostridium* (e.g., *C. baratii* or *C. butyricum*) may cause botulism and isolates should be sent to the DSHS lab for confirmation.

Note: As required by [Texas Administrative Code \(state.tx.us\)](http://www.state.tx.us) (TAC) all *Clostridium botulinum* isolates must be submitted to the DSHS laboratory.

For individual cases, please send a copy of the case notes and lab report(s) to Central Office ([foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov)).

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Botulism, other/unspecified

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>→ Specimen Source</b>	Select any appropriate specimen type including Serum; Stool = fecal, or Other (describe in Result Comments).	
	Specimen Site		
	<b>→ Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), <i>entering data</i> in these fields is optional. Click on <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">Add Test Result</span> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
Comments			

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Botulinum toxin detection, serum or stool	Clostridium botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Clostridium Botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Organism: Enter toxin type detected (short search "botulinum")
Culture of <i>Clostridium botulinum</i> in stool	Clostridium Culture (drop-down list)	Clostridium botulinum – Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: Select "isolated" for <i>C. botulinum</i> isolates, or Text Result: Describe isolates of other species.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by **→** and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		





## Botulism, other/unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Botulism, other/unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date antitoxin was ordered
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



## Botulism, other/unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>			
	<i>Detection Method</i>			
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
<b>Administrative</b>				



## Botulism, other/unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b></p>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was requested</li> </ul>
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>	
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ <b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b></p>	Date of earliest public health intervention including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Contact EAIDU to discuss case, antitoxin request, and/or specimen collection</li> <li>◆ Interview patient or household member to collect exposure history of foods or wound and others with potential symptoms.</li> <li>◆ Arrange collection of suspected foods and/or contact EAIDU to arrange for testing of food specimens.</li> </ul>
	<b>Day Care</b>	
	Attend a day care center?	
	Work at a day care center?	
	Live with a day care center attendee?	
	What type of day care facility?	
	What is the name of the day care facility?	
	Is food prepared at this facility?	
	Does this facility care for diapered persons?	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>	
	What is the source of tap water at home?	
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:	
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	
	What is the source of tap water at school/work?	
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:	
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	



## Botulism, other/unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>	
	Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	
	If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	
	If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:	
	If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:	
	If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:	
	If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:	
	If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:	
	If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:	
	If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:	
	If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:	
	<b>Related Cases</b>	
	Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?	
	If "Yes", did the health dept collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?	
	Are there other cases related to this one?	
	<b>Other Clinical Data</b>	
	→ <b>Was botulism laboratory confirmed from patient specimen?</b>	Select yes if confirmed either by isolation of <i>C. botulinum</i> or by botulinum toxin detected in stool or serum regardless of species.
	→ <b>Was <i>C. botulinum</i> isolated in culture from patient specimen?</b>	Select yes only if <i>C. botulinum</i> was isolated.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Botulism, wound

### Botulism, wound

#### General Information

For all suspected botulism cases, contact EAIDU as soon as possible if not already in contact. The DSHS Laboratory is the only lab in the state that can confirm botulism.

Botulism cases might have isolates of other species which may or may not be correctly identified. Other species of *Clostridium* (e.g., *C. baratii* or *C. butyricum*) may cause botulism and isolates should be sent to the DSHS lab for confirmation.

Note: As required by [Texas Administrative Code \(state.tx.us\)](http://www.state.tx.us) (TAC) all *Clostridium botulinum* isolates must be submitted to the DSHS laboratory.

For individual cases, please send a copy of the case notes and lab report(s) to Central Office ([foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov)).

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Botulism, wound

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Serum or Wound.	
	Specimen Site		
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Botulinum toxin detection, serum or stool	Clostridium botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Clostridium Botulinum Toxin (drop-down list)	Organism: Enter toxin type detected (short search "botulinum")
Culture of <i>Clostridium botulinum</i> in stool	Clostridium Culture (drop-down list)	Clostridium botulinum – Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: Select "isolated" for <i>C. botulinum</i> isolates, or Text Result: Describe isolates of other species.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	



## Botulism, wound

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.	
	State Case ID		
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		





## Botulism, wound

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was ordered</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



## Botulism, wound

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>			
	<i>Detection Method</i>			
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or clinical diagnosis.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – Case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>	
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>			



## Botulism, wound

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	<p>→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b></p>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was requested</li> </ul>
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>	
	<p>→ <b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b></p>	Date of earliest public health intervention including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Contact EAIDU to discuss case, antitoxin request, and/or specimen collection</li> <li>◆ Interview patient or household member to collect exposure history of foods or wound and others with potential symptoms.</li> <li>◆ Arrange collection of suspected foods and/or contact EAIDU to arrange for testing of food specimens.</li> </ul>
	<b>Day Care</b>	
	Attend a day care center?	
	Work at a day care center?	
	Live with a day care center attendee?	
	What type of day care facility?	
	What is the name of the day care facility?	
	Is food prepared at this facility?	
	Does this facility care for diapered persons?	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>	
	What is the source of tap water at home?	
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:	
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	
	What is the source of tap water at school/work?	
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:	
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	



## Botulism, wound

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>	
	Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	
	If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	
	If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:	
	If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:	
	If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:	
	If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:	
	If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:	
	If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:	
	If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:	
	If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:	
	<b>Related Cases</b>	
	Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?	
	If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?	
	Are there other cases related to this one?	
	<b>Other Clinical Data</b>	
	→ <b>Was botulism laboratory confirmed from patient specimen?</b>	Select yes if confirmed either by isolation of <i>C. botulinum</i> or by botulinum toxin detected in stool or serum regardless of species.
	→ <b>Was <i>C. botulinum</i> isolated in culture from patient specimen?</b>	Select yes only if <i>C. botulinum</i> was isolated.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Brucellosis

### General Information

Please complete the [Brucellosis Case Investigation Form \(texas.gov\)](https://www.texas.gov) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program. For situations where a laboratory exposure might have occurred, complete a [Brucellosis-Lab-Exposure-Questionnaire-0218.pdf \(texas.gov\)](https://www.texas.gov) for each potentially exposed individual.

Note: As required by [Texas Administrative Code \(state.tx.us\)](https://www.state.tx.us) ([TAC](#)) all *Clostridium botulinum* isolates.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Select or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Brucellosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous; Cerebral spinal fluid; Serum; Abscess; Marrow (bone); other appropriate choice; or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Brucella species culture (drop-down list)	Brucella SP Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Select species name for organism isolated (drop-down list)
Antibody detection, tube agglutination test	Brucella antibodies (drop-down list)	Brucella antibody (short search "brucella")	Coded Result: Enter "positive" or "negative" and Numeric Result: Enter titer
Brucella PCR	Brucella PCR (DNA or RNA) (drop-down list)	Brucella species, DNA or Result (e.g., Brucella canis – Result or Brucella melitensis, DNA) (short search "brucella")	Coded Result: Enter "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" And Text Result: Add any General Information here if needed



## Brucellosis

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source (Type)</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Source (Organization)</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Brucellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporting Provider" if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ♦ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	Enter number and unit. If illness onset date is the same as end date, enter 1.
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year.
	➔ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		





## Brucellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired infection. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired infection. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired infection.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired infection. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Zoonotic," where animal exposure (e.g. field dressing, hunting, etc.) is indicated. Select "Foodborne" if unpasteurized dairy, undercooked meat, or similar exposure is reported. If multiple exposures are reported, or no exposure is identified, select "Indeterminate."
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.



## Brucellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Indicate method(s) used to determine case status</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation. If case is reported as “confirmed,” select “laboratory confirmed.” If case has any other status, select “laboratory report.”</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Enter the date criteria for the case status were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited as needed to reflect the year of illness onset. For chronic cases that have not been previously reported, if onset is in closed data year, set to year of specimen collection.
<b>Administrative</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.
<b>Custom Fields</b>		



## Brucellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	→ <b>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Type of animal</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.).	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other type of animal</i>	Enter type(s) of animal.	
	⇒ <i>Name and Location of Animal Contact</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact.	
	Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Applicable incubation period	Enter incubation period.	For Brucellosis enter 7-21 days.
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:	Enter type of gastric surgery.	
	If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:	Enter type of hematologic disease.	
	If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:	Enter type of immunodeficiency.	
	If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:	Enter name(s) of organ.	
	If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:	Enter type of liver disease.	
If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:	Enter type of other malignancy.		
If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:	Enter any other prior illness.		
If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:	Enter any other renal disease.		
<b>Related Cases</b>			



## Brucellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Does the patient know if any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.
	⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak".

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Campylobacteriosis

## Campylobacteriosis

### General Information

No form required for individual cases. Laboratory must be entered in an attached lab report or in comments.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; other appropriate choice; or Other with description in Result Comments. All sources are acceptable.
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.



## Campylobacteriosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source (e.g., "Culture, Stool") (short search "culture") or Campylobacter culture (drop-down list )	Campylobacter SP Identified (drop-down list or short search "campy")	Select genus and, if known, species from drop-down list or, if needed, use short search for "campy"
Antigen only (e.g., detection by EIA)	Leave blank	Campylobacter – Result (drop-down list)	Organism: select Campylobacter species from drop-down list AND Text Result: Antigen Only Enter the test method (if applicable and known), e.g., EIA
PCR (including GI Pathogen Panel)	Campylobacter, PCR (DNA or RNA)- search using keyword "Campy"	Campylobacter – Result (drop-down list)	Organism: select Campylobacter species from drop-down list AND Text Result: Enter the GI Panel type/brand (if applicable and known), e.g., FilmArray or BioFire, Luminex, Diatherix, etc.



# Campylobacteriosis

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Campylobacteriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.</li> </ul>
	⇒ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	⇒ Did the patient die from this illness?	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	<b>Fill in the Day Care section.</b>
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>





## Campylobacteriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
	Imported City		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	Transmission Mode		
	Detection Method		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case was met	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the current <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">Epi Case Criteria Guide</a> which is available at <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	



## Campylobacteriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
<b>Administrative</b>			
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.	
<b>Custom Fields</b>			
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>			
⇒	<i>Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case:</i>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).of epi-linked case.	
<b>Day Care</b>			
⇒	<i>Attend a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Work at a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Live with a day care center attendee?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
⇒	<i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of facility.	
⇒	<i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
<b>Food Handler</b>			
⇒	<i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	If yes selected for above question, enter last date worked as food handler. Format: mm/dd/yyyy.	
⇒	<i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	If yes selected for above question, enter name of facility patient worked as a food handler.	
<b>Travel History</b>			
⇒	<i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is</i>	Enter incubation period.	For Campylobacteriosis enter 2-5 days.



## Campylobacteriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel</i>		
		Please specify the destination(s)	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.	
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type</i>	Domestic or International	
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.	
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type</i>	Domestic or International	
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.	
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here</i>		
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home</i>	Enter source.	
	⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Enter source.	
	⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness? (e.g., from a river while camping)</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		



## Campylobacteriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ What was the recreational water exposure type?	Select from drop-down list.		
	⇒ If "Other," please specify other recreational water exposure type			
	⇒ If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type	(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)		
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type			
	⇒ Name or location of water exposure	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.		
	<b>Animal Contact</b>			
	➔ <b>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ Type of animal:	Select from drop-down list.		
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other type of animal			
	⇒ If "Other Amphibian", please specify other type of amphibian			
	⇒ If "Other Mammal", please specify other type of mammal			
	⇒ If "Other Reptile", please specify other type of reptile			
	⇒ Name or location of Animal Contact	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact.		
	⇒ Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ Applicable incubation period for this illness is	Enter incubation period.	For Campylobacteriosis enter 2-5 days.	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>			
	⇒ Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select underlying conditions. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)		
	⇒ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin			
	⇒ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type			
⇒ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type				
⇒ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type				
⇒ If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ				
⇒ If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type				



## Campylobacteriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Malignancy", please specify type</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Prior Illness", please specify</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type</i>		
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒	<i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.
	⇒	<i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak".	
	<b>FoodNet</b>			
		FoodNet Case?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
		If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
		Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
		Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas	
		In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas	
		If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas	
		Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas	
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas		
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas		
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas		
<b>Other Clinical Data</b>				
	Was the isolate identified as Campylobacter?			
	What was the EIA result at clinical laboratory?			
	What was the PCR result at clinical laboratory?			



## Campylobacteriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	What was the species result at clinical laboratory?	
	What was the EIA result at SPHL?	
	What was the PCR result at SPHL?	
	What was the species result at SPHL?	
	What was the PCR result at CDC?	

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



Candida auris

**General Information**

- ◆ Additional *C.auris* information is available at:  
<https://www.cdc.gov/candida-auris/about/index.html>
- ◆ Confirmed: A case with a confirmatory laboratory test for positive C. auris clinical or colonization/screening case. No separate lab entry is required other than what is within the investigation.

NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>_Case Information</b>	
	→ <b>_Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient’s zip code. Review and correct as needed. The jurisdiction is entered as the <u>jurisdiction who conducted the investigation and not the jurisdiction of residency</u> . Investigator should add a comment prior to submitting notification if jurisdiction needs to be changed to the patient’s residential jurisdiction, upon case approval.
	→ <b>_Program Area</b>	<b>Antibiotic Resistance/MDRO</b>
	→ <b>_Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began
	→ <b>_Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to “Open.” Change to “Closed” when investigation and data entry are completed prior to submitting notification.
	→ <b>_Shared indicator</b>	Auto populates to “yes” (checked box)
	→ <b>Investigator</b>	Search or enter Quick Code Lookup to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	Investigator selected	
	⇨ Date Assigned to Investigation	Enter the date the investigation was assigned to the investigator.
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the <b>earliest date first reported to public health</b> . Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.



## Candida auris

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Date Reported to County</b>	Date first reported to County. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Date Reported to State</b>	Date first reported to County. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	⇒ Reporting Source Type	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	Search or enter Quick Code Lookup. Conduct search for "Reporting organization" as needed. Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.	
	Reporting Organization Selected		
	Reporting Provider	Can leave blank.	
	Reporting Provider Selected		
	⇒ Reporting County	Enter the county of the reporting organization	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	Physician	Search or enter Quick Code Lookup. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. Note: If not found, enter new Provider as needed.	
	→ <b>Was the patient admitted to a HCF (healthcare facility)?</b>	Was patient in <b>any type</b> of healthcare facility at the time of specimen collection (for any reason), including a long-term care facility like a nursing home? Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If answering <b>No to this question</b> , the next applicable question will activate and is required.	
	→ <b>Hospital/Healthcare Facility (HCF):</b>	Search for or use the Quick Code Lookup for name of facility. Note: If facility is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.	
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	Enter date patient was admitted to a healthcare facility.	





## Candida auris

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Discharge Date	Enter date patient was discharged from the facility. If the patient expires at the healthcare facility, enter the date the patient expired.	
	Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	This field calculates duration of stay as discharge minus admission date for listed hospital stay.	
	→ <b>Was the patient visit due to an outpatient/ wound clinic/ ER, etc. visit only</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Note: This field will activate only if the admission question above is answered as a No, in which case this field must be answered. Outpatient surgery and home health are considered an outpatient visit.	
	→ <b>Date of Outpatient visit:</b>	Should represent the day of specimen collection	
	→ <b>Outpatient Facility:</b>	Enter Quick Code Lookup or conduct search for Healthcare Facility as needed. Note: If facility is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.	
	⇒ Were MDRO control measures (per MDRO Guidance) implemented at the admitting HCF	Select Yes, No, NA or Unknown	
	HCF Patient Admitted From		
	→ <b>Facility Type (patient admitted from)</b>	Select the type of facility where patient came from prior to being admitted or prior to outpatient visit. If other, free text Other Facility Type.	
	⇒ Patient admitted from facility:	Search for name of facility patient came from prior to visit or enter Quick Code Lookup. Note: If facility is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.	
	⇒ Was this facility notified of MDRO? (Patient admitted from)	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	⇒ Were control measures (per EAIDG Guidance) implemented at facility patient came from?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	HCF Patient Discharged to		
	⇒ Facility Type (patient discharged to)	Select location patient was discharged to at time of investigation. If other, free text Other Facility Type.	



## Candida auris

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Patient Discharged to Facility	Search for or enter Quick Code Lookup for name of Healthcare Facility patient was discharged to. Note: If facility is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.	
	⇒ Was facility notified of MDRO? (Patient discharged to):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	⇒ Were control measures (per EAIDG Guidance) implemented at facility discharged to?	Select Yes, No, NA, or Unknown	
	<b>Condition</b>		
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	Enter the date result was finalized and <i>C. auris</i> or <i>Candida</i> spp. identified. Typically, this is the date the lab report was finalized, not the date it was reported to public health.	
	→ <b>Date of Symptom Onset</b>	Enter date specimen was collected.	
	→ <b>Did <i>C. auris</i> contribute to death?</b>	Select No, Unknown or Yes; If Yes is selected, answer the question: "Is the patient deceased?" on the patient tab as well.	
	→ <b>Date of death</b>	This question is required if "Yes" entered for "Did patient die?" Ensure this date matches the date of death in the patient tab.	
	<b>Epidemiologic Information</b>		
	⇒ Is this case part of an outbreak?	Select No, Unknown or Yes. Recommend selecting Unknown instead of No unless there is a known outbreak.	
	⇒ Outbreak name		
	⇒ Where was the disease acquired?	Select Indigenous if no travel history outside of jurisdiction has occurred.	
⇒ Imported Country	Select country(ies) where disease was acquired		
⇒ Imported State	Select state where disease was acquired		
<b>Travel and Healthcare In the year prior to specimen collection</b>			
→ <b>Was overnight healthcare received within the USA, but outside the patient's state of residence?</b>	Select No, Unknown, Yes If Yes, select Domestic destination state(s)		
→ <b>Domestic destination state(s)</b>	If question above is answered Yes, this is required. Select applicable states of travel 12 months prior to specimen collection.		



## Candida auris

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Did the patient travel internationally?</b>	Select No, Unknown, Yes. If Yes, select International Destinations(s)	
	→ <b>International Destination(s)</b>	If question above is answered Yes, this is required. Select applicable locations where patient traveled 12 months prior to specimen collection.	
	→ <b>Received overnight healthcare outside the USA:</b>	Select No, Unknown, Yes	
	→ <b>Countries in which overnight healthcare was received:</b>	If Yes to question above, this question is required.	
	<b>Laboratory Information</b>		
	⇒ Performing Laboratory Specimen ID:	Enter the laboratory specimen ID	
	⇒ State Lab Specimen ID:	Enter the state lab ID for the same specimen	
	WGS ID Number:	If applicable, enter the WGS ID for this isolate – can be obtained from HAI Epi if not able to locate	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter the date the specimen was collected	
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select the specimen source from the drop down, if “Swab (specimen)” is selected, fill out next question. Refer to C. auris specimen source table for common selection options.	
	→ <b>Swab Site</b>	If specimen was a swab, select the type that was collected. This is required if “Swab (specimen)” was selected in previous question, otherwise it is N/A and can be left blank.	
	→ <b>Test Type</b>	This is required for saving a lab entry; Select the type of test performed for this lab: PCR, Automatic biochemical/phenotypic test, DNA Sequencing, MALDI-TOF, Non-PCR culture-independent diagnostic test, or “Other, specify.” If “Other, specify” specify via free text in next field.  Note: Many laboratories use MALDI-TOF to identify C. auris	



## Candida auris

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>→ Test Result</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Select the interpretation result of the qualitative test performed: indeterminate, negative, positive, unsatisfactory. Indeterminate: the test result could not be determined, unknown <i>C. auris</i> status.</li> <li>◆ Negative: the test did not detect <i>C. auris</i></li> <li>◆ Positive: the test detected <i>C. auris</i></li> <li>◆ Unsatisfactory: Specimen was not acceptable for testing and the test was not run</li> </ul> <p>Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>
	<b>Specimen Information</b>	
	⇒ Patient Status at Time of Specimen Collection:	Select patient status at specimen collection time period: Autopsy, Inpatient, Long Term Care Facility, Long-term Acute Care Hospital, Other, Outpatient, or Unknown; If "Other" is selected, fill out next question "Other Location of Specimen Collection"
	⇒ County of facility where specimen was collected:	Select the county (and state) of the facility where the specimen was collected; If "Other" is selected, fill out next question "Other County of facility where specimen was collected." Drop down contains all counties and states in the USA.
	<b>Previous History</b>	
	⇒ Previously counted as a colonization or screening case?	<i>*Only for condition Candida auris, clinical*</i> <i>Cannot answer for condition "Candida auris, screening"</i> This question is only applicable if a patient was previously reported as a colonization/screening case and is now being reported as a clinical case
	⇒ Previously Reported State Case Number 1-5:	If patient is currently being reported as a clinical case and patient was previously counted as a colonization/screening case, please provide the related Colonization/Screening <i>C. auris</i> Case ID(s). Please provide the related Previously Reported Case ID(s) if patient was previously counted as a colonization/screening case of <i>C. auris</i> or a CP-CRE case.



## Candida auris

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ History of infection or colonization with another MDRO?	Select whether the patient has a history of infection or colonization with another MDRO: Yes, No, Unknown
	⇒ If patient has a history of infection or colonization with another MDRO, indicate the MDRO:	If patient has a history of infection or colonization with another MDRO, indicate the MDRO. If "Other, specify is selected," designate in the next field.
<b>Exposure History</b>		
	⇒ Was the patient admitted to an Intensive Care Unit?	Select whether patient was admitted to an ICU: Yes, No, Unknown
	⇒ At the time of specimen collection, did patient have a tracheostomy tube?	Select whether patient had a tracheostomy tube at the time of specimen collection: Yes, No, Unknown
	⇒ At the time of specimen collection, was patient on a ventilator?	Select whether patient was on a ventilator at the time of specimen collection: Yes, No, Unknown
	⇒ In the 90 days prior to specimen collection date, did the patient stay in a long-term care facility?	Select whether the patient had a stay in a long-term care facility in the 90 days before specimen collection date: Yes, No, Unknown If Yes, answer next question
	⇒ Long-term Care Facility Type	If patient had a stay in a long-term care facility in the 90 days before specimen collection date, indicate the type of long-term care facility; If "Other, specify" is selected, fill out Other Type in next question
	Additional HCF Name	Search or enter Quick Code Lookup or conduct search for Healthcare Facility as needed. Note: If facility is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed. Enter the name of long-term care facility the patient was at in last 90 days before specimen collection date.
	Admission Date	Enter admission date
	Discharge Date	Enter discharge date  Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when completed and add additional HCF information as needed.
<b>Investigation</b>		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select only Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report as method used to determine case status; other options will result in notification rejection.



## Candida auris

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See . Out-of-state cases should be marked as Not a Case. Probable or Suspect case definition does not exist for <i>C. auris</i> .
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	General comments	The jurisdiction that is entering the case should add a note in the general comment box to DSHS central office to request jurisdiction change if needed upon case approval or note that case is out of jurisdiction. Once the case is reviewed and approved, the approver will update the jurisdiction to the jurisdiction of residency for aggregate reporting purposes.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for all investigations with confirmed case status.**



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

### Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales

#### General Information

Note: Additional CRE information is available at: <https://www.cdc.gov/cre/about/index.html>. Consult with an HAI/AR epidemiologist to determine when to re-report an ongoing MDRO, how to organize multiple lab reports of the same condition, and with any other questions related to MDRO investigations.

Criteria to Distinguish a New Case from an Existing Case:

- ◆ If the same organism was identified, specimens collected and reported within 12 months of initial lab collection should be associated with the initial investigation.
- ◆ There is at least a 12-month interval from previous notification event for clinical cases. Therefore, specimens collected and reported after 12 months of an initial confirmed lab result require a new investigation.
- ◆ If the same CRE organism is identified in two body sites (ex: urine and blood) and collected the same day this requires two lab entries associated to one investigation.
- ◆ If different CRE organisms are identified in the same culture, you may enter them under the same "Ordered Test," but this requires two investigation entries.

NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Antibiotic Resistance/MDRO</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. The jurisdiction should be entered as the jurisdiction of the healthcare facility where the specimen was collected and not the jurisdiction of residency. Investigator should add a comment prior to submitting notification if jurisdiction needs to be changed to the patient's residential jurisdiction, upon case approval.	
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported. Typically, this is the date the culture report and antibiotic susceptibility test (MIC) was finalized not the date it was reported to public health.	
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).	
		Pregnancy status	Can leave blank
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Ordered Test</b>		<b>Refer to figure below.</b>
	⇒	Accession Number	Enter the unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>		Enter the source from which the specimen was taken. Enter same source as in the Ordered Test: ex: Blood – venous; Sputum – Trach Aspirate.
		Specimen Site	Can leave blank or use if specimen source is a wound, use this space to further define the source, such as right thigh.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date/Time</b>		Enter date specimen collected. Cannot enter time and do not need to.
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>		<b>Refer to figure below.</b> Alternatively, the lab may be scanned as a PDF and attached to the investigation under the Supplemental Info tab.
		Coded Result	
		Numeric Result	
		Units	
	Text Result		
	Reference Range From		
	Reference Range To		
	Status		





## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Result Comments	<p><b>If the original lab report was submitted through NBS via electronic lab report (ELR),</b> one of the following steps should be completed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add a comment within the ELR <i>Lab Report Comments</i> section stating the carbapenem(s), the numeric result (if available) and the interpretive flag, or</li> <li>◆ Under the Supplemental Info tab of the investigation, attach a PDF of the lab report that includes the AST results that support Epi Case Criteria, or</li> </ul> <p>Enter the lab report as described in the figure below.</p>
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.</p> <p>Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>	
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	Comments	



# Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Specimen Source:  
Select the source for the specimen from the drop-down options.

**OPTIONAL DATA**  
Specimen Site:  
Further define a site on the body if your specimen is a wound.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Coded Result:  
Select the appropriate organism(s). If the result is Klebsiella without species information, select "Klebsiella species (organism)" from the drop-down list.

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Result Method:  
select the type of test used for "Result Method". Typically, most antibiotic susceptibilities are tested using the "MIC test".

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Interpretive Flag:  
Select Resistant, whether or not a numeric result is given.

**NOTE\***  
Text Result: Only applicable for isolates meeting Epi Case Criteria portions "Positive for known carbapenemase resistance gene or a phenotypic test for carbapenemase production."

Ordered Test: [Dropdown] Search Clear

Accession Number: [Text]

Specimen Source: [Dropdown]

Specimen Site: [Dropdown]

Specimen Collection Date/Time: [Calendar]

Patient Status at Specimen Collection: [Dropdown]

**Resulted Test**

Resulted Test	Coded Result / Organism Name	Numeric Result	Units	Text Result	Ref Range From	Ref Range To	Status	Result Comments
No Data has been entered.								
* Resulted Test: Microorganism Identified (T-57185) Search Clear								
* Coded Result: Klebsiella pneumoniae (organism) Search Clear								
Numeric Result: [Text]								
Units: [Dropdown]								
Text Result: [Text]								
Reference Range From: [Text]								
Reference Range To: [Text]								
Status: [Dropdown]								
Result Comments: [Text]								
Susceptibilities: Manage Susceptibilities								
Track Isolate: Manage Track Isolate								
Add								
Back to top								
Drug Name	Result Method	Numeric Result	Units	Coded Result	Interpretation			
No Data has been entered.								
* Drug Name: MEROPENEM Search Clear								
Result Method: MIC test (minimum inhibitory concentration)								
Numeric Result: >16								
Units: [Dropdown]								
Coded Result: [Dropdown]								
Interpretation: Resistant								
Add								
Back to top								

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Ordered Test:  
Search for the type of culture that was taken. For example, for a urine culture search "culture, u"

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Enter "Date Specimen Collected"

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Resulted Test:  
Search for "microo". Select "Microorganism identified"

**REQUIRED DATA\***  
Text Result:  
Type either "Modified Hodge Test (MHT)" or "Mechanism Name (ex. KPC) identified by PCR"

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Select "Manage Susceptibilities"

**REQUIRED DATA**  
Drug Name:  
Enter the Carbapenem Drug Name that the specimen tested "Resistant" to.

**PREFERRED DATA**  
Numeric Result:  
If available, free text the Numeric Result for that antibiotic.

**NOTE**  
Select "Add" from the pop up window. Repeat steps for each resistant carbapenem on the lab report. Once complete, select "Add" on the main lab report page to add all susceptibility test results.

Click "Submit" or "Submit and Create Investigation"



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	→	<b>_<u>Jurisdiction</u></b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. The jurisdiction should be entered as the jurisdiction of the healthcare facility where the specimen was collected and not the jurisdiction of residency. Investigator should add a comment prior to submitting notification if jurisdiction needs to be changed to the patient's residential jurisdiction, upon case approval.
	→	<b>_<u>Program Area</u></b>	<b>Antibiotic Resistance/MDRO</b>
	→	<b>_<u>Investigation Start Date</u></b>	Enter date investigation began.
	→	<b>_<u>Investigation Status</u></b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed prior to submitting notification.
	→	<b>_<u>Shared indicator</u></b>	Auto populates to "yes" (checked box)
	⇒	<b>_<u>State Case ID</u></b>	
	→	<b>Investigator</b>	Search or enter Quick Code Lookup to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the <b>earliest date first reported to public health.</b>



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	➔		<p><b>Date Reported to County</b></p> <p>Date first reported to County. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.</p>	
	➔		<p><b>Date Reported to State</b></p> <p>Date first reported to State, either Public Health Region or Central Office. The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.</p>	
	⇒		<p><i>Reporting Source Type</i></p> <p>"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>	
	➔		<p><b>Reporting Organization</b></p> <p>Search or enter Quick Code Lookup or conduct search for "Reporting organization" as needed.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>	
			Reporting Provider	Can leave blank.
	<b>Clinical</b>			
	➔		<p><b>Was the patient admitted to a HCF (healthcare facility)?</b></p>	<p>Was patient in <b>any type</b> of healthcare facility at the time of specimen collection (for any reason), including a long-term care facility like a nursing home? Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If <b>yes</b>, enter name of facility and admission date (and discharge date if possible).</p> <p>If answering <b>no</b> to this question, the next question will activate, and is required.</p>



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔		<p><b>Was the patient visit due to an outpatient/wound clinic/ER, etc. visit only</b></p> <p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p> <p>NOTE: this field will populate only if the question above is answered as a no, in which case this field must be answered. NOTE: outpatient surgery and home health are considered an outpatient visit.</p>
	➔		<p><b>Outpatient/wound clinic/ER visit date</b></p> <p>Should represent the day of specimen collection.</p>
	➔		<p><b>HCF (healthcare facility)</b></p> <p>Search or Enter Quick Code Lookup for Healthcare Facility as needed.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	➔		<p><b>Admission Date</b></p> <p>If patient was admitted to a healthcare facility, enter admission date(s).</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Discharge Date</i></p> <p>If patient was discharged from a healthcare facility, enter discharge date(s). If the patient expires at the healthcare facility, enter the date the patient expired.</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i></p> <p>This field calculates duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay.</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Were MDRO control measures (per MDRO Guidance) implemented at the admitting HCF</i></p> <p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown</p>



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔		<p><b>Patient came from (facility type)</b></p> <p>Select the type of facility where patient came from prior to being admitted or prior to outpatient visit. Please select "unknown" if facility type is not known. Do not leave blank.</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Name of Facility (patient came from)</i></p> <p>Free text the name of the facility the patient came from prior to being admitted or prior to outpatient visit. Please no abbreviations.</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Was facility patient came from notified of MDRO</i></p> <p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Were control measures (per MDRO Guidance) implemented at facility patient came from</i></p> <p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Discharged to (facility type)</i></p> <p>Select type of facility patient was discharged to, if applicable, or select patient expired or patient still admitted.</p>
	⇒		<p>Name of facility discharged to</p> <p>Free text the name of the facility the patient is discharged to if applicable. Please no abbreviations.</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Was facility patient discharged to notified of MDRO</i></p> <p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Were control measures (per MDRO Guidance) implemented at facility discharged to</i></p> <p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown</p>
	⇒		<p><i>Was the patient previously in an HCF within the past 6 months?</i></p> <p>If patient was in any type of healthcare facility in the past 6 months, Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
			Note: the past 1 month is what is of most interest.
	⇒	<i>Additional HCF (healthcare facility) Name</i>	Capture all healthcare facility admissions within the past one month
	⇒	<i>Admission Date</i>	
	⇒	<i>Discharge</i> <input type="button" value="Add"/>	
	⇒		Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all healthcare facility admissions are entered.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter the date result was finalized. Typically, this is the date the culture report and antibiotic susceptibility test (MIC) was finalized, not the date it was reported to public health.
	→	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	Enter the date result was finalized. This is the date the culture report and antibiotic susceptibility test (MIC) was finalized, not the date it was reported to public health.
	→	<b>Date of Symptom Onset</b>	Enter date specimen was collected.
		<i>Age at Onset</i>	
		<i>Age at Onset Units</i>	
	→	<b>Did the patient die</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If <b>yes</b> , update Patient Info tab of the investigation to reflect new mortality information.
	⇒	<i>Did the MDRO contribute to death</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown
	⇒	<i>Date of Death</i>	Enter the date of death if "Yes" entered for "Did the patient die."



## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions		
	⇒		<i>Was the patient admitted to an intensive care unit</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	⇒		<i>ICU Admission Date</i>		
	⇒		<i>Did the patient have indwelling/invasive devices at time of positive culture</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
				Note: User can refer to the Device list under NBS Resources.	
	⇒		<i>Type of Device</i>	<i>Make a selection from the drop-down menu, Use Ctrl to select more than one.</i>	
	<b>Laboratory</b>				
	→		<b>Date specimen collected</b>	Enter the date when the specimen was collected from the patient.	
	→		<b>Pathogen identified</b>	<p>Select the pathogen that was identified in the culture. If there is more than one CRE organism identified in the culture, each of them requires a separate investigation. Therefore, do not select multiple organisms or conditions in the same culture.</p> <p>Do not "Use Ctrl to select more than one" as stated in NEDSS itself</p>	
	⇒		<i>Specify other Klebsiella species</i>		
	→			<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select specimen source from drop-down menu options.





## Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacterales (CRE)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		Ex: sputum, tracheal aspirate, stool, urine clean catch, blood for any form of blood
		NOTE: If you have the same CRE identified in two body sites (ex: wound and blood) collected on the same day, select the source that was collected first. If they were collected at the same time, select either source and list the second source in the general comment box, ensure associated labs reports under reflect this.

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Chagas disease, acute

### Chagas disease, acute

#### General Information

Please complete the [Chagas Disease Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

#### Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ Investigation Status	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	→ Shared Indicator	Yes
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Chagas disease, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g, specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Additional hospitalizations?</i>	Enter name of additional hospital.
	⇒ <i>Additional Hospital Name</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.



## Chagas disease, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Admission Date	Enter admission date of additional hospitalization.
	⇒ Discharge Date	Enter discharge/transfer date of additional hospitalization.
	⇒ Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
		Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all hospitalization data is entered.
	⇒ Hospital Discharge Diagnosis	Enter description of discharge diagnosis.
	→ Specimen Collection Date	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	→ Diagnosis Date	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul> <p>If diagnosis date is unknown, please enter the specimen collection date.</p>
	→ Asymptomatic	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Illness Onset Date	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Enter specimen collection date if onset date is unknown or patient is asymptomatic.</i></p>
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	⇒ Onset of Illness Characteristic	Select "Abrupt" or "Gradual."
	→ Fever	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Max Temp(F)	Enter highest measured temperature in F.
	⇒ Fever Duration (days)	Enter number of days fever persisted.
	→ Malaise	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Nausea/vomiting	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Diarrhea	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Dizziness	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Lymphadenopathy	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Chest Pain	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Cardiac Arrhythmias	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Palpations	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Myocarditis	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Presyncope	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Syncope	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Dilated Cardiomyopathy	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Difficulty Breathing	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Difficulty Swallowing	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Swelling in Feet and/or Ankles	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Chagas disease, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Romaña's Sign</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Chagoma</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Chagoma Onset Date</i>	Enter date of Chagoma onset.	
	⇒ <i>Location of Chagoma</i>	Describe Chagoma location.	
	→ <b>Hepatosplenomegaly</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Mega Colon	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Megaesophagus	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Other Symptoms or Clinical Signs</b>	Describe other signs and symptoms.	
	→ <b>Patient Pregnant</b>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	⇒ <i>Number of weeks gestation</i>	If pregnant, enter the number of gestational weeks pregnant	
	⇒ <i>Patient Breastfeeding</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Number of weeks breastfed</i>	If breastfed, enter the number of weeks that baby has been breastfed	
	⇒ <i>Blood Donor</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Date of donation</i>	Enter the date of the blood donation	
	⇒ <i>Name of Blood Bank</i>	Enter the name of the blood donation center	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death.	
	<b>Laboratory</b>		
	⇒ <i>Wet Mount Collection Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.	
	⇒ <i>Wet Mount Result</i>	Enter a description of the test results.	
	⇒ <i>Blood Smear Collection Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.	
	⇒ <i>Blood Smear Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for Blood Smear lab result.	
	⇒ <i>ELISA Specimen Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.	
	⇒ <i>ELISA Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for ELISA lab result.	
	⇒ <i>IFA Specimen Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.	
	⇒ <i>IFA Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for IFA lab result.	
	⇒ <i>PCR Specimen Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.	
	⇒ <i>PCR Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for PCR lab result.	
	⇒ <i>RIPA Specimen Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.	
	⇒ <i>RIPA Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for RIPA lab result.	
	⇒ <i>TESA Collection Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.	



## Chagas disease, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	↪ <i>TESA Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for TESA lab result.
	↪ <i>Culture Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	↪ <i>Culture Result, Isolate</i>	Enter a description of the test results.
	↪ <i>Other Test Name</i>	Enter a name or description of other test.
	↪ <i>Other Specimen Collection Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	↪ <i>Other Result</i>	Enter a description of the test results.
	↪ <i>Were Triatomids Submitted?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	↪ <i>Date Triatomids Collected</i>	Enter date collected.
	↪ <i>Triatomid Collection Location</i>	Describe location by address and habitat.
	↪ <i>Host</i>	Select host of triatomid submitted, if relevant.
	↪ <i>Triatomid Species</i>	Select <i>Triatoma gerstaeckeri</i> ; <i>Triatoma indictiva</i> ; <i>Triatoma lecticularia</i> ; <i>Triatoma neotomae</i> ; <i>Triatoma protracta</i> ; <i>Triatoma rubida</i> ; <i>Triatoma sanguisuga</i> ; or Other
	↪ <i>If other, Triatomid species</i>	Enter other species identified.
	↪ <i>Number submitted</i>	Enter number of triatomids submitted for each species.
	↪ <i>PCR Result</i>	Enter PCR result for triatomid species.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until results for all species submitted are entered.	
	<b>Treatment</b>	
	➔ <b>Was the patient treated For Chagas Disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	↪ <i>Nifurtimox?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	↪ <i>Benznidazole?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	↪ <i>Other Treatment Meds Used?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	↪ <i>Specify other medication</i>	Enter other treatment medication
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all other treatment medications are entered.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	➔ <b>Triatomids present at patient's residence?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>History of contact with triatomines?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	↪	
	↪	
	↪	
	➔ <b>Has the patient ever had a blood transfusion?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date of Transfusion</b>	If yes, provide date of blood transfusion
	➔ <b>Blood Transfusion Location</b>	If yes, provide location where blood transfusion occurred
	➔	
	↪	



## Chagas disease, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<p>→ <b>Did patient consume any food containing acai berries or drink acai berry juice, imported raw sugar cane juice, palm wine, or fresh squeezed juice from an unregulated vendor?</b></p>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, please provide details: (need free text box if "yes" selected)</p>
	<p>⇨</p>	
	<p>→ <b>Has the patient ever lived outside of the United States for longer than 30 days?</b></p>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Did the patient travel outside his/her country of residence within 60 days of onset?</b></p>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	<p><b>Out of US Residence &gt;30 days</b></p>	
	<p>→ <b>Country of residence</b></p>	<p>Select most recent country of residence outside of US.</p>
	<p>→ <b>City/State of residence</b></p>	<p>Enter city or state of residence in country.</p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Duration Country of residence; Units</i></p>	<p>Enter number of months or years if more appropriate. Use the drop-down list next to it to select months or years.</p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Date Arrived Country of residence</i></p>	<p>Enter first year resided in country. If specific date is unknown enter 1<sup>st</sup> day of month that approximates date of arrival.</p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Date Departed Country of residence</i></p>	<p>Enter last year of continuous residence in country. If specific date is unknown enter 1<sup>st</sup> day of month that approximates date of departure and reflects the approximate time between arrival and departure.</p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Was Location in Country Rural?</i></p>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	<p>Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all countries of residence &gt; 30 days are entered.</p>	
	<p><b>Travel Locations within 60 days prior to onset</b></p>	
	<p>→ <b>Country of Travel</b></p>	<p><b>Select most recent country traveled to within 60 days of onset.</b></p>
	<p>→ <b>City/State of Travel</b></p>	<p><b>Enter city or state of travel in country.</b></p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Duration of stay</i></p>	<p>Enter duration of travel in country. Select duration units from drop-down list.</p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Date of Arrival to Travel Destination</i></p>	<p>Enter first date of travel in country.</p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Date of Departure from Travel Destination</i></p>	<p>Enter last date of travel in country.</p>
	<p>⇨ <i>Was Location in Country Rural?</i></p>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	<p>Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all countries visited within 60 days of onset are entered.</p>	



## Chagas disease, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.	
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.	
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction” selected.	
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	If transmission by triatomid exposure, select “Vectorborne;” Transfusion/Transplant, select “Bloodborne;” Transplacental, select “Transplacental transmission.”	
		Detection Method	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> - laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
		Confirmation Date	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition.	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	





## Chagas disease, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Chagas disease, chronic

### Chagas disease, chronic

#### General Information

Please complete the [Chagas Disease Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

Please refer to the DSHS website for guidance on Chagas disease testing: [Chagas IgG | Texas DSHS](http://state.tx.us)

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ Investigation Status	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	→ Shared Indicator	Yes
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Chagas disease, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Additional hospitalizations?</i>	Enter name of additional hospital.
	⇒ <i>Additional Hospital Name</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.



## Chagas disease, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Admission Date	Enter admission date of additional hospitalization.
	⇒ Discharge Date	Enter discharge/transfer date of additional hospitalization.
	⇒ Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all hospitalization data is entered.	
	⇒ Hospital Discharge Diagnosis	Enter description of discharge diagnosis.
	→ Specimen Collection Date	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	→ Diagnosis Date	Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis, or ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.
	→ Asymptomatic	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Enter specimen collection date if onset date is unknown. If onset of symptoms occurred in previous reporting year, leave onset date blank and enter in notes.</i>
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for > 1 month and < 1 year, and years for > 1 year.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	⇒ Onset of Illness Characteristic	Select "Abrupt" or "Gradual".
	⇒ Fever	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Max Temp(F)	Enter highest measured temperature in F.
	⇒ Fever Duration (days)	Enter number of days fever persisted.
	⇒ Malaise	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Nausea/vomiting	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Diarrhea	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Dizziness	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Lymphadenopathy	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Chest Pain	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Cardiac Arrhythmias	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Palpations	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Myocarditis	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Presyncope	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Syncope	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Dilated Cardiomyopathy	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Difficulty Breathing	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Difficulty Swallowing	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Swelling in Feet and/or Ankles	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Romaña's Sign	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Chagoma	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Chagas disease, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Chagoma Onset Date</i>	Enter date of Chagoma onset.
	⇒ <i>Location of Chagoma</i>	Describe Chagoma location.
	→ <b>Hepatosplenomegaly</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Mega Colon</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Megaesophagus</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Other Symptoms or Clinical Signs</b>	Describe other signs and symptoms.
	→ <b>Patient Pregnant</b>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	⇒ <i>Number of weeks gestation</i>	If pregnant, enter the number of gestational weeks pregnant
	⇒ <i>Patient Breastfeeding</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Number of weeks breastfed</i>	If breastfed, enter the number of weeks that baby has been breastfed
	→ <b>Blood Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of donation</b>	Enter the date of the blood donation
	→ <b>Name of Blood Bank</b>	Enter the name of the blood donation center
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death.
	<b>Laboratory</b>	
	⇒ <i>Wet Mount Collection Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ <i>Wet Mount Result</i>	Enter a description of the test results.
	⇒ <i>Blood Smear Collection Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ <i>Blood Smear Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for Blood Smear lab result.
	→ <b>ELISA Specimen Date</b>	<b>Enter date of specimen collection.</b>
	→ <b>ELISA Result</b>	<b>Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for ELISA lab result.</b>
	⇒ <i>IFA Specimen Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ <i>IFA Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for IFA lab result.
	⇒ <i>PCR Specimen Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ <i>PCR Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for PCR lab result.
	⇒ <i>RIPA Specimen Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ <i>RIPA Result</i>	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for RIPA lab result.
	→ <b>TESA Collection Date</b>	<b>Enter date of specimen collection.</b>
	→ <b>TESA Result</b>	<b>Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for TESA lab result.</b>
	⇒ <i>Culture Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.



## Chagas disease, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Culture Result, Isolate</i>	Enter a description of the test results.
	⇒ <i>Other Test Name</i>	Enter a name or description of other test.
	⇒ <i>Other Specimen Collection Date</i>	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ <i>Other Result</i>	Enter a description of the test results.
	⇒ <i>Were Triatomids Submitted?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date Triatomids Collected</i>	Enter date collected.
	⇒ <i>Triatomid Collection Location</i>	Describe location by address and habitat.
	⇒ <i>Host</i>	Select host of triatomid submitted, if relevant.
	⇒ <i>Triatomid Species</i>	Select <i>Triatoma gerstaeckeri</i> ; <i>Triatoma indictiva</i> ; <i>Triatoma lecticularia</i> ; <i>Triatoma neotomae</i> ; <i>Triatoma protracta</i> ; <i>Triatoma rubida</i> ; <i>Triatoma sanguisuga</i> ; or Other
	⇒ <i>If other, Triatomid species</i>	Enter other species identified.
	⇒ <i>Number submitted</i>	Enter number of triatomids submitted for each species.
	⇒ <i>PCR Result</i>	Enter PCR result for triatomid species.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until results for all species submitted are entered.	
	<b>Treatment</b>	
	➔ <b>Was the patient treated For Chagas Disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Nifurtimox?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Benznidazole?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Other Treatment Meds Used?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specify other medication</i>	Enter other treatment medication
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all other treatment medications are entered.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	➔ <b>Triatomids present at patient's residence?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>History of contact with triatomines?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Has the patient ever had a blood transfusion?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date of Transfusion</b>	If yes, provide date of blood transfusion
	➔ <b>Blood Transfusion Location</b>	If yes, provide location where blood transfusion occurred



## Chagas disease, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Did patient consume any food containing acai berries or drink acai berry juice, imported raw sugar cane juice, palm wine, or fresh squeezed juice from an unregulated vendor?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, please provide details: (need free text box if "yes" selected)
	⇒	
	⇒	
	→ <b>Has the patient ever lived outside of the United States for longer than 30 days?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Did the patient travel outside his/her country of residence within 60 days of onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Out of US Residence &gt;30 days</b>	
	→ <b>Country of residence</b>	Select most recent country of residence outside of US.
	→ <b>City/State of residence</b>	Enter city or state of residence in country.
	⇒ <i>Duration Country of residence; Units</i>	Enter number of months or years if more appropriate. Use the drop-down list next to it to select months or years.
	⇒ <i>Date Arrived Country of residence</i>	Enter first year resided in country. If specific date is unknown enter 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month that approximates date of arrival.
	⇒ <i>Date Departed Country of residence</i>	Enter last year of continuous residence in country. If specific date is unknown enter 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month that approximates date of departure and reflects the approximate time between arrival and departure.
	⇒ <i>Was Location in Country Rural?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all countries of residence > 30 days are entered.	
	<b>Travel Locations within 60 days prior to onset</b>	
	→ <b>Country of Travel</b>	Select most recent country traveled to within 60 days of onset.
	→ <b>City/State of Travel</b>	Enter city or state of travel in country.
	⇒ <i>Duration of stay</i>	Enter duration of travel in country. Select duration units from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival to Travel Destination</i>	Enter first date of travel in country.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure from Travel Destination</i>	Enter last date of travel in country.
	⇒ <i>Was Location in Country Rural?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all countries visited within 60 days of onset are entered.	



## Chagas disease, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	If transmission thought to be by triatomid exposure, select "Vectorborne;" Transfusion/Transplant, select "Bloodborne;" Transplacental, select "Transplacental transmission."
	Detection Method	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	<p>Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. For Probable cases, a sample should be forwarded to CDC for confirmatory testing. If sample tests negative, change status to Not A Case. If sample tests positive, change status to Confirmed. See current: <a href="#">Disease Surveillance and Epidemiology Health Practitioner Guidance and Training   Texas DSHS</a></p>





## Chagas disease, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable, and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



## Chagas disease, congenital

### Chagas disease, congenital

#### General Information

Please complete the [Chagas Disease Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

Please refer to the DSHS website for more guidance on Chagas disease testing:

[Chagas IgG | Texas DSHS](#)

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	



## Chagas disease, congenital

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Descripti on	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>→ Test Result(s)</b>
Wet mount microscopy	Wet preparation, Microscopic exam (short search "wet")	TRYPANOSOMA SP IDENTIFIED (long search, "trypan")	Coded Result: Enter "detected" or "not detected"
Blood smear	Blood parasites smear (thick smear, thin smear) (short search "smear")	TRYPANOSOMA SP IDENTIFIED (long search, "trypan")	Text Result: Enter species name
PCR	Trypanosoma cruzi DNA (long search "cruzi")	Trypanosoma cruzi DNA (long search "cruzi")	Coded Result: Enter "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by **→** and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	<b>→ Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	<b>→ Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen



## Chagas disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	→ <b>Shared Indicator</b>	Yes
	<b>State Case ID</b>	N/A
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g, specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.



## Chagas disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	➔ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	<p>"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	<p>Search for reporting provider if known.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	<p>Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	<p>Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	<p>If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field.</p> <p><i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter 1<sup>st</sup> admission date.</p>
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter 1<sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.</p>
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	<p>Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.</p>
	⇒ <i>Additional hospitalizations?</i>	<p>Enter name of additional hospital.</p>
	⇒ <i>Additional Hospital Name</i>	<p>Search for 2<sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.</p>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	<p>Enter admission date of additional hospitalization.</p>
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	<p>Enter discharge/transfer date of additional hospitalization.</p>
	⇒ <i>Duration</i>	<p>Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.</p>
	⇒	<p>Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all hospitalization data is entered.</p>
	⇒ <i>Hospital Discharge Diagnosis</i>	<p>Enter description of discharge diagnosis.</p>
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	<p>Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.</p>



## Chagas disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul> <p>If diagnosis date is unknown, please enter specimen collection date.</p>
	→ <b>Asymptomatic</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Enter specimen collection date if onset date is unknown. If onset of symptoms occurred in previous reporting year, leave onset date blank and enter in notes.</i></p>
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for > 1 month and < 1 year, and years for > 1 year.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	⇨ <i>Onset of Illness Characteristic</i>	Select "Abrupt" or "Gradual."
	⇨ <i>Fever</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Max Temp(F)</i>	Enter highest measured temperature in F.
	⇨ <i>Fever Duration (days)</i>	Enter number of days fever persisted.
	⇨ <i>Malaise</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Nausea/vomiting</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Diarrhea</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Dizziness</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Lymphadenopathy</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Chest Pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Cardiac Arrhythmias</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Palpations</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Myocarditis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Presyncope</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Syncope</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Dilated Cardiomyopathy</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Difficulty Breathing</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Difficulty Swallowing</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Swelling in Feet and/or Ankles</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Romaña's Sign</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Chagoma</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Chagoma Onset Date</i>	Enter date of Chagoma onset.
	⇨ <i>Location of Chagoma</i>	Describe Chagoma location.
	→ <b>Hepatosplenomegaly</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Mega Colon</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇨ <i>Megaesophagus</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>Other Symptoms or Clinical Signs</b>	Describe other signs and symptoms.	



## Chagas disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Patient Pregnant	N/A
	⇒ Number of weeks gestation	N/A
	→ <b>Patient Breastfeeding</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Number of weeks breastfed</b>	If breastfed, enter the number of weeks that baby has been breastfed
	⇒ Blood Donor	N/A
	⇒ Date of donation	N/A
	⇒ Name of Blood Bank	N/A
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death.
	<b>Laboratory</b>	
	⇒ Wet Mount Collection Date	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ Wet Mount Result	Enter a description of the test results.
	→ <b>Blood Smear Collection Date</b>	<b>Enter date of specimen collection.</b>
	→ <b>Blood Smear Result</b>	<b>Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for Blood Smear lab result.</b>
	⇒ ELISA Specimen Date	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ ELISA Result	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for ELISA lab result.
	⇒ IFA Specimen Date	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ IFA Result	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for IFA lab result.
	→ <b>PCR Specimen Date</b>	<b>Enter date of specimen collection.</b>
	→ <b>PCR Result</b>	<b>Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for PCR lab result.</b>
	⇒ RIPA Specimen Date	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ RIPA Result	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for RIPA lab result.
	⇒ TESA Collection Date	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ TESA Result	Select negative, not done, positive, or unknown for TESA lab result.
	⇒ Culture Date	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ Culture Result, Isolate	Enter a description of the test results.
	⇒ Other Test Name	Enter a name or description of other test.
	⇒ Other Specimen Collection Date	Enter date of specimen collection.
	⇒ Other Result	Enter a description of the test results.
	⇒ Were Triatomids Submitted?	N/A
	⇒ Date Triatomids Collected	N/A
	⇒ Triatomid Collection Location	N/A
	⇒ Host	N/A
	⇒ Triatomid Species	N/A



## Chagas disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>If other, Triatomid species</i>	N/A
	⇒ <i>Number submitted</i>	N/A
	⇒ <i>PCR Result</i>	N/A
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until results for all species submitted are entered.	
	<b>Treatment</b>	
	➔ <b>Was the patient treated For Chagas Disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Nifurtimox?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Benznidazole?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Other Treatment Meds Used?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specify other medication</i>	Enter other treatment medication
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all other treatment medications are entered.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	➔ <b>Triatomids present at patient's residence?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>History of contact with triatomines?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Has the patient ever had a blood transfusion?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date of Transfusion</b>	If yes, provide date of blood transfusion
	➔ <b>Blood Transfusion Location</b>	If yes, provide location where blood transfusion occurred
	➔ <b>Did patient consume any food containing acai berries or drink acai berry juice, imported raw sugar cane juice, palm wine, or fresh squeezed juice from an unregulated vendor?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, please provide details: (need free text box if "yes" selected)
	➔ <b>Has the patient ever lived outside of the United States for longer than 30 days?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Did the patient travel outside his/her country of residence within 60 days of onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Out of US Residence &gt;30 days</b>	
	➔ <b>Country of residence</b>	Select most recent country of residence outside of US.
	➔ <b>City/State of residence</b>	Enter city or state of residence in country.





## Chagas disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Duration Country of residence; Units</i>	Enter number of months or years if more appropriate. Use the drop-down list next to it to select months or years.
	⇒ <i>Date Arrived Country of residence</i>	Enter first year resided in country. If specific date is unknown enter 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month that approximates date of arrival.
	⇒ <i>Date Departed Country of residence</i>	Enter last year of continuous residence in country. If specific date is unknown enter 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month that approximates date of departure and reflects the approximate time between arrival and departure.
	⇒ <i>Was Location in Country Rural?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all countries of residence > 30 days are entered.	
	<b>Travel Locations within 60 days prior to onset</b>	
	→ <b>Country of Travel</b>	Select most recent country traveled to within 60 days of onset.
	→ <b>City/State of Travel</b>	Enter city or state of travel in country.
	⇒ <i>Duration of stay</i>	Enter duration of travel in country. Select duration units from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival to Travel Destination</i>	Enter first date of travel in country.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure from Travel Destination</i>	Enter last date of travel in country.
	⇒ <i>Was Location in Country Rural?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all countries visited within 60 days of onset are entered.	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Use location where gestational parent is thought to have acquired infection.</b></p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.
→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.	
⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness.	



## Chagas disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Transplacental transmission."
	Detection Method	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. <b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition.
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Cholera

### General Information

For individual cases use [CDC Cholera and Other Vibrio Surveillance Report](#) (COVIS Form). For instructions to complete the COVIS form see the [Vibriosis/COVIS Form guidance](#). Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

Note: Illnesses caused by strains of **V. cholerae** other than toxigenic **V. cholerae** O1 or O139 should not be reported as cases of cholera. (See [Vibriosis, other or unspecified.](#))

*\*Foodborne Outbreaks: A foodborne outbreak is defined as the occurrence of two or more cases of a similar illness associated with a suspect common exposure.*

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Waterborne</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select "Stool = fecal;" "Vomitous," or "Blood venous"



## Cholera

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Specimen Site	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture	Culture, specimen source (e.g., "Culture, Stool") or Clostridium Culture (short search "culture") -or- Vibrio cholera culture (drop-down list)	VIBRIO CHOLERA IDENTIFIED (short search "cholera") -or- Vibrio SP Identified (short search "vibrio")	Short search "cholera" - Select genus and species names for organism isolated as well as serogroup (i.e. O1 or O139), biotype (i.e. El Tor or classical), and serotype (i.e. Inaba, Ogawa, or Hikojima). Text Result: Indicate if organism is toxigenic. Indicate serogroup, biotype, and serotype if not indicated above.
Cholera Antibody	Vibrio cholera antibody (short search "cholera")	Vibrio cholera antibody, or Vibrio cholera antibody, IgG, or Vibrio cholera antibody, IgM (short search "cholera")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result and Reference Range.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Waterborne</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
<b>Clinical</b>		



## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



# Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	Imported City		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	Transmission Mode		
	Detection Method		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
<b>Administrative</b>			





## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	General Comments	
<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
<b>Food Handler</b>		
	→ <b>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	
<b>Travel History</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period      For Cholera enter a few hours to 5 days.
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>	
	Please specify the destination(s):	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>	
<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		





## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ What is the source of tap water at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:		
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ What is the source of tap water at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:		
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	➔ <b>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ What was the recreational water exposure type?		Select recreational water exposure type (Use Ctrl to select more than one).
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:		
	⇒ If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:		(Use Ctrl to select more than one)
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:		
	⇒ Name or location of water exposure:		Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
	⇒ Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Was the seafood eaten undercooked?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Was the seafood eaten raw?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ If "Yes", type of raw seafood:		Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ If "Other Shellfish", specify type of other shellfish:		
	⇒ If "Other Fish", specify type of other fish:		
	⇒ Where was raw seafood obtained?		Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:		
	⇒ Date raw seafood consumed:		
	⇒ Time raw seafood consumed:		Enter hh:mm. Also select the radio button for either AM or PM.



## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:</i>	Enter name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters. Please also include certification numbers if on tags.		
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>			
	⇒ <i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:</i>			
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒ <i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.	
	⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak".		
	<b>FoodNet</b>			
		FoodNet Case?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas		
	Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas		
	Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas		
	Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas		



## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas
	If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas
<b>Signs and Symptoms</b>		
	→ <b>Time of onset of illness:</b>	Enter hh:mm and select AM or PM.
	→ <b>Did the patient have diarrhea?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If "Yes," please specify maximum number of stools per 24 hours:</b>	Enter number.
	→ <b>Did the patient have a fever?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If "Yes," please specify temperature:</b>	Enter temperature and select Fahrenheit or Celsius.
	→ <b>Did the patient have cellulitis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If "yes," please specify the location:</i>	
	→ <b>Did the patient have Bullae?</b>	
	⇒ <i>If "Yes," please specify the location:</i>	
	→ <b>Did the patient have any of the following signs or symptoms:</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>If "Other," please specify other signs or symptoms:</b>	
<b>Other Clinical Data</b>		
	→ <b>Did the patient have any sequelae?</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>If "Other," please specify other sequelae:</b>	
	→ <b>Did the patient take an antibiotic as treatment for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. (Note: Please add treatment details in the treatment record.)
	→ <b>Were other organisms isolated from the same specimen that yielded Vibrio?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. (Note: The organism should be specified on the Lab Report.)



## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Was the patient receiving any of the following treatments or taking any of the following medications in the 30 days before this Vibrio illness began?</i>	Select from drop-down list. (Note: Please add treatment details in the treatment record.)	
	<b>Other Epidemiological Data</b>		
	→ <b>In the 7 days before illness began, was patient's skin exposed to any of the following:</b>		Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If patient's skin was exposed, please specify date patient's skin was exposed:</i>		Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>If patient's skin was exposed, please specify time patient's skin was exposed:</i>		Enter hh:mm and select AM or PM.
	⇒ <i>In the 7 days prior to onset of illness, please specify the activity that resulted in patient's skin exposure:</i>		Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other activity:</i>		
	→ <b>If patient was exposed to a body of water, please specify body of water type:</b>		Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other body of water type:</i>		
	→ <b>If patient was exposed to body of water, please specify body of water location:</b>		
	→ <b>If skin was exposed, did the patient sustain a wound during this exposure or have a pre-existing wound?</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If "Yes," please specify how wound occurred and site on patient's body:</i>		(Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group of this Investigation.)
	<b>V. Cholerae 01 or 0139 Data</b>		
		If patient was infected with <i>V. Cholerae O1 or O139</i> , to which of the following risks was the patient exposed in the 4 days prior to onset of illness?	Select risk exposures. (Use Ctrl to select more than one).



## Cholera

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		If "Other", please specify other V. Cholerae O1 or O139 risk:
		If "Foreign Travel", had the patient been educated in Cholera prevention measure prior to travel?
		If "Other", please specify other source of Cholera prevention education:
		Has patient ever received a Cholera vaccine?

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases**



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (Covid-19/SARS-CoV-2)

### General Information

#### Criteria to distinguish a new case of COVID-19 from reports or notifications which should not be enumerated as a new case for surveillance

The following should be enumerated as a new case:

- SARS-CoV-2 sequencing results from the new positive specimen and a positive specimen from the most recent previous case demonstrate a different lineage,

**OR**

- person was most recently enumerated as a confirmed or probable case with onset date (if available) or first positive specimen collection date for that classification >90 days prior‡,

**OR**

- person was previously reported but not enumerated as a confirmed or probable case (i.e., suspect)‡‡, but now meets the criteria for a confirmed or probable case.

‡Some individuals, e.g., severely immunocompromised persons, can shed SARS-CoV-2 detected by molecular amplification tests >90 days after infection. For severely immunocompromised individuals, clinical judgment should be used to determine if a repeat positive test is likely to result from long term shedding and therefore not be enumerated as a new case. CDC defines severe immunocompromise as certain conditions, such as being on chemotherapy for cancer, untreated HIV infection with CD4 T lymphocyte count 20mg/day for more than 14 days. ‡‡Repeat suspect cases should not be enumerated.

#### Deaths:

Use the following guidance to determine whether to select "Yes" for "Did the patient die from this illness?"

- ◆ A COVID-19 associated death is defined for surveillance purposes as a confirmed or probable case with no period of complete recovery between the illness and death.
- ◆ A death should not be reported if after review and consultation there is an alternative agreed upon cause of death which is unrelated to an infectious process (e.g., an adult with a positive SARS-CoV- 2 test whose death clearly resulted from trauma after a car accident would not qualify as a COVID- 19 associated death)

For General Information and guidance see:

[COVID-19 \(Coronavirus Disease 2019\) | Texas DSHS](https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-nCoV/index.html) and:  
<https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-nCoV/index.html>.

A complete list can be found at: [People with Certain Medical Conditions and COVID-19 Risk Factors | COVID-19 | CDC](#)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

**Note: If there is an existing lab in NEDSS, do not manually enter a report. Create an investigation from the existing lab report if no investigation has been entered for the patient.**

Required data entry fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

⇒	<i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
⇒	<i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>→</b>	<b>Program Area</b>	Enter <b>COVID-19</b> .  Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
<b>→</b>	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" (i.e., public health department from dropdown list) based on the available information in that order: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) patient address if available,</li> <li>(2) location of patient's provider, or</li> <li>(3) location of reporting facility.</li> </ol> <i>Note: Owning jurisdiction (i.e., by patient address) is determined if patient resides at address for at least 30 days or meets criteria set for immigrants, detainees and refugees set in the guidance with the link below <a href="https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/coronaviruses/docs/DeterminingTXResidency.pdf">https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/coronaviruses/docs/DeterminingTXResidency.pdf</a></i>
	Shared Indicator	Defaults to checked.
⇒	<i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
<b>→</b>	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
⇒	<i>Pregnancy Status</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown at time of specimen collection.
	Weeks	
⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Leave Blank.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
<b>→</b>	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select as appropriate: <i>Serum; Blood, venous; Sputum; Bronchial; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld); or Other (fill in nasopharynx and/or oropharynx, or trachea), as Appropriate</i>
	Specimen Site	
<b>→</b>	<b>Specimen Collection Date/Time:</b>	Enter date specimen collected. For whole genome sequencing (WGS) test results, it is particularly important to enter specimen collection date when the sample was <u>initially</u> collected as historical samples may be tested at later dates.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

→	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Search for <b>"SARS"</b> and select <b>"Long List."</b> Select the closest match to the lab you have. <i>General Information in the table below.</i>
→	<b>Coded Result</b>	Positive or Detected can be used for positive results.
⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	If applicable. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	For PCR or Antigen Testing, leave blank. For whole genome sequencing results enter the SARS-CoV-2 PANGO lineage detected if lineage is determined. (e.g, B.1.1.7., B.1.617.2, AY.2, etc.) If lineage is determined do not enter additional text such as 'detected' or 'SARS-CoV-2'.
⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results. <i>Normally it is Negative.</i>
	Result status	
⇒	<i>Result comments</i>	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Lab Report Comments</b>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Comments	
<b>Other Information</b>		
⇒	Lab Report Opened By:	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	→ Resulted Test	→ Coded Result	⇒ Result Comments
Novel Coronavirus	Search and Type: "SARS." Select: Long List. Select the closest match to the lab info you have. <i>Additional info below.</i>	Positive or Detected can be used for a positive result.	Any General Information about the lab that was not shown in the "Resulted Test" field.
Description	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result	Result Comments
Novel Coronavirus Whole Genome Sequencing Test Result	Search and type: LOINC code. Select: Long List. Select the closest match to the lab info you have. <i>Additional info below.</i>	Enter SARS-CoV-2 PANGO lineage detected if lineage is determined. (e.g, B.1.1.7., B.1.617.2., AY.2., etc.) If lineage is determined do <u>not</u> enter additional text such as 'detected' or 'SARS-CoV-2'.	Any General Information about the lab that was not shown in the "Resulted Test" field.

**Unsure what test codes to use?** Look up some test codes in the COVID Simple lab or COVID extended reports under 'resulted\_test\_cd' and look at the 'result\_test\_type.' There you will find whether the test type is PCR or antigen. The exact test utilized may not be located on the list; however, ensuring proper test type (e.g, PCR or antigen) is entered will allow for accurate reporting of confirmed and probable cases.





## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

### Popular Resulted Test Codes for:

#### PCR:

- ◆ **94309-2** (SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) RNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection)
- ◆ **94500-6** - SARS-CoV-2 RNA Resp QI NAA+probe

#### Antigen:

- ◆ **94558-4** (SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) Ag [Presence] in Respiratory specimen by Rapid immunoassay)
- ◆ **96119-3** (SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) Ag [Presence] in Upper respiratory specimen by Immunoassay)
- ◆ **97097-0** (SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) Ag [Presence] in Upper respiratory specimen by Rapid immunoassay)
- ◆ **95209-4** - SARS coronavirus+SARS coronavirus 2,
- ◆ **Ag 95209-3, or Ag 94558-4**  
\*but any listed in the "SARS" search with 'Ag' in it can be used for COVID antigen tests.

#### Whole Genome Sequencing:

- **96895-8** SARS-CoV-2 lineage Spec

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required data entry fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

#### Patient Tab

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Patient Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Patient Information</b>	
→	<b>Information as of Date</b>	Enter today's date when patient demographics is entered.  <i>Note: "Information as of Date" defaults to today's date when a new patient is entered. Other "As of Date" fields for each section will appear when editing patient data.</i>
	Comments	
→	<b>Last Name</b>	The patient's last name.
→	<b>First Name</b>	The patient's first name.
	Middle Name	The patient's middle name or initial.
	Suffix	The patient's name prefix (i.e. Jr. Sr. etc.).
→	<b>Date of Birth</b>	Date of birth in MMDDYYYY format.
	Reported Age	Patient's age at time of case investigation.
⇨	<i>Reported Age Units</i>	Patient age units at time of case investigation
	Country of Birth	
→	<b>Current Sex</b>	Patient's current sex.
→	<b>Is the patient</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

	<b>deceased?</b>	
→	<b>Deceased Date</b>	Date on which the patient died.
	Marital Status	Select marital status from dropdown list.
→	<b>Street Address 1</b>	Enter subject's residential address.  Note: It is preferable to enter the patient's physical address. Use standard abbreviations without periods.

Patient Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Street Address 2	
→	<b>City</b>	
→	<b>State</b>	State of residence of the subject.  <i>Note: Will auto-populate if Texas zip code is entered first.</i>
→	<b>Zip</b>	
→	<b>County</b>	Select "County" in which patient resides. If the patient's residency is unknown and it cannot be ascertained, then select the following county based on the available information in that order: (1) County of patient's provider (i.e., the county of the hospital or clinic where the patient was seen), or (2) County of reporting facility or the jurisdiction of the investigation (whichever is appropriate).  <i>Note: You must have a state selected in order for the "County" drop down box to appear.</i>
→	<b>Country</b>	
→	<b>Home Phone</b>	Contact home phone number for subject.
	Work Phone	
	Ext.:	
→	<b>Cell Phone</b>	Contact cell phone number for subject.
	Email	
→	<b>Ethnicity</b>	Ethnic origin or ethnicity is based on the individual's self-identity of the subject as Hispanic or Latino.
→	<b>Race</b>	Field containing one or more codes that broadly refer to the subject's race(s).  <i>Note: DSHS and the Center for Health Statistics categorize public health and population data by race/ethnicity categories as determined by the Texas State Data Center (TXSDC). Link: <a href="https://demographics.texas.gov/">https://demographics.texas.gov/</a></i>
	Does this case have any tribal affiliation?:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Tribe Name(s)	
	Enrolled Tribal Member?:	



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

### Case Information Tab

Case Info Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" (i.e., public health

Case Info Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		department from dropdown list) based on the available information in that order: (1) patient address if available, (2) location of patient's provider, or (3) location of reporting facility.  <i>Note: Owning jurisdiction (i.e., by patient address) is determined if patient resides at address for at least 30 days or meets criteria set for immigrants, detainees and refugees set in Guidance for <a href="#">Determining Texas Residency Document for Immigrants, Refugees, and Detainees</a>.</i>
	THT Jurisdiction	Will default to blank, unless automatically filled if record was imported from THT/CCIS.
	THT Source Type:	Select "THT Source Type" from dropdown list.
	Record Source:	Select the system in which the record was initially started.
→	<b>Program Area</b>	<b>COVID-19</b> - Will default based on condition.
→	<b>Investigation Program Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began by: (1) "Investigation Start Date" on Case Report Form (CRF)), or (2) if no follow up was done, enter the date thereport was received.  <i>Note: Investigator start date is the date the case investigation was initiated; Defaults to investigation create date if not completed.</i>
→	<b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
→	<b>Shared Indicator</b>	Defaults to checked.
	State Case ID	Leave blank.  <i>Note: States use this field to link NEDSS investigations back to their own state investigations.</i>
⇒	THT Case ID	Case ID that is used in THT/CCIS.
	Call Status	Select "call status" from dropdown list.  <i>Note: Call status is Calculated in CCIS</i>



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

		Reason	Select "reason" from dropdown list.
	⇒	<i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of: (1) the person who completed the investigation, or (2) the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.

Case Info Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>			
	→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date the event or illness was first reported by the reporting source (e.g., physician, lab report) to the public health (i.e., local/county/state health department).  <i>Note: Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report (e.g., ELR<sup>1</sup>), but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.</i>
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county public health department. (See "Date of Report" on CRF.)  <i>Note: If the regional health department is acting as the county/local health department, record the date received by the regional office.</i>
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date source of information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office).  <i>Note: ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.</i>
	→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity (e.g., laboratory, facility, provider). For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies."  <i>Note: If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.</i>
		Reporting Organization	The name of the reporting organization that provided the information to report the case.  Reporting Organization auto-populates if investigation is created from a <i>lab</i> report (e.g., ELR). If not auto-populated, conduct search for reporting organization as needed.  <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

⇒	Reporting Provider	Conduct search for reporting provider if known.
---	--------------------	---

<sup>1</sup> **ELR:** Electronic Lab Report

Case Info Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
		<i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new health care provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
⇒	Physician	Conduct search for physician if known.  <i>Note: Physician is required for clinically diagnosed case. If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new physician as needed.</i>	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Transmission Mode	Select most appropriate disease transmission mechanism by which disease or condition was acquired by the subject of the investigation.  <i>Note: Most likely droplet-borne transmission. If so, select "other" and enter droplet-borne transmission.</i>	
	Detection Method	Method by which the public health department was made aware of the case (i.e., patient self-referral, prenatal testing, prison entry screening, provider reported, routine physical, other).	
➔	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.  Select laboratory confirmed, epi-linked, or clinical diagnosis.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status (confirmed or probable) selected was met; enter lab information into COVID test table.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – Case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.
	Confirmation Date	Date case met the epi-case criteria (i.e., confirmed, probable, suspect, not a case, unknown).	
➔	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the (1) Case Classification section (p.1) or (2) more recent <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
➔	<b>If probable, select reason for case classification</b>	Select the following from dropdown list:  Meets Clinical/Epi, No Lab Conf,	



Case Info Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
			Meets Presump Lab and Clinical or Epi, or Meets Vital Records, No Lab Confirm to indicate the basis for the probable case classification.
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date (i.e., the MMWR Week in which the case should be counted).  <i>Note: At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR Week should be edited to the last MMWR Week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.</i>
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date (i.e., The MMWR Year in which the case should be counted).  <i>Note: This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR Week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR Week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR Week of the following year so the MMWR Year reflects the year in which the case occurred.</i>
	<b>General Comments</b>		
		General Comments	Add notes about the case and investigation as needed. Please note: SARS-CoV-2 variant of concern and variant of interest cases identified prior to electronic reporting of whole genome sequencing results may be noted using general comments section (i.e. "B.1.1.7 Variant").

**Exposures Tab**

Exposures Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	<b>Place of Residence</b>		
	⇒	<i>Is the patient a U.S. resident?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Select country from dropdown list.
	⇒	<i>Which would best describe where the patient was staying at the time of illness onset?</i>	Select residence type: <i>Private residence; Homeless; Homeless shelter; Assisted living facility; Long term acute care; Long term care facility; Rehabilitation facility; Hospice; State living facility; Military base; Quarantine facility, military or other; Hotel; Jail; Prison; Detention Facility; Unknown; Other residence type</i>
	⇒	<i>Residence Description:</i>	If Other residence type is selected, enter a description of the residence.  <i>Note: If prison is selected or the case is a TDCJ resident</i>



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

Exposures Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		<i>or staff, enter the unit number here and enter "TDCJ" and Unit for address 2 on the patient tab. Transfer the investigation to the jurisdiction of the unit.</i>
	<b>Occupation Information</b>	
	⇒ <i>Current Occupation:</i>	Enter occupation.
	⇒ <i>Unemployed:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Student:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Name of School:</i>	Enter name of school including level (HS, MS, Elem, Pre-K, etc.).
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Contact Exposure Information</b>	
	→ <b>During the 14 days prior to onset (or diagnostic date if case is asymptomatic), did the patient have close contact with another COVID-19 case (probable or confirmed)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.  <i>Note: Use diagnostic date if onset date is unknown or case is asymptomatic.</i>
	⇒ <i>ere they ill at the time of contact?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is the contact a U.S. case?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is the contact an international case?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>In which country was the contact diagnosed with 2019 n-CoV?</i>	Select country from dropdown list.
	⇒ <i>Is the patient a suspected community transmission case (i.e., have no known exposure risk factors)?</i>	Select Yes if there is no travel and no known exposure to a COVID case.  Select No if there is a known exposure or travel to an outbreak area in the previous 14 days.  Select Unknown if travel is unknown and exposure to a case is no or unknown.
	→ <b>Is the patient a health care worker?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

Exposures Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
⇒	<i>Does the patient have history of being in a healthcare facility (as a patient, worker, or visitor)?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Did this person care for a COVID-19 patient?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Is the patient in a cluster of severe acute respiratory illness in which nCoV is being evaluated?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office (NEDSS@dshs.texas.gov) to have an outbreak name assigned.
→	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	If yes above, choose outbreak name from pull-down list
→	<b>Outbreak Name 2</b>	If the patient is part of the cohort for 2 outbreaks, enter the name of the second outbreak.
	THT outbreak name	Autofilled. Reflects assigned outbreak name in the THT system for investigation imported from THT.
<b>Exposure Information</b>		
→	<b>International Travel</b>	<b>In the 14 days prior to illness onset, did the patient have International Travel (Y/N/U).</b>  Record travel locations and dates in table and click on Add until all travel in time frame is recorded.
→	<b>Domestic Travel</b> <i>(outside of normal state of residence)</i>	<b>In the 14 days prior to illness onset, did the patient have Domestic Travel</b> (outside of normal state of residence) (Y/N/U).  Record travel locations and dates in table and click on Add until all travel in time frame is recorded.
⇒	<i>Travel City</i>	Enter city patient traveled to.
⇒	<i>Travel State</i>	Select state patient traveled to.
⇒	<i>Travel Country</i>	Select country patient traveled to.
⇒	<i>Date Arrived</i>	Select date of arrival.
⇒	<i>Date Left</i>	Select date of departure or leave blank if still at there.
Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button to complete entry. Repeat until all travel data is entered.		
	Additional Travel Information	Add any additional relevant information such as mode of transportation and flight/cruise information or known exposures during travel.
	DGMQ ID	If case has a DGMQ notification from a flight or cruise, enter the DGMQ number if known.

Exposures Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
---------------	----------------	--------------------------





## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

		Cruise ship or vessel travel as passenger or crew member	Was the case identified as a passenger on a cruise with one or more cases identified? Y/N/U.
		Specify Name of Ship or Vessel	Enter name of cruise ship and other information that identifies the exposure group.
	⇒	Where was the disease acquired?	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous</b>, within Jurisdiction</p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX</p>
	⇒	Imported Country	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒	Imported State	Indicate state where patient became ill.
	⇒	Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒	Imported County	Indicate county where patient became ill.
		Binational Reporting Criteria	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).

### Clinical Tab

Clinical Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Signs and Symptoms</b>	
	→ <b>Date of First Positive Specimen Collection</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supports case classification if applicable.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result</li> </ul> <i>Notes: Diagnosis Date is required if onset date is unknown.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of positive lab report</li> <li>◆ Date of clinical diagnosis (if probable case status based on clinical criteria and no lab test (i.e., date patient was identified by physician or public health</li> </ul>

Clinical Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		investigator as a symptomatic contact of a confirmed or suspected COVID-19 case).



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

→	<b>Date of Symptom Onset</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." ("Date of symptom onset" from CRF.). <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection. Diagnosis date is required if onset date is blank.</i>
⇒	Date of Symptom Resolution	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if illness end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	Duration in days, months, or years will be auto-calculated based on onset and illness resolution dates.
	Illness Duration Units	Units of illness duration calculation will auto-fill.
⇒	<i>Age at Onset</i>	Age at onset will be auto-calculated based on onset and date of birth.
⇒	<i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Units for age calculation will auto-fill.
⇒	Long COVID Indicator	<i>Indicator of persistent positivity by PCR test over 30 days or longer. This is distinct from ongoing reports of symptoms of COVID-19.</i>
→	<b>Symptoms present during course of illness</b>	<b>Select Yes, No (asymptomatic case), or Unknown. "Yes" is required to enter symptoms.</b>
	For all symptoms, (1) select "Yes" if checked or listed in other symptoms from CRF, (2) select "No" if asked and not checked on CRF, (3) select "Unknown" if not asked on CRF.  If symptoms = "No" or "Unknown" skip all of the symptom questions.	
⇒	<i>Fever &gt;100.4 F (38C):</i>	Select Yes if recorded temperature is 100.4 F or higher. Select No if no fever or fever <100.4 F. Select Unknown response is marked unknown.
⇒	<i>Highest measured temperature:</i>	Enter highest measured temp in °F if 100.4 or higher.
⇒	<i>Subjective fever (felt feverish):</i>	Select Yes if fever is checked and no temperature is recorded or recorded temperature is <100.4 F.  Select No if no fever is indicated.  Select Unknown response is marked unknown.
⇒	<i>Cough (new onset or worsening of chronic cough):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Sore throat:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.

Clinical Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
⇒	<i>Shortness of breath (dyspnea):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Chills:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Headache:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Muscle aches (myalgia):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Vomiting:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

⇒	<i>Abdominal pain or Tenderness:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Diarrhea (=3 loose/looser than normal stools/24hr period):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>New Olfactory and Taste Disorder:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Loss of appetite:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Fatigue or malaise:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Runny nose (rhinorrhea):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Wheezing:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Chest Pain:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Other Symptoms:</i>	Type description of other symptoms.
⇒	<i>Symptom Notes:</i>	Type additional notes about symptoms.
<b>Medical History</b>		
→	<b>Does the patient have any underlying health conditions? If yes, please select status of each of the following:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<p>If underlying conditions (ULC) = "Yes" - for all ULC, (1) select "Yes" if checked or listed in other ULC(s) from CRF, (2) select "No" if asked and not checked on CRF, (3) select "Unknown" if not asked on CRF.</p> <p>If ULC = "No" or "Unknown" skip all of the condition questions.</p>	
→	<b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	If patient is female, select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Due Date:</i>	<i>If patient is pregnant, provide estimated due date.</i>
⇒	<i>Diabetes Mellitus I or II:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Cardiovascular disease:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown
⇒	<i>Hypertension:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Chronic Pulmonary Disease:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown
⇒	<i>Chronic Kidney Disease:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Cerebrovascular Disease:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>HIV with CD4 T lymphocyte count &lt;200</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Cystic Fibrosis Disease:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Dementia and other Neurological Diseases:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Disabilities (e.g. Down syndrome, spinal cord injuries, etc.)</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

	⇒	<i>Mental Health Conditions</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Substance Use Disorder</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Tuberculosis (TB)</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Smoking- Current or Former:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Chronic Liver Disease:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.

Clinical Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Autoimmune Disorders and Immunosuppressive Conditions (e.g. solid organ transplant, long term usage of corticosteroids, etc.):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Asthma:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Hemoglobin disorders (e.g., sickle cell disease, thalassemia):</i>	select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Overweight (BMI ≥ 25 kg/m<sup>2</sup>), Obesity (BMI ≥ 30 kg/m<sup>2</sup>), (Severe Obesity (BMI ≥ 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup>):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>Hospitalization Information</b>			
	➔	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field.  <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	➔	<b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒	<i>Total Duration of Stay in the Hospital (in days):</i>	The duration of stay will be auto calculated when admission and discharge dates are entered.
	➔	<b>Was the patient admitted to ICU?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>ICU Admission Date</i>	Select date admitted to ICU.
<b>Clinical Information</b>			
	➔	<b>Intubation</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Did the patient receive ECMO?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

→	<b>Did the patient receive mechanical ventilation:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Total days with Mechanical Ventilation:</i>	Enter number of days. If ongoing, enter number of days as of interview.
→	<b>Was the patient diagnosed with pneumonia (clinical or radiologic)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Was the patient diagnosed with acute respiratory distress syndrome?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Was the patient diagnosed with severe acute</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.

Clinical Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>respiratory distress syndrome?</b>	
⇒	<i>Did the patient have an abnormal chest X-ray?:</i>	Select Yes, No, Unknown, or Not Applicable.
⇒	<i>Did the patient have an abnormal EKG?:</i>	Select Yes, No, Unknown, or Not Applicable.
→	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, Unknown, or Not Applicable.
⇒	<i>Does the patient have another diagnosis/etiology for their respiratory illness?:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Specify other diagnosis:</i>	Type a description of the other diagnosis.
⇒	<i>Is patient isolated at home?:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Reinfection Indicator:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown according to the <a href="#">DSHS COVID-19 Reinfection Guidance</a>
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination Information</b>		
→	<b>Did subject ever receive a disease-containing vaccine?:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Vaccination Doses Prior to Onset:</i>	Number of vaccine doses against this disease prior to illness onset.
⇒	<i>Date of Last Dose Prior to Illness Onset:</i>	Enter date of last vaccine dose against this disease prior to illness onset.
⇒	<i>Subject's Vaccination Status:</i>	Select value from dropdown list: fully vaccinated, partially vaccinated, unvaccinated.
⇒	Vaccinated per ACIP <sup>2</sup> Recommendations:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

	⇒	Reason Not Vaccinated Per ACIP Recommendations:	If no not vaccinated, select reason patient not vaccinated as recommended by ACIP
	⇒	Vaccine History Comments:	Comments about the patient's vaccination history; please include vaccine manufacturer name (Pfizer, Moderna, Janssen/Johnson and Johnson)
	⇒	<i>Were there any SARS-CoV-2 RNA or Ag positive tests &gt;14 days after completing primary vaccine series?:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.

<sup>2</sup> **ACIP:** Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices

Clinical Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Were there any SARS-CoV-2 RNA or antigen positive tests with collection dates &lt;45 days before the:</i>	Were there any SARS-CoV-2 RNA or antigen detected on a respiratory specimen collected <45 days before the most recent positive test. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Vaccine Breakthrough Case:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown according to the: <a href="https://www.dshs.texas.gov/covid-19/vaccine-breakthrough-case-guidance">DSHS Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Vaccine Breakthrough Case Guidance (texas.gov)</a>

### Lab Results Tab

Lab Results Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Respiratory Diagnostic Testing		
	⇒	<i>Positive non- COVID respiratory tests:</i>	Select all values of non-COVID respiratory tests with positive results that apply: <i>Influenza rapid Ag A, Influenza rapid Ag B, Influenza rapid Ag A/B, Influenza A PCR, Influenza B PCR, RSV, Human metapneumovirus, Parainfluenza 1-4, Adenovirus, Rhinovirus, Enterovirus, Coronavirus (non-COVID-19 serotypes OC43, 229E, HKU1, NL63), Mycoplasma pneumoniae, Chlamydia pneumoniae, Other</i>
	⇒	<i>Other Positivenon-COVID respiratory tests:</i>	If other, describe other positive respiratory test.
	⇒	<i>Negative respiratory tests:</i>	Select all values of non-COVID respiratory tests with negative results that apply: <i>Influenza rapid Ag A, Influenza rapid Ag B, Influenza rapid Ag A/B, Influenza A PCR, Influenza B PCR, RSV, Human metapneumovirus, Parainfluenza 1-4, Adenovirus, Rhinovirus, Enterovirus, Coronavirus (non-COVID-19 serotypes OC43, 229E, HKU1, NL63), Mycoplasma pneumoniae, Chlamydia pneumoniae, Other</i>
	⇒	<i>Other Negative respiratory tests:</i>	If other, describe other negative respiratory test.



## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

	⇒	<i>COVID-19 Variant</i>	Select COVID-19 variant from dropdown list.  Note: COVID-19 variants include variants of concern and variants of interest.
	⇒	<i>Other COVID-19 Variant</i>	Enter PANGO lineage named on sequencing report if not included in drop down list COVID-19 Variant.
	⇒	<i>Reason for sequencing</i>	Selected Values: <i>Diagnostic Target Failure, Epi-Linkage to a Known Variant of Concern Case, Epi-Linkage to an Outbreak, General Surveillance, Monoclonal Antibody Treatment Failure, Pediatric Death, Persistent COVID Infection, Reinfection Evaluation, Severe/Unusual Illness Presentation, Travel History to Location with Known</i>

Lab Results Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		<i>Variant of Concern Circulation, Vaccine Breakthrough</i>
	<b>COVID-19 Laboratory Findings</b>	
		Record the earliest positive COVID test that supports the selected case status.
	⇒	<i>Performing Lab Type:</i> Select <i>CDC Lab, Commercial Lab, or Public Health Lab.</i>
	➔	<b>COVID Test Result:</b> Select <i>Indeterminate, Negative, Not Done, Pending, or Positive.</i>
	➔	<b>COVID Test Type:</b> Select <i>Antibody, IgG; Antibody, IgM; Antibody, whole; Molecular amplification (MA) test, such as PCR; Non-MA antigen test; or Other.</i>
	⇒	<i>Other COVID Test Type:</i> Describe other test type.
	⇒	<i>COVID Specimen Source:</i> Select <i>Bronchoalveolar lavage, Nasopharyngeal Swab, Oropharyngeal swab, Postmortem, Serum, Sputum, Stool, Tracheal aspirate, Urine, or Other.</i>
	⇒	<i>Other COVID Specimen Source:</i> Describe "other" specimen type.
	⇒	<i>COVID Other Postmortem Source:</i> Describe "other" postmortem specimen type.
	⇒	<i>COVID Specimen ID:</i> Enter specimen ID.
	➔	<b>Specimen Collection Date:</b> Enter date specimen was collected.
	➔	<b>COVID Date Resulted:</b> Enter date specimen was resulted.
	➔	<b>COVID Lab:</b> Select <i>CDC, DSHS Austin, LRN - Corpus Christi/Nueces Co, LRN - Dallas County, LRN - El Paso, LRN - Houston HD, LRN - Lubbock, LRN - San Antonio Metro, LRN - South Texas, LRN - Tarrant, LRN - Tyler UTHSCT/PHLET, or Commercial.</i>
	➔	<b>COVID Commercial Lab Name:</b> If testing source is not a CDC or other public health lab, enter name of commercial or hospital lab reporting the test result.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> button and repeat until all relevant COVID labs are entered.	
	⇒	Test Result Comments

### Contact Tracing Lab





## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

Contact Tracing Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Contact Investigation</b>	
	Contact Investigation Priority:	Enter High, Low, Medium or No Contact.
	Infectious Period From:	Enter date infectious period began, either 2 days prior to initial positive test or 2 days prior to symptom onset,

Contact Tracing Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		whichever is first.
	Infectious Period To:	Enter date infectious period ends.
	Case Investigation Status	Select Open or Closed.
	Contact Investigation Comments:	Type any additional comments.

### Contact Records Tab

Contact Records Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Interviews</b>	
	Date of Interview	Enter the date interview conducted.
	Interviewer	Enter first and last name of interviewer.
	Interviewee	Enter first and last name of individual being interviewed.
	Role	Enter the role.
	Type	Enter type of contact.
	Location	Enter location
	Interview Status	Enter interview status.
	<b>Contact Records</b>	
	Date Named (i.e., contacts named by patient)	Select date from calendar that case named the exposed individual.
	Contact Record ID	Enter contact record ID.
	Name	Enter contact name.
	Priority	Select high, medium, low, or no contact.
	Disposition	Select contact disposition from list.
Investigation ID	Enter investigation ID.	

### Supplemental Information





## Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19/SARS-CoV-2)

Supplemental Info Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Associations</b>	
	<b>Notes and Attachments</b>	
	<b>History</b>	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for confirmed and probable

# Cronobacter in infants

## Cronobacter in infants

### General Information

For all suspected Cronobacter cases, contact EAIDU as soon as possible if not already in contact ([foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov)).

For individual cases, use "Cronobacter Investigation Form". Please send a copy of the form to Central Office ([foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov)).

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
		Accession Number

## Cronobacter in infants

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Sterile sites: Select Blood venous; Cerebral spinal fluid; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld); Synovial fluid (Joint fluid); or Other (describe in Result Comments). (See normally sterile site definition in the current <a href="#">Disease Surveillance and Epidemiology Health Practitioner Guidance and Training   Texas DSHS</a> )
		Specimen Site	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source (if available), e.g., "Culture, blood" or "Culture, stool)	Cronobacter SP Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Cronobacter

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	

## Cronobacter in infants

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>_Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	→ <b>_Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.	
		State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open". Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report, but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
<b>Clinical</b>			
⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		

## Cronobacter in infants

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date". Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date antitoxin was ordered	
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
		Illness End Date	
		Illness Duration	
		Age at Onset/Age Type	
		Is the patient pregnant?	
		Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
		Is this patient a food handler?	
⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name". Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		
⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.		

## Cronobacter in infants

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>		
	<i>Detection Method</i>		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. Investigation form coming soon at: <a href="#">Investigation Forms   Texas DSHS</a>	
→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		

## Cronobacter in infants

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was requested</li> </ul>
	<b>Day Care</b>	
	Attend a day care center?	
	Work at a day care center?	
	Live with a day care center attendee?	
	What type of day care facility?	
	What is the name of the day care facility?	
	Is food prepared at this facility?	
	Does this facility care for diapered persons?	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>	
	What is the source of tap water at home?	
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:	
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	
	What is the source of tap water at school/work?	
	If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:	
	If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	
	Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>	
	Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	
	If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	
	If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:	
	If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:	
	If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:	
	If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:	

## Cronobacter in infants

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:		
	If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:		
	If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:		
	If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:		
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?		
	If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?		
	Are there other cases related to this one?		
	<b>Other Epidemiological Data</b>		
	→ <b>Did the patient consume powdered infant formula (PIF) within 7 days prior to illness onset?</b>	Select yes, no, or unknown	
If "Yes", enter the name and brand of PIF			
→ <b>Was the patient exposed to a non-PIF product (e.g. breast milk, powdered milk, herbal tea, etc)</b>	Select yes, no, or unknown		
If "Yes", enter the name of the product			

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Cryptosporidiosis

## Cryptosporidiosis

### General Information

No form required for individual cases.

For Cryptosporidiosis please, use the [CryptoNet](#) form and send the form to [foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov) and cc your Regional Office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Waterborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).	
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal, other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments. All sources are acceptable.	
		Specimen Site	
→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>		Enter date specimen collected.	

# Cryptosporidiosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇨	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇨	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇨	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇨	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Microscopic examination (ex.O&P)	Cryptosporidium Smear, Stool (drop-down list)	Cryptosporidium – Result (drop-down list)	Organism: Cryptosporidium (organism) or Cryptosporidium parvum (organism) (drop-down list or short search "cryptosp") Note: Ova and parasite (O&P) is microscopic examination.
Cryptosporidium enzyme immunoassay (EIA/ELISA)	Cryptosporidium antigen (short search "cryptosp")	Cryptosporidium, ELISA (short search "cryptosp")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result and Reference Range.
Cryptosporidium PCR	Cryptosporidium antigen (short search "cryptosp")	Cryptosporidium, PCR (short search "cryptosp")	Organism: Cryptosporidium (organism) or Cryptosporidium parvum (organism) (drop-down list or short search "cryptosp")
Direct Fluorescent Antibody (DFA)	Cryptosporidium antibodies (short search "cryptosp")	Cryptosporidium, DFA (short search "cryptosp")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative", or "indetermine"

# Cryptosporidiosis

Note: For manually entered Cryptosporidium antigen lab result, please specify the testing method used to detect Cryptosporidium antigen.

DFA, PCR, EIA/ELISA, stool smear, and O&P meet lab criteria for confirmed case.

Immunochromatographic card/rapid card test meet lab criteria for probable case.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Waterborne</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.

## Cryptosporidiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	⇒ Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	⇒ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	⇒ Did the patient die from this illness?	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>

## Cryptosporidiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>		
	<i>Detection Method</i>		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case was met	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition.	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	

# Cryptosporidiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	<b>Day Care</b>	
	⇒ <i>Attend a day care center?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Work at a day care center?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Live with a day care center attendee?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of facility.
	⇒ <i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Food Handler</b>	
	⇒ <i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	If yes selected for above question, enter last date worked as food handler. Format: mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	If yes selected for above question, enter name of facility patient worked as a food handler.
	<b>Travel History</b>	
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is</i>	Enter incubation period. For Cryptosporidiosis enter 14 days.
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>	
	Please specify the destination(s):	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.

## Cryptosporidiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Domestic or International
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Domestic or International
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>	
<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:</i>	Enter source.	
⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Enter source.	
⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
⇒ <i>Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness? (e.g., from a river while camping)</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
⇒ <i>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>What was the recreational water exposure type?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other recreational water exposure type:</i>		
⇒ <i>If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:</i>	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>	



## Cryptosporidiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Name or location of water exposure:</i>	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.	
	<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Type of animal:</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other type of animal:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Amphibian", please specify other type of amphibian:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Mammal", please specify other type of mammal:::</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Reptile", please specify other type of reptile</i>		
	⇒ <i>Name or location of Animal Contact:</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact.	
	⇒ <i>Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period.	For Cryptosporidiosis enter 14 days.
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
	⇒ <i>Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Was the seafood eaten undercooked?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Was the seafood eaten raw?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If "Yes", type of raw seafood:</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Shellfish", specify type of other shellfish:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Fish", specify type of other fish:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Where was raw seafood obtained?</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Date raw seafood consumed:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Time raw seafood consumed:</i>	Enter hh:mm. Also select the radio button for either AM or PM.	
	⇒ <i>If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:</i>	Enter name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters. Please also include certification numbers if on tags.	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		



# Cryptosporidiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select underlying conditions. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)		
	⇒ If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:			
	⇒ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:			
	⇒ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:			
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒ Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.	
	⇒ Are there other cases related to this one?	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"		
<b>FoodNet</b>				
	FoodNet Case?	Not applicable in Texas		
	Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas		
	If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas		
	Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas		
	Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas		
	Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas		
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas		
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas		
	If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas		
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas		

# Cryptosporidiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Cyclosporiasis

## Cyclosporiasis

### General Information

Please use the Cyclosporiasis Investigation Form available on the DSHS website: <http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/EAIDU/investigation/>. Please send a copy of completed forms to Central Office via the Regional Office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal, Duodenal fluid, Tissue small intestine Tissue ulcer (sic), or other appropriate selection, or select Other and describe in Lab Comment section.



## Cyclosporiasis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Specimen Site	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Microscopic examination	Cyclospora Smear, Stool (drop-down list)	Cyclospora Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Cyclospora (short search - "cyclosp"), or if appropriate, Cyclospora cayetanensis from drop-down list  Note: Ova and parasite (O&P) exam is a microscopic examination
Cyclospora PCR or CIDT	Parasite identification (short search "parasite")	Cyclospora, PCR (short search "cyclosp")	Organism: Cyclospora (short search - "cyclosp"), or if appropriate, Cyclospora cayetanensis from drop-down list



## Cyclosporiasis

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition
		State Case ID
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	



## Cyclosporiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a specimen collected (preferred for lab confirmed cases), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	⇒ Did the patient die from this illness?	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	



## Cyclosporiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	<i>Imported City</i>		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>		
	<i>Detection Method</i>		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epidemiologically linked..	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	



## Cyclosporiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>Administrative</b>		
	General Comments	
<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
<b>Food Handler</b>		
⇒	<i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	
⇒	<i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	
<b>Travel History</b>		
	→ <b>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period   For Cyclosporiasis enter about 1 week.
⇒	<i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).
⇒	<i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>	
<b>Please specify the destination(s):</b>		
⇒	<i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
⇒	<i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
⇒	<i>Date of Departure:</i>	
⇒	<i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
⇒	<i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
⇒	<i>Date of Departure:</i>	
⇒	<i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.





## Cyclosporiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Destination 3	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒ Date of Arrival:		
	⇒ Date of Departure:		
	⇒ If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:		
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ What is the source of tap water at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:		
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ What is the source of tap water at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work?		
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness? (e.g., from a river while camping)	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ What was the recreational water exposure type?	Select recreational water exposure type (Use Ctrl to select more than one).	
	⇒ If "Other," please specify other recreational water exposure type:		
	⇒ If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:	(Use Ctrl to select more than one)	
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:		
	⇒ Name or location of water exposure:	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.	
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
	⇒ Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Was the seafood eaten undercooked?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Was the seafood eaten raw?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ If "Yes", type of raw seafood:	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ If "Other Shellfish", specify type of other shellfish:		



## Cyclosporiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ If "Other Fish", specify type of other fish:			
	⇒ Where was raw seafood obtained?	Select from drop-down list.		
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:			
	⇒ Date raw seafood consumed:			
	⇒ Time raw seafood consumed:	Enter hh:mm. Also select the radio button for either AM or PM.		
	⇒ If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:	Enter name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters. Please also include certification numbers if on tags.		
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>			
	⇒ Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).		
	⇒ If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:			
	⇒ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:			
	⇒ If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:			
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	➔ <b>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.	
	➔ <b>Are there other cases related to this one?</b>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"		
	<b>FoodNet</b>			
	FoodNet Case?	Not applicable in Texas		



## Cyclosporiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas
	If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas
	Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas
	Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas
	Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas
	If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas
	<b>Signs and Symptoms</b>	
⇒	<b>Did the patient have diarrhea?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>If "Yes," please specify maximum number of stools per 24 hours</i>	Enter number.
⇒	<b>Did patient experience weight loss?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>If "Yes", please specify baseline weight</i>	Enter weight and select lbs. or kg.
⇒	<i>Specify how much weight was lost</i>	Enter weight and select lbs. or kg.
⇒	<b>Did the patient have a fever?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>If "Yes," please specify temperature:</i>	Enter temperature and select Fahrenheit or Celsius.
⇒	<b>Did the patient have any of the following signs or symptoms of Cyclosporiasis?</b>	Select from drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)
⇒	<i>If "Other," please specify other signs or symptoms:</i>	
<b>Other Clinical Data</b>		
	Was the case confirmed at the CDC lab?	Select from drop-down list.



## Cyclosporiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Was the patient treated for Cyclosporiasis?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Note: Please add treatment details in the treatment record.	
	Does the patient have a sulfa allergy?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Other Epidemiological Data</b>		
	→ <b>What fresh berries were eaten in the 14 days prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select applicable berries. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other type of fresh berries		
	→ <b>What fresh herbs were eaten in the 14 days prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select applicable herbs. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other type of fresh herbs		
	→ <b>What fresh lettuce was eaten in the 14 days prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select applicable lettuce. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other type of fresh lettuce		
	→ <b>What other types of fresh produce were eaten in the 14 days prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select applicable produce. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	⇒ If "Fruit, other than berries," please specify type of fruit other than berries		
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other type of fresh produce		
	→ <b>Did the patient attend any events in the 14 days prior to illness onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ If "Yes", please specify		
	⇒ Date of event		
→ <b>Did the patient eat at a restaurant in the 14 days prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
⇒ If "Yes", please specify the name of the restaurant			

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Cysticercosis

### General Information

Please complete [Taeniasis/Cysticercosis Case Investigation Form | 2024 \(state.tx.us\)](https://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

Note: Intestinal infection with *Taenia solium* as evidenced by *T. solium* proglottids, eggs, or antigens in a fecal specimen is reportable and should be entered in NBS as a “*Taenia solium* and undifferentiated *Taenia* infection” case.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check “Same as Reporting Facility.” <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient’s zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	“Date Received by Public Health” pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Cyst (specify location in comments), Brain biopsy, Brain autopsy, Cerebral spinal fluid, Serum, or Other (describe in comments).



## Cysticercosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Taenia solium antibody	Taenia solium antibody (short search "tae")	Taenia solium antibody, or Taenia solium antibody, IgG or IgM (short search "tae")	Coded Result: Enter "positive" or "negative," and Numeric Result: Enter value, if applicable
MRI, CT scan, histology or microscopic examination of infected tissue		Enter description in investigation general comments.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		



## Cysticercosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition.	
	State Case ID	Leave blank.	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source (Type)</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source (Organization)</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporting Provider" if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		





## Cysticercosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter "Illness End Date" <i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	Enter number and unit. If illness onset date is the same as end date, enter 1.
	Age at Onset/Age Type	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year.
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Is this case part of an outbreak?	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.





## Cysticercosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction” selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select “Zoonotic,” “Foodborne” or “Indeterminate.”
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
<b>Administrative</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.
<b>Custom Fields</b>		



## Cysticercosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g, specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Day Care</b>		
	Attend a day care center?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Work at a day care center?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Live with a day care attendee?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	What type of day care facility?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	What is the name of the day care facility?	Enter name of day care facility	
	Is food prepared at this facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Does this facility care for diapered persons?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Food Handler</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Enter date last worked in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	Enter name of establishment where the patient worked as a food handler.	
	<b>Travel History</b>		
	Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	Enter incubation period.	For Cysticercosis enter months – years.
	What was the purpose of the travel?	Select purpose of travel from drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one).	
	If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:	Enter purpose of travel.	
	Please specify the destination(s):		
	Destination 1 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	Destination 1	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	Mode of Travel:	Select mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	Date of Arrival:	Enter date of arrival in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	Date of Departure:	Enter date of departure in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	Destination 2 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	Destination 2	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	



## Cysticercosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Mode of Travel:	Select mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	Date of Arrival:	Enter date of arrival in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	Date of Departure:	Enter date of departure in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	Destination 3 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	Destination 3	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	Mode of Travel:	Select mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	Date of Arrival:	Enter date of arrival in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	Date of Departure:	Enter date of departure in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:	Enter additional details as needed.	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	What is the source of tap water at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	What is the source of tap water at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?	Leave blank.	
	<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Type of animal</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down menu.	
	Name or location of animal contact	Provide relevant details.	
	Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Applicable incubation period for this illness is	Indicate appropriate answer.	
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
	Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?	Leave blank.	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.
Are there other cases related to this one?	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"		



**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**





## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

### General Information

Please complete a [Dengue Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to Zoonosis Control Central Office through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. Note: CANNOT BE MODIFIED AFTER SAVING. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select most appropriate specimen description (usually serum).
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Hospitalized, Outpatient or Unknown.
	Pregnant	Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
<b>→</b>	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
<b>→</b>	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional.          Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
Isolation of dengue virus from tissue, blood, CSF, or other body fluid	Arbovirus Culture (short search "arbo")	DENGUE VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "dengue") Organism: Select "Present"	Text Result: indicate Dengue virus and type, if known
Detection of dengue virus nucleic acid	Dengue virus, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "dengue")	Dengue virus RNA (short search "dengue")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: CT value and units and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method (PCR or similar).
Detection of dengue virus antigen by IHC or detection of NS1 antigen (serum or plasma)	Dengue virus NS1 Ag (long search "NS1") -or leave blank if not NS1	Dengue virus NS1 Ag (long search "NS1") -or- Dengue virus antigen (short search "dengue")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: value and units and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method.



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

Dengue-specific IgG antibodies in serum or CSF	Dengue virus Antibodies (short search "dengue")	Dengue virus antibody, IgG (short search "dengue")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," "equivocal," etc. <b>Optional addition</b> - Numeric Result: value or titer, and Reference Range
Demonstration of a dengue-specific neutralizing antibodies by a plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT)	Dengue virus Antibodies (short search "dengue")	Dengue virus Ab (method: Neut)(long search "dengue"), or specifically: Dengue virus 1 antibody, Dengue virus 2 antibody, Dengue virus 3 antibody or Dengue virus 4 antibody (short search "dengue")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" <b>AND-</b> Numeric Result: titer value and Reference Range And- Text Result: Enter test method (PRNT).
Dengue-specific IgM antibodies in serum or CSF	Dengue virus Antibodies (short search "dengue")	Dengue virus antibody, IgM (short search "dengue")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," "equivocal," etc. <b>Optional addition</b> - Numeric Result: value or titer, and Reference Range

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	





## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

	→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g, specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→	<b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for physician or health practitioner. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

	⇒	<i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒	<i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒	<i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
		Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes or No, or leave blank if not applicable.
		Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
		Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date
		Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
		Hospital Duration 2	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
		Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed
		Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
		Hospital Discharge 3 Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
		Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→	<b>Laboratory Test Table</b>	Enter every dengue-specific test performed relevant to this case, <b>regardless of result</b> . Select "Add" after completing the following five fields for each test to add it to the table.
	→	<b>Test Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list, based on specimen and assay type. Note: NS1 not available; add NS1 results in comments.
→	<b>Test Result/Interpretation</b>	Select Positive, Equivocal, Negative or Not Done.	
→	<b>Specimen Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
→	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of specimen.	
→	<b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select "CDC Lab," "Commercial Laboratory" or "State Public Health Lab."	
Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/>			when the Diagnostic Lab Test Findings section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

→	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
→	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date."
	Age at Onset	Will automatically fill in based on onset date. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year. Note: <i>Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select, days, months, etc. Note: <i>Unit will auto-populate if "Date of Birth" and "Illness Onset Date" are entered.</i>
→	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date.</i>
→	<b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if applicable.
→	<b>Fever</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Max Temp(F)	If "Yes," enter highest temperature, if known.
⇒	<i>Chills</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Headache</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Anorexia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Conjunctivitis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Retro-orbital pain</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Severe malaise</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Nausea/vomiting</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Diarrhea</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Stiff neck</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Muscle weakness</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Myalgia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Joint/bone pain</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Rash</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Describe	If "Yes," enter description of rash.
⇒	<i>Vertigo</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Altered taste</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Abnormal reflexes</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Nerve palsies</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Ataxia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Altered mental state</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Confusion</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Seizures</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Paralysis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>CSF pleocytosis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Demyelinating neuropathy</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

⇒	<i>Neuritis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Arthritis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Persistent vomiting</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Oral ulcer</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Other Symptoms	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Dengue patient?</b>	Select Yes.
→	<b>Abdominal pain</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Leukopenia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Extravascular fluid accumulation</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Positive tourniquet test</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Petechiae</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Purpura/Ecchymosis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Mucosal bleeding</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Liver enlargement</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Increasing hematocrit with thrombocytopenia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Severe plasma leakage with respiratory distress</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Severe bleeding</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Severe organ involvement</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Elevated liver transaminases</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Select yes if aspartate aminotransferase (AST) or alanine aminotransferase (ALT) are $\geq 1,000$ units per liter (U/L)
→	<b>Impaired consciousness</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Is the patient pregnant?</i>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients. Select Yes if patient was pregnant during illness.
	Pregnancy complications	
	Pregnancy outcome	
	Mother's last menstrual period before delivery	
	Newborn complications	Leave blank for non-newborns.
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 1	N/A
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 2	N/A
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 3	N/A
	Is patient enrolled in the US Zika Pregnancy Registry?	Leave blank. Registry is closed for new enrollees.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

	→	<b>Clinical Syndrome</b>	Select clinical syndrome matching the condition - Dengue, Dengue-like illness, or Severe Dengue.
		Other Clinical Syndrome	If Other selected for Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.
		Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	Leave blank or select None if not applicable.
		Other Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	If Other selected for Secondary Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.
	→	<b>Blood donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Date of Donation</b>	Enter date of donation.
	→	<b>Identified by Blood Donor Screening</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Blood Transfusion Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Organ Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Organ Transplant Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Breast Fed Infant</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Indicates whether the patient is a newborn who was breastfeeding before illness onset.
	→	<b>Lab acquired</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Only indicate "Yes" if disease acquired in a laboratory setting.
	⇒	<i>Average number of hours spent outdoors each day (in 30 days prior to onset)</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
		→	<b>Type of Arbovirus</b>
⇒		<i>Dengue (DENV) Serotype</i>	Select from Dengue virus, type 1-4 or Unknown.
→		<b>CDC Publish Indicator</b>	Select "yes" to share with CDC.
⇒		<i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
⇒		<i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous</b> – patient acquired the infection in their home jurisdiction.</p> <p><b>International</b> – patient acquired the infection while outside of US.</p> <p><b>In State, Out of Jurisdiction</b>– patient acquired the infection while in another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired the infection while traveling within US but outside of TX; specify state. US includes US territories (Puerto Rico, USVI, etc.).</p> <p><b>Imported, but not able to determine source state and/or county</b>– patient acquired the infection outside home jurisdiction and within the US but unable to determine where.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – unable to determine.</p>
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired the infection. Required if “International” selected.	
	→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired the infection. Required if “Out of State” selected.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired the infection.	
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired the infection. Required if “In State, Out of Jurisdiction” selected.	
	→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select most appropriate disease transmission mode, most likely “vector-borne transmission.”	
		Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected were met.
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect or Not a Case according to the case definition. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	



## Dengue, Dengue-like illness, and Dengue, Severe

	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
		Country of Usual Residence	Select country of usual residence from drop-down list.
		Country of Birth	Select country of birth from drop-down list.
		Binational Reporting Criteria	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).
	<b>Public Health Control Measures</b>		
		Date initial public health control measures were initiated	Select appropriate date.
		Public health control measures used	Select all appropriate control measures from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.
		Other public health control measures used	If "Other" selected above, describe measure(s) used.
		Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures	Select all barriers from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.
		Other barriers to timely initiation of public health control measures	If "Other" selected above, describe barrier(s) experienced.
	<b>General Comments</b>		
		General Comments	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



# Diphtheria

## Diphtheria

### General Information

Medical records and laboratory reports should be obtained and submitted along with case notes to the Central Office via the Regional Office.

If laboratory reports are entered under the lab section, please be sure to associate each with the investigation.

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

The diphtheria vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and associated to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
DTaP, unspecified	Diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis	
Diphtheria-Tetanus pediatric formulation	DT (pediatric)	generic – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis	DTaP	Infanrix – GlaxoSmithKline Tripedia – Sanofi Pasteur DAPTACEL – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Hepatitis B and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hep B-IPV	Pediarix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis-Haemophilus type b	DtaP-Hib, historical	*TriHIBit – Sanofi Pasteur *Tetramune - Wyeth
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hib-IPV	Pentacel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Inactivated Polio	DTaP-IPV	KINRIX – GlaxoSmithKline Quadracel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, Haemophilus b Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Hepatitis B	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	





# Diphtheria

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis	DTP, historical	*Tri-Immunol Lederle
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis-	DTP-Hib, historical	
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis-Haemophilus type b- Hepatitis B	DTP-Hib-Hep B, historical	
Tetanus/diphtheria toxoids. Adult formulation	Td (Adult)	generic – Massachusetts Biological Labs TENIVAC – Sanofi Pasteur Decavac – Sanofi Pasteur
Tetanus Toxoid reduced-Diphtheria-acellular Pertussis vaccine	Tdap	Adacel – Sanofi Pasteur Boostrix – GlaxoSmithKline

\*Historic

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.



# Diphtheria

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Throat; Nose; Abscess [ <i>sic</i> ]; Blood, venous; Sputum; Wound; other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments.
		Specimen Site	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture	Corynebacterium diphtheriae Culture (drop-down list)	Corynebacterium diphtheriae - Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "identified"

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



# Diphtheria

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Diphtheria
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	Shared Indicator	
	State Case ID	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



# Diphtheria

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date antitoxin was requested, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒	<i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	→	<b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.



# Diphtheria

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒	<i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	➔	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ◆ Date of the condition-specific laboratory result.
	➔	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
		Illness End Date	
		Illness Duration	
		Illness Duration Units	
	⇒	<i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒	<i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?		



# Diphtheria

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	➔	<b>Date of Death</b>	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒	<i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	➔	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	➔	<b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	➔	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	➔	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
			Transmission Mode
		Detection Method	



# Diphtheria

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> –laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p> <p><b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	→	<b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a> .
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>			
		General Comments	

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

### Ebola hemorrhagic fever

#### General Information

For travelers returning from an officially declared Ebola outbreak are, please complete the [cdcEbolaVirusInvestigationForm.pdf \(state.tx.us\)](#) and route to EAIDU through your regional office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Order Information</b>		
	→	<b>Reporting Facility</b>	Enter the LRN laboratory where the testing was performed.
	⇨	<i>Ordering Facility</i>	Enter the hospital submitting the specimen. Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨	<i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS - Infectious Disease</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨	<i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	→	<b>Accession Number</b>	Enter the LRN city followed by the ID they assigned to the specimen (e.g., Dallas 5623874).
	→	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Plasma, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments – e.g., organ homogenates; or liver, spleen, skin, and other tissue sections)
		Specimen Site	
	→	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select Hospitalized, Outpatient, Unknown.	





## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	Pregnant		If "Yes" is selected, enter the number of weeks.
	Weeks		
<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>		<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>		Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>		Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>		Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>		Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>		If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status		
	Result comments		
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
For all lab reports, positive and negative - In Administrative comments, describe symptoms and reason for testing			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
RT-PCR detection	Ebola virus, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "ebola")	Ebola virus – Result (short search "ebola") OR	Coded Result: Select result, e.g., "positive" or "negative" OR
		If species is known, select EBOLA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "ebola")	Organism: Search for "ebola" and, if available, select appropriate species, e.g., Ebola virus Zaire biotype
Antigen detection by EIA/ELISA or immuno-histochemistry (IHC)	VIRAL HEMORRHAGIC DISEASE VIRUS AG (long search "viral hem")	Ebola virus – Result (short search "ebola") OR	Coded Result: Select result, e.g., "positive" or "negative" OR
		If species is known, select EBOLA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "ebola")	Organism: Search for "ebola" and, if available, select appropriate species, e.g., Ebola virus Zaire biotype
Virus isolation	VIRUS IDENTIFIED (long search "virus id") (Method - VIRUS CULTURE, System – Select appropriate specimen source)	EBOLA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "ebola") OR	Organism: Search for "ebola" and, if available, select appropriate species, e.g., Ebola virus Zaire biotype OR
		If no growth, select Ebola virus - Result (short search "ebola")	Coded Result: Select "not isolated"



## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

Electron microscopy (EM) visualization	VIRAL HEMORRHAGIC DISEASE VIRUS (long search "viral hem") (Method - MICROSCOPY ELECTRON)	Virus, electron microscopy (short search "elec")	Text Result: Describe findings
--	--	--	--------------------------------

After the information is entered in Lab Report, press "Submit" or "Submit and Create Investigation" button, as needed. If the lab report was created by mistake, press the "Cancel" button.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→	<b>Program Area</b>	IDEAS - Infectious Disease
		<b>State Case ID</b>	
	→	<b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	⇨	<b><i>Investigation Status</i></b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
		<b>Shared Indicator</b>	
	⇨	<i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨	<i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider or other public health entity.
→	<b>Reporting Source (Type)</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	



## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

	⇒	Reporting Source (Organization)	<p>"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒	Reporter	Search for Reporter if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Reporter as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>			
	⇒	Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	Hospital	<p>If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field.</p> <p><i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p> <p><i>If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i></p>
	⇒	Admission Date	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter 1<sup>st</sup> admission date.</p> <p><i>Note: If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i></p>
	⇒	Discharge Date	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter 1<sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.</p> <p><i>Note: If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i></p>
	⇒	Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	<p>Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.</p> <p><i>Note: If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i></p>



## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

	<b>→</b>	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>“Diagnosis Date” is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul>
	<b>→</b>	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter “Illness Onset Date.”</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>
	<b>→</b>	<b>Illness End Date</b>	<p>Enter “Illness End Date.”</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>
		Illness Duration	Enter number of days and days for units (default). Use months or years if more appropriate.
		Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
		Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for > 1 month and < 1 year, and years for > 1 year.
		Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
		Is the patient pregnant?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>→</b>	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	<p>If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter “yes” for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i>.</p>
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>→</b>	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select “Yes” and select the corresponding “Outbreak Name.”
<b>→</b>	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list. If outbreak name is not listed in drop-down list, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	



## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – it is unknown where patient became ill.</p>
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
		Transmission Mode		
		Detection Method		
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required if case status selected is Confirmed or Not a Case.</p>
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Suspect (Ebola laboratory results not yet available), or Not a Case according to the case definition. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		



## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>Administrative</b>			
		General Comments	
<b>Custom Fields</b>			
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> </ul> Date a condition-specific laboratory was positive, whichever was earliest
	→	<b>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is</i>	Enter incubation period
	⇒	<i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel from drop-down list ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).
	⇒	<i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel</i>	
Please specify the destination(s)			
	⇒	<i>Destination 1 Type</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒	<i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Date of Arrival</i>	
	⇒	<i>Date of Departure</i>	
	⇒	<i>Destination 2 Type</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒	<i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Date of Arrival</i>	



## Ebola hemorrhagic fever

	⇒	<i>Date of Departure</i>	
	⇒	<i>Destination 3 Type</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒	<i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Date of Arrival</i>	
	⇒	<i>Date of Departure</i>	
	⇒	<i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here</i>	
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
		<i>Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?</i>	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	⇒	<i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select underlying conditions. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	⇒	<i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Enter no, sporadic; unknown; yes, household; or yes, outbreak.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



## Echinococcosis

### Echinococcosis

#### General Information

Please complete the [Lyme Borreliosis Surveillance Form \(state.tx.us\)](https://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Cyst (specify location in comments), Cerebral spinal fluid, Serum, or Other (describe in comments, including biopsies or punctures).
	Specimen Site	If cyst specimen, choose appropriate site of the cyst location or describe in comments.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	





## Echinococcosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>➔ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>➔ Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Antibodies to <i>Echinococcus</i>	Echinococcus Antibodies ( <i>short search "echino"</i> )	Echinococcus antibody, or Echinococcus antibody, IgG; or Echinococcus antibody, IgM ( <i>short search "echino"</i> )	Coded Result: Enter "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" AND Text Result: Describe test method
<i>Echinococcus</i> spp. DNA by PCR	Echinococcus granulosus, DNA ( <i>short search "echino"</i> )	ECHINOCOCCUS IDENTIFIED ( <i>short search "echino"</i> )	Coded Result: Enter "positive" or "negative" AND Text Result: Enter species name and test method
MRI, US, CT scan, histology or microscopic examination of infected tissue		Enter description in investigation general comments.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.



## Echinococcosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
→	<b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
→	Investigation Start Date	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Enter earliest date public health control measures were initiated.
→	Investigation Status	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
⇒	Investigator	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
⇒	Date Assigned to Investigation	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
→	<b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>



## Echinococcosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Total Duration of Stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes or No, if known.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital Duration 2</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen or test that supported case classification.	
➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result		



## Echinococcosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>	
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.	
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" dates are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>	
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select, days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list to select, days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Date of Birth" and "Illness Onset Date" are entered.</i>	
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	➔ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>		Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>		Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
		Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	



## Echinococcosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction” selected.		
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select most appropriate disease transmission method.		
		Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.</p>	
		Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.		
	<b>Administrative</b>			
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Ehrlichiosis

### General Information

Please complete the [Rickettsial Disease Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2020/travel-related-infectious-diseases/rickettsial-including-spotted-fever-and-typhus-fever-rickettsioses-scrub-typhus-anaplasmosis-and-ehr) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

A classification table of Rickettsiales known to cause disease in humans can be found in the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Traveler’s Health Yellow Book at

<https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2020/travel-related-infectious-diseases/rickettsial-including-spotted-fever-and-typhus-fever-rickettsioses-scrub-typhus-anaplasmosis-and-ehr>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check “Same as Reporting Facility.” <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	“Date Received by Public Health” pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	



## Ehrlichiosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
IFA	Ehrlichia chaffeensis antibodies <i>(short search "ehr")</i>	Ehrlichia chaffeensis antibody; Ehrlichia chaffeensis antibody, IgG; and/or Ehrlichia chaffeensis antibody, IgM <i>(short search "chaf")</i>	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.  and  Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g, 1:512 or <1:64)
PCR	Ehrlichia chaffeensis PCR (DNA or RNA) <i>(short search "ehr")</i>	Ehrlichia chaffeensis, DNA <i>(short search "chaf")</i>	Coded Result: Enter "positive," "negative," "undetermined" or "indeterminate"
IHC	Ehrlichiosis Profile <i>(short search "ehr")</i>	Ehrlichia chaffeensis - Result <i>(short search "chaf")</i>	Text Result: Enter test method and result
Culture	Culture, Bacterial <i>(short search "culture")</i>	EHRlichia CHAFFEENSIS IDENTIFIED <i>(short search "chaf")</i>	Organism: Ehrlichia chaffeensis

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).





## Ehrlichiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Not required for Ehrlichiosis
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g, specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or Date a condition specific laboratory result was positive, or</li> </ul>





## Ehrlichiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		◆Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes or No, if known.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.



## Ehrlichiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Not Required
	Is this patient a food handler?	Not Required



## Ehrlichiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.		
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.		
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.                 </td> </tr> </table>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX. <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.
	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX. <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.		
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.		
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne."		
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Select method used to determine case status.</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.                 </td> </tr> </table>	Select method used to determine case status.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.
	Select method used to determine case status.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.		
Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.			



## Ehrlichiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable, and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



# Fascioliasis

## Fascioliasis

### General Information

For individual cases, use the form available at; <https://www.dshs.state.tx.us/sites/default/files/EAIDU/investigation/forms/Fascioliasis-Investigation-Form.pdf> . Please send a copy of the form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS- Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; Bile fluid; Duodenal fluid; other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments.
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.



# Fascioliasis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒	Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒	Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Microscopic examination	Leave blank	OVA AND PARASITE IDENTIFIED (short search "ova")	Organism: Fasciola (search "Fascio")
Fascioliasis Ab- ELA	Leave blank	FASCIOLA SP AB or FASCIOLA HEPATICA AB ( long search "Fascio")	Coded Result: "detected", "not detected," or "indeterminate" –or – Numeric or Text result
Antigen detection by ELISA	Leave blank	HELMINTH IDENTIFIED (short search "helm")	Organism: Fasciola (search "Fascio") Also enter: Text Result: type in test method such as ELISA antigen positive

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



# Fascioliasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS- Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Fascioliasis
	⇒ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>Shared Indicator</b>	
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive</li> </ul>



## Fascioliasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒	<i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	→	<b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒	<i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒	<i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.





## Fascioliasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.	
	→	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.	
	→	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
		Illness End Date		
		Illness Duration		
		Illness Duration Units		
	⇒	<i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.	
	⇒	<i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.	
		Is the patient pregnant?		
	→	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→	<b>Date of Death</b>		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	⇒	<i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



# Fascioliasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions		
	→	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		
	→	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.		
	→	<b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→	<b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).		
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX. </td> </tr> </table>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.			
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.		
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	Transmission Mode				
	Detection Method				
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider. </td> </tr> </table>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments. <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.
Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments. <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.				



# Fascioliasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="#">Immunization Division, Texas Department of Health</a>
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments		

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



### Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

#### General Information

Individual case investigation forms are required to be completed and submitted to the Central Office. For cases 5 years or older, if the serotyping was not done at the Austin DSHS lab, please obtain and submit a copy of the serotype report from the testing laboratory. The *Haemophilus influenzae Case Track Record* can be found at <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-forms>

Note: The biotype is not the same as the serotype and does not need to be entered into NBS.

\*\*For cases under 5 years old with an isolate from a sterile site, update the serotype in NBS once results are received from the DSHS laboratory.

The Hib vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and associated with the investigation. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis- <i>Haemophilus</i> type b	DtaP-Hib	*TriHIBit – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hib-IPV	Pentacel - Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, Haemophilus b Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Inactivated Polio, <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b, and Hepatitis B	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis- <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b	DTP-Hib	*Tetramune - Wyeth
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis- <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b-Hepatitis B	DTP-Hib-Hep B	
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b oligosaccharide-CRM197 conjugate	Hib (HbOC)	*HibTITER - Wyeth
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b, diphtheria conjugated	Hib (PRP-D)	*ProHIBit - Sanofi Pasteur
PRP-OMP. Polysaccharide conjugate (mening. protein carrier).	Hib (PRP-OMP)	PedvaxHIB - Merck
<i>Haemophilus</i> b Conjugate Vaccine (Tetanus Toxoid Conjugate)	Hib (PRP-T)	ActHIB - Sanofi Pasteur Hiberix – GlaxoSmithKline *OmniHib - GlaxoSmithKline



## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Hib unspecified	Hib, NOS (Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine,	
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b -- Hepatitis B	Hib-Hep B	*Comvax (HBV-Hib) – Merck
Meningococcal groups C and Y and <i>Haemophilus b</i> Tetanus Toxoid conjugate vaccine	Meningococcal, NOS	*MenHibrix – GlaxoSmithKline

\*Historic

List of Vaccines Licensed for Immunization and Distribution in the US:

<https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/vaccines/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states>

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:

<https://www.dshs.state.tx.us/immunizations/public/schedules>

Information on treatment and prevention Guidelines for Investigation and Control of Invasive, Respiratory, Foodborne, and Vaccine-Preventable Diseases

<https://www.dshs.state.tx.us/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>



## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒	<i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	→	<b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous; Cerebral spinal fluid; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fluid); Synovial fluid (Joint fluid); or Other (describe in Result Comments).
		Specimen Site	
	→	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
	→	<b>Result comments</b>	If known, enter the serotype (serotype a, b, c, d, e, f, or nontypeable). <i>Note:</i> The biotype is not the same as the serotype and does not need to be entered into NBS.
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		



## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	➔ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Culture	Culture, specimen source if available (e.g., "Culture, CSF," "Culture, Blood," "Culture, Body Fluid") or Culture, Bacterial (short search "culture")	Haemophilus influenzae Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Select <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type (short search "haemoph")  If available, enter serotype in result comments.
CSF Antigen test	Haemophilus influenzae antigen (drop-down list)	Haemophilus influenzae B antigen, CSF (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"  Enter serotype b in result comments.
Antibody tests	Haemophilus influenzae antibody (drop-down list)	Haemophilus influenzae antibody, or Haemophilus influenzae antibody, IgG., or Haemophilus influenzae antibody, IgM (short search "hae")	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"  If available, enter serotype in result comments.
PCR	Haemophilus influenzae PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "PCR")	Haemophilus influenzae RNA (short search "hae")	Coded result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"  If available, enter serotype in result comments.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	ABC's Case ID	Not applicable in Texas



## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	→	<b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→	<b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒	<i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒	<i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
		ABC's Investigator	Not applicable in Texas	
	<b>Other patient information</b>			
		Type of Insurance		
		Specify Other		
		Weight		
		Height		
	<b>Reporting Source</b>			
	→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→	<b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒	<i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.		
⇒	<i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
<b>Clinical</b>				





## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Patient Chart Number	
	→	<b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒	Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒	Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
		ABC's Culture Hospital	Not applicable in Texas
		ABC's Treatment Hospital	Not applicable in Texas
		Was patient transferred from another hospital?	Not applicable in Texas
		ABC's Transfer Hospital	Not applicable in Texas
	→	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection. If onset date is unknown, please enter a date in "Date first positive culture obtained" instead.</i>
		Illness End Date	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient is still If onset date is unknown, please enter a date in "Date first positive culture obtained" instead.</i>
	→	<b>Types of Infection caused by organism?</b>	Select primary diagnosis or if specimen source is cerebrospinal fluid, select meningitis; if blood, select bacteremia without focus; and if other diagnosis (such as necrotizing fasciitis or cellulitis), select as appropriate.
		Other Infection	
	→	<b>Bacterial species isolated from any normally sterile site?</b>	Defaults to <b>Haemophilus influenzae, invasive</b> (Selection of another organism will result in a change of condition.)



## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	If polymicrobial ABC's case, indicate other non-ABC's bacterial species isolated from any normally sterile site:	Not applicable in Texas
	Specify Other 1	Not applicable in Texas
	Specify Other 2	Not applicable in Texas
	→ <b>Date first positive culture obtained?</b>	Enter earliest collection date of specimens that are culture positive.
	→ <b>Sterile site from which organism isolated?</b>	Select site(s) from drop-down list that match sterile specimens with lab reports. See normally sterile site definition in the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	Specify Internal Body Site	
	Other Normally Sterile Site	
	Nonsterile sites from which organism isolated	
	Other Nonsterile Site	
	⇒ <i>Did the patient have any underlying conditions?</i>	Enter conditions collected on investigation form
	Underlying Conditions	
	Transplanted organ	If the underlying condition is "organ transplant," specify the organ
	Other malignancy	If the underlying condition is "other malignancy," specify the malignancy
	Other prior illness	If the underlying condition is "prior illness," specify the illness (up to three)
	Other prior illness 2	
	Other prior illness 3	
	Was the patient pregnant/post-partum at the time of the first positive culture?	Not applicable in Texas
	If yes, outcome of fetus	Not applicable in Texas
	Is patient < 1 month of age?	Not applicable in Texas
	Time of Birth	Not applicable in Texas
	Gestational Age	Not applicable in Texas
	Birthweight	Not applicable in Texas
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , select yes. Also go to the Patient tab and select "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>What was the serotype?</b>	Select from drop-down list. <i>Note: The biotype is not the same as the serotype and does not need to be entered into NBS. For cases &lt;5 years old with an isolate from a sterile site, update serotype in NBS once results are received from the DSHS laboratory.</i>
	Other serotype	



## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Investi-Gation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Was the patient &lt; 15 years of age at the time of first positive culture?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		What type of medical insurance does the family have?	Select from drop-down list.
		Other Insurance	
	⇒	<i>Birth Country</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Is there a known previous contact with Hib disease within the preceding two months?</i>	Select from drop-down-list.
	⇒	<i>If yes, specify type of contact</i>	(a blank field to fill in)
	⇒	<i>Significant Past Medical History</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>If immunosuppression/HIV, specify</i>	(a blank field to fill in)
	⇒	<i>If other, specify</i>	(a blank field to fill in)
	⇒	<i>If pre-term birth (&lt; 37 weeks), specify weeks</i>	(a blank field to fill in)
	⇒	<i>Is acute serum available?</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Date</i>	Date of collection
	⇒	<i>Is convalescent serum available?</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Date</i>	Date of collection
	➔	<b>Did the patient receive Haemophilus influenzae b vaccine?</b>	Select from drop-down-list. If yes, enter information as a vaccination record in NBS and associate it with the investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	➔	<b>If &lt; 6 years of age, is the patient in daycare?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Day Care Facility	
	⇒	<i>Was the patient a resident of a nursing home or other chronic care facility at the time of first positive culture?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Chronic Care Facility	
➔	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
➔	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	



## Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease

Investi- Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions		
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.	
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
		<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> –laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>				
		Was the case first identified through audit?	Not applicable in Texas		
		Does this case have recurrent disease with the same pathogen	Not applicable in Texas		
	If yes, previous (1st) ABC's Case ID	Not applicable in Texas			
	Case Report Status	Not applicable in Texas			



## *Haemophilus influenzae*, invasive disease

Investi-Gation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		General Comments	Enter whether the isolate was sent to the DSHS State Lab for serotyping (<5 years old required, recommended for all)
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li><li>◆ Date a laboratory test result was positive, whichever was earliest.</li></ul>

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Hantavirus infection, non-HPS & Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS)

### General Information

Please complete the

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/Eaidu/health/zoonosis/forms/human/Hantavirus-case-report-form-508.pdf> form and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Serum, or Other (describe in Lab Comments, e.g., Tissue)
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.



## Hantavirus infection, non-HPS & Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
		Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
		Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Hantavirus antibody, IgM or IgG	Hantavirus antibody (short search "hanta")	Hantavirus antibody, IgG or IgM, or Hantavirus sin nombre antibody, IgG or IgM (short search "hanta")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" and Numeric Result: enter titer Text Result: enter test method
Hantavirus PCR	Hantavirus PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "hanta")	Hantavirus RNA (short search "hanta")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"
Hantavirus IHC	leave blank	Hantavirus – Result (short search "hanta")	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," and Text Result: enter test method

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		



Hantavirus infection, non-HPS & Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Will default based on condition chosen
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Not required.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g, specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.





## Hantavirus infection, non-HPS & Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.



## Hantavirus infection, non-HPS & Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	Enter number of days and days for units (default). Use months or years if more appropriate.
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for >1 month and <1 year, and years for >1 year.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If applicable, enter date of death.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).



Hantavirus infection, non-HPS & Hantavirus pulmonary syndrome (HPS)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.	
	⇨	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.	
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Zoonotic."	
		Detection Method	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>		Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
→ <b>MMWR Week</b>		Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
→ <b>MMWR Year</b>		Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.	
<b>General Comments</b>			
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases**



## Hemolytic uremic synd., post-diarrheal

### Hemolytic uremic syndrome, post-diarrheal (HUS)

Note: See [Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli \(STEC\)](#) Cases meeting the criteria for both conditions should be reported under each condition.

#### General Information

Most diarrhea-associated HUS is caused by Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli, most commonly E. coli 0157. If a patient meets the case definition for both Shiga toxin-producing E. coli (STEC) and HUS, the case should be reported separately for each of condition.

For individual cases, use the [Shiga Toxin-Producing Escherichia coli and/or Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome \(HUS\) Investigation Form](#). Please securely email or fax a copy of the completed form to Central Office via the Regional Office. Please include medical and laboratory records that support the case definition.

Medical and laboratory record review is required to determine case status.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>		
	→	<b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨	<i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨	<i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→	<b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
⇨	<i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	



## Hemolytic uremic synd., post-diarrheal

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).	
	[	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.	
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood, Urine, or Other (describe in Result Comments).	
		Specimen Site		
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
		Pregnant		
		Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	Coded Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒	Text Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
		Result status		
		Result comments		
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), <u>entering data</u> in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>				
<b>Administrative</b>				
	Comments			

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Microangiopathic changes (e.g., abnormal red blood cell morphology) on Peripheral Blood Smear	Leave blank	Hematopathology Consultation, Peripheral Smear (short search "hemato") Enter any other resulted tests as needed.	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "not done" AND/OR Text Result: Enter any General Information. If applicable, enter the type of abnormal red blood cell(s) observed (e.g, schistocytes, burr cells, etc.) and the semi-quantitative value (e.g., 1+, 2+, 3+, 4+, etc.)
Creatinine Level	Leave blank	Creatinine, Serum (short search "Creat")	Numeric Result: Enter numeric result and units of measurement (e.g, 5 mg/dL)



## Hemolytic uremic synd., post-diarrheal

		Enter any other resulted tests as needed.	AND/OR Text Result: Enter any General Information.
Other evidence of Anemia and Renal Injury	Describe any other relevant test and results in investigation comments. (e.g., hemoglobin, hematocrit, proteinuria, and hematuria results)		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	⇨ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	⇨ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>



## Hemolytic uremic synd., post-diarrheal

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒	<i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒	<i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒	<i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of condition specific laboratory results, or ◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.
	➔	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
		<i>Illness End Date</i>	
		<i>Illness Duration</i>	
		<i>Age at Onset/Age Type</i>	
	<i>Is the patient pregnant?</i>		
	<i>Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?</i>		





## Hemolytic uremic synd., post-diarrheal

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	➔	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	⇒	<i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	➔	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>		
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
		Transmission Mode		
		Detection Method		
	➔	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
➔	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		





## Hemolytic uremic synd., post-diarrheal

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		General Comments	If known, add the date of onset of the gastrointestinal illness (usually diarrheal).
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, which ever was earliest.</li> </ul>	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Hepatitis A, acute

### Hepatitis A, acute

#### General Information

Use the [Hepatitis A Case Track Record](#) form to investigate.

Upon completion, case report forms should be sent to DSHS Central Office via the Regional Office. Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines* (EAIDG): <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

The hepatitis A vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and associated to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Hepatitis A, inactivated	Hep A, inactivated	Havrix – GlaxoSmithKline Vaqta – Merck
Hepatitis A Inactivated and Hepatitis B (Recombinant)	Hep A-Hep B	Twinrix – GlaxoSmithKline

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS–Hepatitis A, D, E and other</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>



## Hepatitis A, acute

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select any appropriate specimen type including Serum or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter gestational week corresponding to date specimen was collected.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.
	Result comments	Refer to table below.
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	



## Hepatitis A, acute

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Total HAV Antibody (HAV-AB, or Anti-IgG, or IgG + IgM Antibody, etc.)	Hepatitis A virus antibodies, Total (drop-down list)	Hepatitis A virus antibody (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," "indeterminate," or other appropriate result.
HAV IgM Antibody	Hepatitis A virus Antibody, IgM (drop-down list)	Hepatitis A virus Antibody, IgM (HAVAb IgM) (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," "indeterminate," or other appropriate result.
Hepatitis Panel	Hepatitis Panel (short search "hepat")	Enter each panel result, e.g., Hepatitis A virus Antibody, IgM (HAVAb IgM), and Hepatitis B virus Core Antibody, IgM, and Hepatitis B virus Surface Antigen (HBsAg), and Hepatitis C virus (HCV), Antibody, and/or other hepatitis markers. (drop-down list or short search "hepat")	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," "indeterminate," or other appropriate result for each test

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>CASE INFO TAB</b>	
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS–Hepatitis A, D, E and other</b> – will default based on condition
	➔ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Defaults to date investigation is created. Edit to date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	➔ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
		State Case ID
	Legacy Case ID	



## Hepatitis A, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known)</li> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory was positive</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Control Initiated</b>	Date of earliest public health intervention including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Provide medical provider with prophylaxis recommendations, isolation precautions.</li> <li>◆ Interview patient to educate and/or identify of potential source of infection, risk factors, transmission settings, or close contacts.</li> <li>◆ Educate contacts on exposure, symptoms, and measures to avoid disease transmission including recommended exclusion from school or work.</li> <li>◆ Recommend or administer chemoprophylaxis as indicated.</li> <li>◆ Institute work and daycare restrictions/exclusions for cases or suspect cases.</li> <li>◆ Consult with patient's day care, school, workplace, or residential facility to identify source of infection and/or recommend control measures</li> <li>◆ Coordinate with environmental health to conduct environmental investigation of food establishment/daycare.</li> <li>◆ Work with appropriate agency to eliminate source of exposure.</li> <li>◆ Coordinate press releases and prophylaxis clinics as needed for prevention.</li> </ul>	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	



## Hepatitis A, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.		
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
	⇒ <i>Reporting County</i>	Enter County of reporting provider or organization.		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	⇒ <i>Is this person associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>Is this person a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Help Desk to have outbreak name entered.		
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	If case is part of an outbreak, chose outbreak name from list.		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Enter if known.		
	⇒ <i>Country of Exposure</i>	Enter if known. Record responses in table and click on Add until all known exposures are recorded.		
	⇒ <i>State or Province of Exposure</i>	Enter if known.		
	⇒ <i>City of Exposure</i>	Enter if known.		
⇒ <i>County of Exposure</i>	Enter if known.			



## Hepatitis A, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.
	⇒ <i>Transmission Mode</i>	Select from drop down menu.
	⇒ <i>Detection Method</i>	Select from drop down menu
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed for confirmed hepatitis A cases.
	→ <b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	
<b>HEPATITIS CORE TAB</b>		
<b>Clinical Data</b>		
	⇒ <i>Reason for Testing (check all that apply)</i>	Select reason for testing from drop-down list. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.
	⇒ <i>Other Reason for Testing</i>	Describe other reason for testing.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).
	→ <b>Is the patient symptomatic?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date."
	⇒ <i>Illness End Date</i>	
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration</i>	
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration Units</i>	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	→ <b>Was the patient jaundiced?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.





## Hepatitis A, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Total Duration of Stay in the Hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	⇒ <i>Is the Patient Pregnant?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Due Date</i>		
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>ALT (SGPT) Result</b>	If known, enter highest ALT result.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (ALT):</b>	Enter date of highest ALT result.	
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (ALT):</i>	If known, enter highest ALT upper limit normal.	
	→ <b>AST (SGOT) Result:</b>	If known, enter highest AST result.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (AST):</b>	Enter date of highest AST result.	
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (AST):</i>	If known, enter highest AST upper limit normal.	
	<b>Diagnostic Tests</b>		
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (anti-HAV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for anti-HAV test.	
	⇒ <i>total anti-HAV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HAV):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HAV test.	
	→ <b>IgM anti-HAV Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HBsAg):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBsAg test.	
	⇒ <i>HBsAg Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HBc test.	
	⇒ <i>total anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HBc test.	
	⇒ <i>IgM anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HEP B DNA/NAT):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for Hep B DNA/NAT test.		





## Hepatitis A, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ HEP B DNA/NAT Result:	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ Specimen Collection Date (HBeAg):	Enter date of specimen collection for HBeAg test.
	⇒ HBeAg Result:	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HCV):	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HCV test.
	⇒ total anti-HCV Result:	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio:	Enter the anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio.
	⇒ Specimen Collection Date (supplemental anti-HCV assay):	Enter date of specimen collection for supplemental anti-HCV assay.
	⇒ Supplemental anti-HCV Assay Result:	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ Specimen Collection Date (HCV RNA):	Enter date of specimen collection for HCV RNA test.
	⇒ HCV RNA Result:	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HDV):	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HDV test.
	⇒ anti-HDV Result:	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HEV):	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HEV test.
	⇒ anti-HEV Result:	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	<b>HEPATITIS EXTENDED TAB</b>	
<b>Hepatitis A</b>		
→	<b>Is there an epidemiologic link between this patient and a laboratory-confirmed case of Hepatitis A?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. This is required to indicate a case that is confirmed due to an epidemiological link with a person who has laboratory-confirmed hepatitis A.
→	<b>During the 2-6 weeks prior to onset, was patient a contact of a confirmed or suspected case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	Household Member (Non-Sexual) (Contact Type):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	Sex Partner (Contact Type):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	Child Cared For By This Patient (Contact Type):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	Babysitter of This Patient (Contact Type):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	Playmate (Contact Type):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	Other (Contact Type):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	Other Contact Type (Specify):	Describe other type of contact.



## Hepatitis A, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Exposures 2-6 weeks prior to onset:</b>	
	⇒ Was the patient a Child or Employee in a Day Care Center/Nursery/Preschool:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Was the patient a Household Contact of a Child or Employee in a Day Care/Nursery/Preschool:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ If yes for either of these, was there an identified hepatitis case in the child care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Food Exposure:</b>	
	→ <b>Did the patient eat raw shellfish:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Exposures 2-6 weeks prior to onset:</b>	
	→ <b>What is the sexual preference of the patient?</b>	Select from drop down menu.
	→ <b>How many male sex partners did the patient have?</b>	Enter number of male sex partners. Note: If 0 is selected on the form, enter 0; if 1 is selected on the form, enter 1; if 2-5 is selected on the form, enter 2; if >5 is selected on the form, enter 6.
	→ <b>How many female sex partners did the patient have?</b>	Enter number of female sex partners. Note: If 0 is selected on the form, enter 0; if 1 is selected on the form, enter 1; if 2-5 is selected on the form, enter 2; if >5 is selected on the form, enter 6.
	→ <b>Did the patient inject drugs?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Did the patient use street drugs but not inject?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Travel History:</b>	
	→ <b>In the 2-6 weeks prior to onset, did the patient travel or live outside of the US or Canada?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If the patient traveled, where (select all that apply)?</b>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select more than one.
	⇒ <i>Principal Reason for Travel:</i>	Select from drop down menu.
	⇒ <i>During 3 months prior to onset, did anyone in patient's household travel outside of US or Canada?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If someone in patient's household traveled, where (select all that apply)?</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select more than one.
	→ <b>Is the patient suspected as being part of a common-source outbreak?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Hepatitis A, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Was the outbreak Foodborne - Associated with Infected Food Handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Was the outbreak Foodborne - NOT Associated With an Infected Food Handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Specify Food Item:	Type in food item if known.	
	⇒ Was the outbreak waterborne?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Was the outbreak source not identified?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔ <b>Was the patient employed as a food handler during the TWO WEEKS prior to onset or while ill?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔ <b>Is the patient a health care worker?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Vaccination History</b>		
	➔ <b>Did patient ever receive a hepatitis A-containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and answer "Unknown."	
	➔ <b>How many doses?</b>	Enter the number of doses of hepatitis A-containing vaccine received.	
	➔ <b>In what year was the last dose received?</b>	Enter the year of the last dose received.	
	⇒ Has the patient ever received immune globulin?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ When was the last dose of IG received?	Enter the date of when the last dose of IG was received.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Hepatitis B, acute

### Hepatitis B, acute

#### General Information

Completion of an investigation form, the [Hepatitis B Case Track Record](#) is required. Upon completion, case report forms should be sent to DSHS Central Office via the Regional Office. Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines* (EAIDG): <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

The hepatitis B vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and associated to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Hepatitis A Inactivated and Hepatitis B (Recombinant)	Hep A-Hep B	Twinrix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Hepatitis B and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hep B-IPV	Pediarix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, Haemophilus b Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Hepatitis B	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	
Hepatitis B (Recombinant)	Hep B, adolescent or pediatric OR Hep B, adult	Recombivax HB – Merck Engerix-B – GlaxoSmithKline Heplisav-B - Dynavax
Hepatitis B (Recombinant)	Hep B, adult	Recombivax HB – Merck Prehevbrio – VBI Vaccines Engerix-B – ENGERIX-B Heplisav-B – Dynavax

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>



## Hepatitis B, acute

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Ordering Facility	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Ordering Provider	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Order Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> (or select <b>Hepatitis</b> if the lab is a panel result for multiple types of hepatitis). <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ Lab Report Date	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	➔ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ Ordered Test	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select any appropriate specimen type including Serum or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	Enter gestational week corresponding to date specimen was collected.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.
	Result comments	Refer to table below.



## Hepatitis B, acute

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.
		<b>Administrative</b>
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Profile for hepatitis B (includes a variety of tests)	Hepatitis B Profile (drop-down list)	Enter each panel result, e.g., Hepatitis B surface antigen; Hepatitis B core antibodies; total; Hepatitis B core, IgM; Hepatitis B virus e antigen; and/or other HBV markers.	Coded Result: Select "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate" for each test.
Single test for HBsAg	Hepatitis B surface Antigen (HBsAg) (drop-down list)	Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate"
Single test for HBV antibody	Hepatitis B virus antibody (Short search "hepatitis")	Hepatitis B virus Core Antibody, IgM; Hepatitis B virus Core Antibody, IgG; Hepatitis B core antibodies, Total; or Hepatitis B virus Surface Antibody (HBsAb)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate"
Test for Hepatitis B virus (HBV)	Hepatitis B virus (HBV) (drop-down list)	Hepatitis B virus (HBV) (Short search "hepatitis b")	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
PCR test for Hepatitis B virus (HBV)	Hepatitis B virus (HBV), Qualitative by PCR (drop-down list)	Hepatitis B Virus, Qualitative by PCR (Short search "hepatitis b")	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
Test for HBV- e antibody (HBeAb)	Hepatitis Be virus Antibody (HBeAb) (drop-down list)	Hepatitis B virus e Antibody (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate"
Test for HBV- e antigen (HBeAg)	Hepatitis Be virus Antigen (HBeAg) (drop-down list)	Hepatitis B virus e Antigen (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate"

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>CASE INFO TAB</b>	
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	



## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> – will default based on condition
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Defaults to date investigation is created. Edit to date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	State Case ID	
	Legacy Case ID	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul>
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>





## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting County</i>	Enter County of reporting provider or organization.
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Help Desk to have outbreak name entered
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	If case is part of an outbreak, chose outbreak name from list.
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> </div> <div style="width: 50%; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;"> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> </div> </div>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Enter if known.
	<i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.
	⇒ <i>Transmission Mode</i>	Select from drop down menu.
	⇒ <i>Detection Method</i>	Select from drop down menu
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed for confirmed hepatitis A cases.
	→ <b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>





## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	
<b>HEPATITIS CORE TAB</b>		
<b>Clinical Data</b>		
	⇒ <i>Reason for Testing (check all that apply)</i>	Select reason(s) for testing from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Other Reason for Testing</i>	Describe other reason for testing.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Is the patient symptomatic?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date."
	⇒ <i>Illness End Date</i>	
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration</i>	
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration Units</i>	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	→ <b>Was the patient jaundiced?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	<p>If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field.</p> <p><i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).



## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Total Duration of Stay in the Hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Is the Patient Pregnant?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Due Date</i>		
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>		
	→ <b>Was the patient aware s/he had hepatitis prior to lab testing?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Does the patient have a provider of care for hepatitis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>ALT (SGPT) Result</b>	If known, enter highest ALT result.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (ALT):</b>	Enter date of highest ALT result.	
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (ALT):</i>	If known, enter highest ALT upper limit normal.	
	→ <b>AST (SGOT) Result:</b>	If known, enter highest AST result.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (AST):</b>	Enter date of highest AST result.	
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (AST):</i>	If known, enter highest AST upper limit normal.	
	<b>Diagnostic Tests</b>		
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (anti-HAV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for anti-HAV test.	
	⇒ <i>total anti-HAV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HAV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HAV test.	
	⇒ <i>IgM anti-HAV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (HBsAg):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBsAg test.	
	→ <b>HBsAg Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HBc):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HBc test.	
	→ <b>total anti-HBc Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HBc):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HBc test.	
	→ <b>IgM anti-HBc Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HEP B DNA/NAT):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for Hep B DNA/NAT test.	
	⇒ <i>HEP B DNA/NAT Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HBeAg):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBeAg test.	
	⇒ <i>HBeAg Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HCV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HCV test.	



## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>total anti-HCV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio:</i>	Enter the anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (supplemental anti-HCV assay):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for supplemental anti-HCV assay.
	⇒ <i>Supplemental anti-HCV Assay Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HCV RNA):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HCV RNA test.
	⇒ <i>HCV RNA Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HDV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HDV test.
	⇒ <i>anti-HDV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HEV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HEV test.
	⇒ <i>anti-HEV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Did the patient have a negative hepatitis-related test in the previous 6 months?</i>	Indicate whether the patient had a negative HBV test in the previous 6 months.
	⇒ <i>Verified test date</i>	Enter date of negative test from the previous 6 months
<b>Hepatitis D Infection</b>		
	⇒ <i>Was the patient tested for hepatitis D?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Did the patient have a co-infection with hepatitis D?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>HEPATITIS EXTENDED TAB</b>		
<b>Contact with Case</b>		
<b><i>During the 6 weeks – 6 months prior to onset of symptoms,</i></b>		
	→ <b>During the time period prior to onset, was patient a contact of a case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Sexual (Contact Type):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Household (Non-sexual) (Contact Type):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Other (Contact Type):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Other Contact Type (Specify):</i>	Describe other type of contact.
<b>Sexual and Drug Exposures</b>		
	→ <b>What is the sexual preference of the patient?</b>	Select from drop down menu.
<b><i>During the 6 months prior to onset of symptoms,</i></b>		



## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>How many male sex partners did the patient have?</b>	Enter number of male sex partners. Note: If 0 is selected on the form, enter 0; if 1 is selected on the form, enter 1; if 2-5 is selected on the form, enter 2; if >5 is selected on the form, enter 6.	
	→ <b>How many female sex partners did the patient have?</b>	Enter number of female sex partners. Note: If 0 is selected on the form, enter 0; if 1 is selected on the form, enter 1; if 2-5 is selected on the form, enter 2; if >5 is selected on the form, enter 6.	
	→ <b>Was the patient ever treated for a sexually transmitted disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If yes, in what year was the most recent treatment?</i>	Enter year of most recent treatment for sexually transmitted disease.	
	<b>Exposures Prior to Onset</b>		
	<b>During the 6 weeks – 6 months prior to onset of symptoms, did the patient</b>		
	→ <b>Undergo hemodialysis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Have an Accidental Stick or Puncture with a Needle or Other Object Contaminated With Blood:</b>	Select from drop down menu.	
	→ <b>Receive Blood or Blood Products (Transfusion):</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If Yes, Date of Transfusion:</i>		
	→ <b>Receive Any IV Infusions and/or Injections in the Outpatient Setting:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Have Other Exposure to Someone Else's Blood:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Other Blood Exposure (Specify):</i>	Describe other blood exposure.	
	→ <b>Was the patient employed in a medical or dental field involving contact with human blood?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>If Yes, Frequency of Direct Blood Contact:</i>	Select Frequent (several times weekly), Infrequent, or Unknown.		
→ <b>Was the patient employed as a public safety worker having direct contact with human blood?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
⇒ <i>If Yes, Frequency of Direct Blood Contact:</i>	Select Frequent (several times weekly), Infrequent, or Unknown.		
→ <b>Did the patient receive a tattoo?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Where was the tattooing performed (check all that apply)?</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select more than one.	
	⇒ <i>Other Location(s) Tattoo Received:</i>	Describe other location tattoo was received.	
	→ <b>Inject Drugs Not Prescribed By a Doctor:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Use Street Drugs But Not Inject:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Did the patient have any part of their body pierced (other than ear)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Where was the piercing performed (check all that apply)?</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select more than one.	
	⇒ <i>Other Location(s) Piercing Received:</i>	Describe other location piercing was received.	
	→ <b>Did the patient have dental work or oral surgery?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Did the patient have surgery (other than oral surgery)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Was the patient a resident of a long-term care facility?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Was the patient incarcerated for longer than 24 hours?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Prison:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Jail:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Juvenile Facility:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Was the patient ever incarcerated for longer than 6 months?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If yes, what year was the most recent incarceration?</i>	Enter year of most recent incarceration.	
	⇒ <i>If yes, for how long (answer in months)?</i>	Enter number of months of incarceration.	
	<b>Vaccination History</b>		
	→ <b>Did patient ever receive hepatitis B vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and answer "Unknown."	
	→ <b>If yes, how many doses?</b>	Enter the number of doses of hepatitis B vaccine received.	
→ <b>In what year was the last dose received?</b>	Enter the year of the last dose received.		



## Hepatitis B, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Was patient tested for antibody to HBsAg (anti-HBs) within 1-2 months after last dose?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Was the serum anti-HBs <math>\geq</math> 10ml U/ml?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

### Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

#### General Information

Copies of the [Hepatitis B | Texas DSHS](#) form should be submitted via the Regional Office to DSHS EAIDU, Austin and to the DSHS perinatal program.

If laboratory reports or vaccination history are entered under the lab section, please be sure to associate each with the investigation.

Information on perinatal hepatitis B can be found in the:

[Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program | CDC](#).

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines* (EAIDG):

<http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

Note: This classification is not to be used for women enrolled in the perinatal hepatitis B prevention program. Those women should be classified as "acute" or "chronic" hepatitis B cases. This is only for hepatitis B positive infants born to hepatitis B positive mothers.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).



## Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.	
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select any appropriate specimen type including Serum or Other (describe in Result Comments).	
		Specimen Site	Select from drop down menu.	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select from drop down menu.	
		Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Weeks	Enter gestational week corresponding to date specimen was collected.	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
		Result status	Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.	
		Result comments	Refer to table below.	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
	<b>Administrative</b>			
		Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Hepatitis B Surface antigen test	Hepatitis B Surface Antigen (HBsAg) (drop-down list)	Hepatitis B virus Surface Antigen (HBsAg) (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "equivocal"
Test for Hepatitis B virus (HBV) DNA	Hepatitis B virus, DNA (short search)	Hepatitis B virus, DNA (short search)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
Test for HBV- e antigen (HBeAg)	Hepatitis Be virus Antigen (HBeAg) (drop-down list)	Hepatitis B virus e Antigen (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate"





## Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>CASE INFO TAB</b>	
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> – will default based on condition
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Defaults to date investigation is created. Edit to date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	State Case ID	
	Legacy Case ID	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul>
	Earliest Date Control Initiated	Not required for Perinatal Hepatitis B
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.



## Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
	⇒ <i>Reporting County</i>	Enter County of reporting provider or organization.		
<b>Epidemiologic</b>				
	⇒ <i>Is this person associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	➔ <b>Epi-linked to lab confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	➔ <b>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.                 </td> </tr> </table>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.			
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Enter if known.		
	<i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.		
	⇒ <i>Transmission Mode</i>	Select from drop down menu.		
	⇒ <i>Detection Method</i>	Select from drop down menu		
	➔ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed for confirmed hepatitis A cases.		
	➔ <b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.		
	➔ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		



## Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	
<b>HEPATITIS CORE TAB</b>		
<b>Clinical Data</b>		
⇒	<i>Reason for Testing (Check all that apply)</i>	Select reason for testing from drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Other Reason for Testing</i>	Describe other reason for testing.
→	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).
→	<b>Is the patient symptomatic?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date."
⇒	<i>Illness End Date</i>	
⇒	<i>Illness Duration</i>	
⇒	<i>Illness Duration Units</i>	
⇒	<i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
⇒	<i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
→	<b>Was the patient jaundiced?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
→	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
→	<b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
⇒	<i>Total Duration of Stay in the Hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.



## Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	
	⇒ <i>ALT (SGPT) Result</i>	If known, enter highest ALT result.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (ALT):</i>	Enter date of highest ALT result.
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (ALT):</i>	If known, enter highest ALT upper limit normal.
	⇒ <i>AST (SGOT) Result:</i>	If known, enter highest AST result.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (AST):</i>	Enter date of highest AST result.
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (AST):</i>	If known, enter highest AST upper limit normal.
<b>Diagnostic Tests</b>		
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (HBsAg):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBsAg test.
	→ <b>HBsAg Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HBc test.
	⇒ <i>total anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HBc test.
	⇒ <i>IgM anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (HEP B DNA/NAT):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for Hep B DNA/NAT test.
	→ <b>HEP B DNA/NAT Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (HBeAg):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBeAg test.
	→ <b>HBeAg Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
<b>HEPATITIS EXTENDED TAB</b>		
<b>Perinatal Hep B Mother Information</b>		
	→ <b>Race of Mother:</b>	Select from drop down menu.
	⇒ <i>Other Race for Mother (specify):</i>	Enter mother's race.
	→ <b>Ethnicity of Mother:</b>	Select from drop down menu.
	→ <b>Was Mother born outside of United States?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>What is the birth country of the mother?</b>	Select from drop down menu.
	→ <b>Was the mother confirmed positive prior to or at the time of delivery?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If no, was the mother confirmed positive after delivery?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of Earliest Positive Test Result:</b>	Enter date of earliest positive test result.
<b>Infant Information</b>		



## Hepatitis B virus infection, perinatal

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Has the child ever received a vaccination for Hepatitis B?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>How many doses of Hepatitis B vaccine did the child receive?</b>	Enter number of doses between 1 and 4. (If >4, enter 4.)
	→ <b>Dose Number</b>	Enter 1 for earliest dose and enter date in Date of Vaccination
	→ <b>Date of Vaccination</b>	Enter date and click on Add. Repeat until all doses are entered.
	→ <b>Did the child receive hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If yes, on what date did the child receive HBIG?</b>	Enter the date that HBIG was received.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for probable and confirmed cases.



## Hepatitis C, acute

### Hepatitis C, acute

#### General Information

Completion of an investigation form, the [Viral-Hepatitis-case-track-record.pdf \(state.tx.us\)](http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc) is required. Upon completion, case report forms should be sent to DSHS EAIDU, Austin via the Regional Office. Guidance and for investigation and control measures can be found in the *Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines* (EAIDG):  
<http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Hepatitis C</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select any appropriate specimen type including Serum or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	



## Hepatitis C, acute

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	Enter gestational week corresponding to date specimen was collected.
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.
		Result comments	Refer to table below.
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
RIBA	Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Antibody, Immunoblot Assay (drop-down list)	Hepatitis C virus (HCV), Antibody, Immunoblot Assay, or Hepatitis C virus antibody band pattern (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate"
HCV EIA, or HCV Antibody, or HCV AB Screen, or Anti-HCV	Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Antibody (drop-down list)	Hepatitis C virus (HCV), EIA, or Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Antibody (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," or "non-reactive" AND enter the signal to cut-off ratio in Text Result as # (signal):# (cut-off value).
Genotype	Hepatitis C Virus (HCV), Genotyping (drop-down list)	Hepatitis C virus (HCV), Genotyping (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" AND If known, enter genotype in Text Result
Quantitative PCR, or HCV NAT (nucleic acid test), or HCV QN, or	Hepatitis C Virus (HCV), Quantitative by PCR (drop-down list)	Hepatitis C virus (HCV), Quantitative by PCR (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected" AND Enter value and units (e.g., iu/mL) in Numeric Result



## Hepatitis C, acute

HCV RNA with numeric value			
Qualitative PCR, or HCV Virus, or HCV Amplification	Hepatitis C Virus (HCV), RNA, Qualitative, by PCR; or Hepatitis C virus, RNA; or Hepatitis C virus (HCV) (drop-down list)	Hepatitis C virus (HCV), Qualitative by PCR, or Hepatitis C virus, RNA (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," or "indeterminate"

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Case Info Tab</b>	
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Hepatitis C</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Defaults to date investigation is created. Edit to date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	⇨ Investigation Status	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<i>Shared Indicator</i>	
	State Case ID	
	Legacy Case ID	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul>
	Earliest Date Control Initiated	Not required for Acute Hepatitis C
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	





## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting County</i>	Enter County of reporting provider or organization.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
→ <b>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).		



## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Enter if known.	
	⇒ <i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.	
	Transmission Mode		
	Detection Method		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		



## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>General Comments</b>		
		General Comments	
	<b>Hepatitis Core Tab</b>		
	<b>Clinical Data</b>		
	⇒ <i>Reason for Testing</i>		Select reason for testing from drop-down list. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.
	⇒ <i>Other Reason for Testing</i>		Describe other reason for testing.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>		"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).
	→ <b>Is the patient symptomatic?</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>		Enter "Illness Onset Date."
	⇒ <i>Illness End Date</i>		
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration</i>		
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration Units</i>		
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>		Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>		Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.	
→ <b>Was the patient jaundiced?</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Total Duration of Stay in the Hospital (in days):</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Is the Patient Pregnant?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Due Date</i>	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	
	→ <b>Was the patient aware s/he had hepatitis prior to lab testing?</b>	
	→ <b>Does the patient have a provider of care for hepatitis?</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>ALT (SGPT) Result</b>	If known, enter highest ALT result.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (ALT):</b>	Enter date of highest ALT result.
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (ALT):</i>	If known, enter highest ALT upper limit normal.
	→ <b>AST (SGOT) Result:</b>	If known, enter highest AST result.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (AST):</b>	Enter date of highest AST result.
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (AST):</i>	If known, enter highest AST upper limit normal.
<b>Diagnostic Tests</b>		
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (anti-HAV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for anti-HAV test.
	⇒ <i>total anti-HAV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HAV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HAV test.
	⇒ <i>IgM anti-HAV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.



## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HBsAg):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBsAg test.
	⇒ <i>HBsAg Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HBc test.
	⇒ <i>total anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HBc test.
	⇒ <i>IgM anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HEP B DNA/NAT):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for Hep B DNA/NAT test.
	⇒ <i>HEP B DNA/NAT Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HBeAg):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBeAg test.
	⇒ <i>HBeAg Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HCV):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HCV test.
	➔ <b>total anti-HCV Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio:</i>	Enter the anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date (supplemental anti-HCV assay):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for supplemental anti-HCV assay.
	➔ <b>Supplemental anti-HCV Assay Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date (HCV RNA):</b>	Enter date of specimen collection for HCV RNA test.
	➔ <b>HCV RNA Result:</b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HDV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HDV test.
	⇒ <i>anti-HDV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HEV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HEV test.
	⇒ <i>anti-HEV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Did the patient have a negative hepatitis-related test in the previous 6 months?</i>	Indicate whether the patient had a negative HCV test in the previous 6 months.
	⇒ <i>Verified test date</i>	Enter date of negative test from the previous 6 months
<b>Hepatitis Extended Tab</b>		
<b>Contact With Case</b>		
<b>During the 2 weeks – 6 months prior to onset of symptoms,</b>		



## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>During the time period prior to onset, was patient a contact of a case?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Sexual (Contact Type):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Household (Non-sexual) (Contact Type):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Other (Contact Type):</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Other Contact Type (Specify):</i>	Describe other type of contact.	
	<b>Sexual and Drug Exposures</b>		
	⇒ <i>What is the sexual preference of the patient?</i>	Select from drop down menu.	
	<b>During the 6 months prior to onset of symptoms</b>		
	→ <b><i>How many male sex partners did the patient have?</i></b>	Enter number of male sex partners. Note: If 0 is selected on the form, enter 0; if 1 is selected on the form, enter 1; if 2-5 is selected on the form, enter 2; if >5 is selected on the form, enter 6.	
	→ <b><i>How many female sex partners did the patient have?</i></b>	Enter number of female sex partners. Note: If 0 is selected on the form, enter 0; if 1 is selected on the form, enter 1; if 2-5 is selected on the form, enter 2; if >5 is selected on the form, enter 6.	
	→ <b><i>Was the patient ever treated for a sexually transmitted disease?</i></b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If yes, in what year was the most recent treatment?</i>	Enter year of most recent treatment for sexually transmitted disease.	
	<b>Exposures Prior to Onset</b>		
	<b>During the 2 weeks – 6 months prior to onset of symptoms, did the patient</b>		
	⇒ <i>Undergo hemodialysis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b><i>Have an Accidental Stick or Puncture With a Needle or Other Object Contaminated With Blood:</i></b>	Select from drop down menu.	
	→ <b><i>Receive Blood or Blood Products (Transfusion):</i></b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If Yes, Date of Transfusion:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Receive Any IV Infusions and/or Injections in the Outpatient Setting:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Receive Any IV Infusions and/or Injections in the Outpatient Setting:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>Have Other Exposure to Someone Else's Blood:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Other Blood Exposure (Specify):	Describe other blood exposure.
	→ <b>Was the patient employed in a medical or dental field involving contact with human blood?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ If Yes, Frequency of Direct Blood Contact:	Select Frequent (several times weekly), Infrequent, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Was the patient employed as a public safety worker having direct contact with human blood?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ If Yes, Frequency of Direct Blood Contact:	Select Frequent (several times weekly), Infrequent, or Unknown.
	⇒ Did the patient receive a tattoo?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Where was the tattooing performed (check all that apply)?	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select more than one.
	⇒ Other Location(s) Tattoo Received:	Describe other location tattoo was received.
	→ <b>Inject Drugs Not Prescribed By a Doctor:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Use Street Drugs But Not Inject:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Did the patient have any part of their body pierced (other than ear)?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Where was the piercing performed (check all that apply)?	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select more than one.
	⇒ Other Location(s) Piercing Received:	Describe other location piercing was received.
	⇒ Did the patient have dental work or oral surgery?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Did the patient have surgery (other than oral surgery)?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Was the patient hospitalized?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Was the patient a resident of a long-term care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Was the patient incarcerated for longer than 24 hours?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Prison:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Jail:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Juvenile Facility:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Hepatitis C, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was the patient ever incarcerated for longer than 6 months?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If yes, what year was the most recent incarceration?</b>	Enter year of most recent incarceration.
	⇒ <i>If yes, for how long (answer in months)?</i>	Enter number of months of incarceration.
	<b>Hepatitis Treatment</b>	
⇒ <i>Has the patient received medication for the type of hepatitis being reported?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.





## Hepatitis E, acute

### Hepatitis E, acute

#### General Information

Use the [Viral-Hepatitis-case-track-record.pdf \(texas.gov\)](#) form to investigate and report. Upon completion, case report forms should be sent to DSHS EAIDU, Austin via the Regional Office. Hepatitis E virus (HEV) is a major etiologic agent of enterically transmitted non-A, non-B hepatitis worldwide.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i> → <b>OR Ordering Provider required</b>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>OR Ordering Facility required</b> ⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Hepatitis A, D, E and other</b> (or select <b>Hepatitis</b> if the lab is a panel result for multiple types of hepatitis). <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Hepatitis E, acute

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>➔ Specimen Source</b>	Select any appropriate specimen type including Serum or Other (describe in Result Comments).	
	Specimen Site		
	<b>➔ Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks	Enter gestational week corresponding to date specimen was collected	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>➔ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	<b>➔ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
	⇨ Coded Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇨ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇨ Text Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇨ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status	Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.	
	Result comments	Refer to table below.	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇨ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Antibody to Hepatitis E	Hepatitis E virus antibody (drop-down list)	Hepatitis E virus antibody (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," "indeterminate," or other appropriate result Result Comments: Note if CDC result.
IgM Antibody to Hepatitis E	Hepatitis E virus antibody (drop-down list)	Hepatitis E virus AB.IgM (long search "hepatitis E")	Coded Result: "reactive," "non-reactive," "indeterminate," or other appropriate result Result Comments: Note if CDC result.
PCR for Hepatitis E	Hepatitis E virus RNA	Hepatitis E virus RNA	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate," or-or-Numeric Result and Reference Range.

\* PCR for Hepatitis E will be added. If unavailable, describe in the investigation General Comments. Include testing laboratory, specimen collection date, test method, and test results in the investigation in General Comments.



## Hepatitis E, acute

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Case Info Tab</b>	
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Hepatitis A, D, E and other</b> – will default based on condition
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Defaults to date investigation is created. Edit to date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	State Case ID	
	Legacy Case ID	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul>
	Earliest Date Control Initiated	Not required for Hepatitis E
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Hepatitis E, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒	<i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	⇒	<i>Reporting County</i>	Enter County of reporting provider or organization.
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒	<i>Is this person associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Is this person a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered
	➔	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	If case is part of an outbreak, chose outbreak name from list.
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 60%;"> <p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> </div> <div style="width: 35%; font-weight: bold;"> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> </div> </div>
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Enter if known.
⇒	<i>Country of Exposure</i>	Enter if known. Record responses in table and click on Add until all known exposures are recorded.	
⇒	<i>State or Province of Exposure</i>	Enter if known.	



## Hepatitis E, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>City of Exposure</i>	Enter if known.
	⇒ <i>County of Exposure</i>	Enter if known.
	<i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.
	⇒ <i>Transmission Mode</i>	Select from drop down menu.
	⇒ <i>Detection Method</i>	Select from drop down menu
	➔ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed for confirmed hepatitis A cases.
	⇒ <i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	➔ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	➔ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	➔ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	
<b>Hepatitis Core Tab</b>		
<b>Clinical Data</b>		
	⇒ <i>Reason for Testing</i>	Select reason for testing from drop-down list. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.
	⇒ <i>Other Reason for Testing</i>	Describe other reason for testing.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known).
	➔ <b>Is the patient symptomatic?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date."
	⇒ <i>Illness End Date</i>	
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration</i>	
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration Units</i>	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.



## Hepatitis E, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	→ <b>Was the patient jaundiced?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Was the Patient Pregnant?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Due Date</i>	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>ALT (SGPT) Result</b>	If known, enter highest ALT result.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (ALT):</b>	Enter date of highest ALT result.
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (ALT):</i>	If known, enter highest ALT upper limit normal.
	→ <b>AST (SGOT) Result:</b>	If known, enter highest AST result.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date (AST):</b>	Enter date of highest AST result.
	⇒ <i>Upper Limit Normal (AST):</i>	If known, enter highest AST upper limit normal.
<b>Diagnostic Tests</b>		
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (anti-HAV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for anti-HAV test.
	⇒ <i>total anti-HAV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HAV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HAV test.
	⇒ <i>IgM anti-HAV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HBsAg):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBsAg test.



## Hepatitis E, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>HBsAg Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HBc test.
	⇒ <i>total anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (IgM anti-HBc):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for IgM anti-HBc test.
	⇒ <i>IgM anti-HBc Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HEP B DNA/NAT):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for Hep B DNA/NAT test.
	⇒ <i>HEP B DNA/NAT Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HBeAg):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HBeAg test.
	⇒ <i>HBeAg Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HCV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HCV test.
	⇒ <i>total anti-HCV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio:</i>	Enter the anti-HCV signal to cut-off ratio.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (supplemental anti-HCV assay):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for supplemental anti-HCV assay.
	⇒ <i>Supplemental anti-HCV Assay Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (HCV RNA):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for HCV RNA test.
	⇒ <i>HCV RNA Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HDV):</i>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HDV test.
	⇒ <i>anti-HDV Result:</i>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.
	→ <b><i>Specimen Collection Date (total anti-HEV):</i></b>	Enter date of specimen collection for total anti-HEV test.
	→ <b><i>anti-HEV Result:</i></b>	Select Negative, Positive, or Unknown.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.





# Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

## Hookworm Infection

### General Information

A [Hookworm Investigation Form](#) is required. Add investigation forms as supplemental info in NEDSS or email the form to Central Office and the Regional Office for those who do not use or have access to NEDSS.

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*: <http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS - Infectious Disease</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool=Fecal for identification of eggs; or Other (describe in Lab Comments) if necessary for identification of adult worms.
	Specimen Site	





## Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant	If "Yes" is selected, enter the number of weeks.	
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Fecal Ova and Parasites	Leave Blank	Ova and Parasites – Result (short search: Parasite)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.
Fecal Ova and Parasites – Concentrated	Leave Blank	Ova and Parasites – Result (short search: Parasite)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.
Adult worm identification	Leave Blank	Helminth - macroscopic/microscopic (short search: helminth) OR Helminth – Result (short search: helminth)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report)
Parasite identification	Leave Blank	Parasite identification- (short search: parasite)	<p>List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.</p> <p>List the methodology (e.g., PCR, NAAT, sequencing) in the "Result Comments" section of the lab report.</p> <p>This test should usually be reserved for molecular results.</p>



## Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

After the information is entered in Lab Report, press "Submit" or "Submit and Create Investigation" button, as needed. If the lab report was created by mistake, press the "Cancel" button.

NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS - Infectious Disease</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Hookworm
	⇨ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter the earliest date a provider (e.g., physician, hospital, laboratory) reported to any public health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician, or other. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	If known, select Yes or No
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.



## Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Illness Duration Units	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use Days if < 1 month, Months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and Years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter Yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "Yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter Date of Death
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes."
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list. If an outbreak name was not found in a drop-down list, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.



## Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes or No. If "Yes" is selected, enter Case ID of epi-linked case.
	→ <b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Select the jurisdiction where the disease was acquired.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> – if the patient did not travel internationally during the previous two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old) and may have been exposed to a within-jurisdiction soil environment hospitable to helminths.</p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill after/ while traveling internationally, during the past two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old), or during the first two years after immigrating to the US, traveling outside of US or after immigrating to the US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – if the patient contracted the illness after/ while traveling internationally, during the past two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old), or during the first two years after immigrating to the US after traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – if the patient contracted the illness but did not travel internationally during the previous two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old) and may have been exposed to an out-of-state soil environment hospitable to helminths after/while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – there is insufficient information to determine in which jurisdiction the patient contracted the illness.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient contracted the illness.
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient contracted the illness.



## Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient contracted the illness.
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient contracted the illness.
	Transmission Mode	
	Detection Method	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select laboratory confirmed, epidemiologically linked or clinical diagnosis.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		



## Hookworm (Ancylostomiasis)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>General Comments</b>	Include information on exposure to a soil environment hospitable to helminths. Where was the patient's exposure (e.g., farm, ranch, domicile lacking adequate plumbing, recreational area, or another occupational site)? Is zoonotic transmission possible (e.g., exposure to pig manure)? What is the patient's travel history (e.g., travel location, duration, household members who traveled)?

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Influenza A, novel/variant

### Influenza A, novel/variant

#### General Information

DSHS requires the [Immunization Division, Texas Department of Health \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and the [Immunization Division, Texas Department of Health \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) to be submitted when the investigation has been completed.

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*:

<http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).	
	→ <b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Throat; Nose (nasal passage); Serum; other appropriate choice (ex. Conjunctival swab); or Other with description in Result Comments.	
		Specimen Site	





## Influenza A, novel/variant

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection
	➔ <b>Pregnant</b>	Enter pregnancy status.
		Weeks
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status
		Result comments
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>	
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	➔ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Influenza virus isolation/culture	Influenza virus Culture (short search "influenza")	INFLUENZA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "influenza")	Organism: Select virus type isolated. Enter text as needed to describe isolate and/or test method.
RT-PCR	Influenza virus PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "influenza")	INFLUENZA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "influenza")	Organism: Select virus type isolated. Enter text as needed to describe isolate and/or test method.
Gene sequencing	VIRAL SEQUENCING (long search "sequencing")	INFLUENZA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "influenza")	Organism: Select virus type isolated. Enter text as needed to describe isolate and/or test method.
Influenza virus serum-specific antibody test – Paired Sera	Influenza virus antibody	Influenza A virus antibody	Text Result: Enter specimen collection dates with acute and convalescent titers and interpretation.



## Influenza A, novel/variant

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> – Will default based on condition.
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Influenza A, novel/variant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	➔ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date laboratory test was positive for a novel strain of influenza, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.</li> </ul>
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	➔ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Where there any relevant exposures?</b>	Select or identify any relevant epidemiologic exposures that may be associated with the case.



## Influenza A, novel/variant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> </div> </div>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Transmission Mode</i>	
	⇒ <i>Detection Method</i>	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.</p> </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p> </div> </div>
	→ <b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	



## Influenza A, novel/variant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date laboratory test was positive for a novel strain of influenza, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Is the patient a health care worker?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>If a health care worker, type of work:</b>		
	→ <b>If a health care worker, place of work:</b>		
	→ <b>Weight (lbs.):</b>		
	→ <b>Height (ft, inches):</b>		
	→ <b>BMI:</b>	If BMI is provided, weight and height are not necessary.	
	→ <b>Rhinorrhea (runny nose) or nasal congestion?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Cough?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Conjunctivitis:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Diarrhea?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Headache?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Muscle aches?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Fever (confirmed or subjective)</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>If fever, was it greater than 37.8 C (100 F)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>If fever greater than 100, highest temperature recorded:</b>	Enter highest temperature in Fahrenheit.		
→ <b>Date of highest temperature greater than 100:</b>			
→ <b>Seizures?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
→ <b>Shortness of Breath?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
→ <b>Sore throat?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Influenza A, novel/variant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Vomiting?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Other signs and symptoms (Specify):</b>	
	⇒ <i>If pregnant, pre-pregnancy weight:</i>	Enter weight in pounds.
	→ <b>If pregnant, # weeks gestation:</b>	
	→ <b>Does the patient have any chronic health conditions?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Asthma?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Chronic lung disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Cardiac disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>COPD?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Diabetes Mellitus?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hemoglobinopathy?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Kidney Disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Seizures/neuromuscular?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Other underlying health condition:</b>	
	→ <b>Does the patient have compromised immune function?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Cancer in the last 12 months?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>HIV infection?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Chronic corticosteroid therapy?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Organ transplant recipient?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Other compromised immune function:</b>	
	→ <b>Vaccinated for current flu season?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of first seasonal flu vaccine:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of second seasonal flu vaccine:</i>	
	Vaccinated for Novel H1N1?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Date of first H1N1 vaccine:	
	Date of second H1N1 vaccine:	
	⇒ <i>Vaccinated for Pneumococcal?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of first Pneumococcal vaccine:</i>	
	→ <b>Did the patient receive antiviral medication?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Antiviral medication start date:</b>	
→ <b>For this illness, has the patient taken Oseltamivir (Tamiflu)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Influenza A, novel/variant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	➔ <b>For this illness, has the patient taken Zanamivir (Relenza)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>For this illness, has the patient taken Peramivir?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>For this illness, has the patient taken Baloxavir?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Reason for Admission (if hospitalized) Asthma Exacerbation?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Reason for Admission (if hospitalized) Dehydration?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Reason for Admission (if hospitalized) Pneumonia?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Reason for Admission (if hospitalized) Respiratory Distress?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Reason for Admission (if hospitalized) Other:</i>	
	➔ <b>Was the patient admitted to the intensive care unit?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date admitted to ICU:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Did the patient require mechanical ventilation?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Required BiPAP?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Did the patient have evidence of secondary bacterial infection?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Culture result (organism if secondary bacterial infection):</b>	
	➔ <b>Specimen Source (Blood, BAL, Sputum, other):</b>	
	➔ <b>Date of secondary bacterial infection culture:</b>	
	➔ <b>Is the patient a resident of a long-term care facility?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Was laboratory testing done?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date PCR Specimen collected:</b>	
	⇒ <i>Laboratory Name for PCR testing:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Specimen Number for PCR testing:</i>	
	⇒ <i>PCR specimen source:</i>	Select PCR specimen source from drop-down list.
	➔ <b>PCR Result:</b>	Select PCR result from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date Viral Culture Specimen collected:</i>	
⇒ <i>Laboratory Name for Viral Culture testing:</i>		



## Influenza A, novel/variant

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Specimen Number for Viral Culture testing:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Viral:</i>	Select viral culture specimen source from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Viral Culture Result:</i>	Select viral culture result from drop-down list.
	Does laboratory testing indicate 2009 Novel Influenza A H1N1?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**





## Influenza-associated pediatric mortality

### Influenza-associated pediatric mortality

#### General Information

Please notify DSHS by phone or e-mail when you receive a report of an influenza-associated pediatric death. DSHS also requires the influenza-associated pediatric death investigation form to be submitted when the investigation has been completed. The investigation form is available on the DSHS website at <http://www.dshs.texas.gov/eaidu/investigation/> under "Influenza-Associated Pediatric Death Investigation Form."

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*:

<http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

When an influenza-associated pediatric death is reported, please immediately request that any isolates or respiratory specimens that are still available be submitted to the DSHS laboratory or to a Texas LRN for confirmatory influenza PCR testing. The need for post-mortem specimens, such as those collected during an autopsy, will be decided on a case-by-case basis.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).



## Influenza-associated pediatric mortality

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	<b>→</b>	<b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	<b>→</b>	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Throat; Nose (nasal passage); Serum; or Other with description in Result Comments.
		Specimen Site	
	<b>→</b>	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→</b>	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→</b>	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇨	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇨	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇨	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇨	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>→ Ordered Test</b>	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>→ Test Result(s)</b>
	Short Search "Influenza"	Short Search "Influenza"	Short Search "Influenza"
RT-PCR	Influenza virus PCR (DNA or RNA)	INFLUENZA VIRUS IDENTIFIED	Organism: Select virus type isolated. Text Result: Enter subtype (if applicable), description of isolate, and/or test method as needed.
Influenza virus isolation/culture	Influenza virus Culture	INFLUENZA VIRUS IDENTIFIED	Organism: Select virus type isolated. Text Result: Enter subtype (if applicable), description of isolate, and/or test method as needed.



## Influenza-associated pediatric mortality

Rapid Flu Test	Influenza virus antigen	Influenza A virus antigen or- Influenza B virus antigen or- Influenza virus – Result if A/B not differentiated	Coded result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" AND Text Result: Enter test method.
IFA/DFA	Influenza virus antigen	Influenza A virus antigen or- Influenza B virus antigen	Coded result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" AND Text Result: Enter test method.
Immunohistochemical (IHC)	Influenza virus antigen	Influenza A virus antigen or- Influenza B virus antigen	Coded result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" AND Text Result: Enter test method.
Paired Sera	Influenza virus antibody	Influenza A virus antibody or- Influenza B virus antibody	Text Result: Enter specimen collection dates with acute and convalescent titers and interpretation.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> – Will default based on condition.
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	



## Influenza-associated pediatric mortality

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result	



## Influenza-associated pediatric mortality

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>		
	➔ <b>Illness End Date</b>	Enter "Illness End Date" as date of death.		
		Illness Duration		
		Age at Onset/Age Type		
	⇒	<i>Is the patient pregnant?</i>		
		Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?		
	➔	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	Select yes and also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	⇒	<i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	➔	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
		Imported City		
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
		Transmission Mode		
		Detection Method		
	➔	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
➔	<b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met		



## Influenza-associated pediatric mortality

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>Administrative</b>	
		General Comments
<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of death if influenza diagnosed or suspected, or</li> <li>◆ Date an influenza laboratory test was positive if performed post-mortem.</li> </ul>

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



# Legionellosis

## Legionellosis

### General Information

A complete travel and medical facility exposure history of suspected cases in the 14 days prior to onset of symptoms should be obtained by interviewing the patient or surrogate. This should include each location and facility visited, dates of stay/visit/exposure, and specific facility information including full name and address.

A [Immunization Division, Texas Department of Health](#) is required. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*:

<http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory Disease</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	→ <b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.





## Legionellosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld), Sputum, Tissue lung, Urine, Other (describe in result comments)	
	Specimen Site		
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	➔ <b>Ordered Test</b>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Isolation of Legionella organism from respiratory secretions, lung tissue, pleural fluid, or other normally sterile fluid	Legionella species Culture (drop-down list)	Legionella SP Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Select Genus and species (drop-down list or short search "legion") For <i>L. pneumophila</i> , please select serogroup (e.g., Legionella pneumophila serogroup 1)
Detection of antigen to <i>L. pneumophila</i> serogroup 1 in urine (Note: Urinary antigen testing primarily detects Lp1)	Legionella Antigen, Urine (drop-down list)	Legionella pneumophila antigen (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"





## Legionellosis

<p>Elevated antibody titer to <i>L. pneumophila</i> serogroup 1 – <b>Paired sera</b></p>	<p>Legionella Antibodies (drop-down list)</p>	<p>Legionella Antibody, IgG <b>or</b> Legionella Antibody, IgM (drop-down list); <b>or</b> Legionella antibody (short search "Legionella")</p>	<p>Coded Result: "increased" (if fourfold rise demonstrated), or leave blank if no fourfold rise demonstrated Text Result: For paired sera enter both acute and convalescent results with collection dates, and interpretation, e.g., seroconversion detected or not detected or significant rise or no significant rise in titer detected. Please note that only validated reagents to <i>L. pneumophila</i> serogroup 1 will be accepted for case confirmation.</p>
<p>Detection of <i>Legionella</i> species from lower respiratory secretions, lung tissue, or pleural fluid by a validated nucleic acid amplification test</p>	<p>Legionella PCR (DNA or RNA)</p>	<p>Legionella, DNA <b>or</b> Legionella, RNA</p>	<p>Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"</p>
<p>Non-confirmatory lab results</p>			
<p>Single antibody titer to Legionella species (any species, any serogroup) OR Paired serum specimens for serogroups other than <i>L. pneumophila</i> serogroup 1</p>	<p>Legionella Antibodies (drop-down list)</p>	<p>Legionella Antibody, IgG; or Legionella Antibody, IgM (drop-down list); or Legionella antibody (short search "Legionella")</p>	<p><u>Single antibody titer:</u> Coded Result: "elevated" or "not elevated" Numeric Result: Enter titer level (e.g., 1:256) or value and units. Reference Range: Enter normal cut-off value. Text Result: Enter species and serogroup. OR <u>Paired sera:</u> Coded Result: "increased" (if fourfold rise demonstrated) or leave blank if no fourfold rise demonstrated Text Result: For paired sera enter both acute and convalescent results with collection dates, and interpretation, e.g., seroconversion detected or not detected or significant rise or no significant rise in titer detected.</p>



## Legionellosis

Detection of antigen to <i>L. pneumophila</i> serogroup 1 by direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) test	Legionella pneumophila, by DFA (drop-down list)	Legionella pneumophila, by DFA (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
---	---	---	--

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS- Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory</b> – Will default based on condition
		State Case ID
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.



## Legionellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒	<i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Patient Chart Number	
	➔	<b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	➔	<b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒	<i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis and presumptive positive test, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result</li> </ul>
	➔	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
		Illness End Date	
		Illness Duration	
		Age at Onset/Age Type	
		Is the patient pregnant?	
		Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	➔	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date.</i>
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	



## Legionellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Is this patient a food handler?	
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	If case is part of an outbreak, chose outbreak name from list.
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>	
	<i>Detection Method</i>	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> –laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
	→ <b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.



## Legionellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	⇒ <i>General Comments</i>	Enter details of travel, facility exposures, or any potential sources of aerosolized or aspirated water in the 10 days prior to illness onset.
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li><li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li><li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, which ever was earliest.</li></ul>	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



# Leishmaniasis

## Leishmaniasis

### General Information

Please complete the [Leishmaniasis Case Investigation \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) form and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	[ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Lesion, Skin, Serum, Tissue, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	



## Leishmaniasis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
<b>Administrative</b>		
Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Microscopic identification	Parasite identification <i>(short search "parasite")</i>	LEISHMANIA SP IDENTIFIED <i>(long search "leish")</i>	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and Text Result: Enter test method
Culture	Culture, specimen source if available (e.g., "Culture, Skin Biopsy") <i>(short search "culture")</i>	LEISHMANIA SP IDENTIFIED <i>(long search "leish")</i>	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and Text Result: Enter test method
Intradermal (Montenegro) test	Parasite identification <i>(short search "parasite")</i>	LEISHMANIA SP IDENTIFIED <i>(long search "leish")</i>	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and Text Result: Enter test method
PCR test	LEISHMANIA SP DNA <i>(long search "leish")</i>	LEISHMANIA SP DNA <i>(long search "leish")</i>	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and Text Result: enter species and test type

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		



## Leishmaniasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> – Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Leishmaniasis
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>





## Leishmaniasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes or No, if known.	
⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.	
⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	



## Leishmaniasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ Specimen Collection Date	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	➔ Diagnosis Date	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown or from a prior year. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.</li> </ul>
	➔ Illness Onset Date	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is from a prior year (if from prior year, put onset date in comments). If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i></p>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.
	Illness Duration	<p>Enter number. Use days if &lt; 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and &lt; 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i></p>
	Illness Duration Units	<p>Use the drop-down list to select, days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i></p>
	⇒ Age at Onset	<p>Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if &lt; 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and &lt; 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>
	⇒ Age at Onset Units	<p>Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Date of Birth" and "Illness Onset Date" are entered.</i></p>
		Is the patient pregnant?



## Leishmaniasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Not Required
		Is this patient a food handler?	Not Required
	⇒	<i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒	<i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
		Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.
		Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p> </div> </div>
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne."



## Leishmaniasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;">           Select method used to determine case status.         </div> <div style="width: 50%; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;"> <b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation..         </div> </div>
	Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



# Listeriosis

## Listeriosis

### General Information

For individual cases, use [Investigation Forms | Texas DSHS \(state.tx.us\)](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/forms)

Please send a copy of the forms to Central Office via the Regional Office.

Note: As required by [Texas Administrative Code \(state.tx.us\)](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/forms) [TAC](#) all *Listeria monocytogenes* isolates must be submitted to the DSHS laboratory.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Listeriosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Sterile sites: Select Blood venous; Cerebral spinal fluid; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld); Synovial fluid (Joint fluid); or Other (describe in Result Comments). (See normally sterile site definition in the: <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a> ) Also, as applicable, select Amniotic fluid; Blood – cord; Placenta; Tissue placenta; Umbilical cord, or Other (describe in Result Comments).	
	Specimen Site		
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source (if available) (e.g., "Culture, Stool") or Listeria Culture. (drop-down list)	Listeria SP Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Listeria monocytogenes (organism) (drop-down list)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).



## Listeriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		
→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
→	<b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> – Will default based on condition.
	State Case ID	
→	<b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
⇒	<b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
⇒	<i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
⇒	<i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
→	<b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
⇒	<i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
⇒	<i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>



## Listeriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	⇒ Age at Onset/Age Type	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	Is the patient pregnant?	<b>Fill out the Pregnancy section.</b>
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	<b>Fill in the Day Care section.</b>
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.





## Listeriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>			
	<i>Detection Method</i>			
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	The first date the confirmatory lab test was positive/reactive		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>			
		<i>General Comments</i>	Enter comments as needed.	
<b>Custom Fields</b>				



## Listeriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
<b>Day Care</b>			
	⇒ Attend a day care center?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Work at a day care center?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Live with a day care attendee?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ What type of day care facility?	Select appropriate type of daycare facility from drop-down list.	
	⇒ What is the name of the day care facility?	Enter name of day care facility.	
	⇒ Is food prepared at this facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Does this facility care for diapered persons?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
<b>Travel History</b>			
	⇒ Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	Enter incubation period.	For Listeriosis enter 3-70 days.
	⇒ What was the purpose of the travel?	Select purpose of travel from drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	⇒ If "Other," please specify other purpose of travel:		
	Please specify the destination(s):		
	⇒ Destination 1 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒ Destination 1	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒ Date of Arrival:		
	⇒ Date of Departure:		
	⇒ Destination 2 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒ Destination 2	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒ Date of Arrival:		
	⇒ Date of Departure:		
	⇒ Destination 3 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒ Destination 3	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	



## Listeriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>		
	<b>Pregnancy</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this a pregnancy related case?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Type of infection in mother</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other type of infection in mother:</i>	Enter description of other infection.	
	⇒ <i>Comments on infection in mother:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Outcome of pregnancy</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other outcome of pregnancy:</i>	Enter description of other pregnancy outcome.	
	⇒ <i>If delivered, date of delivery</i>	Enter date of event selected for pregnancy outcome.	
	⇒ <i>Comments on pregnancy outcome:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Confirmed Listeria in neonate or fetus?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Source of specimen collected from fetus/neonate:</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other specimen collection source:</i>	Enter other specimen source.	
	⇒ <i>Fetus/neonate specimen collection date:</i>	Enter date of collection.	
	⇒ <i>Type of infection in fetus/neonate:</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other fetus/neonate infection type:</i>	Enter description of infection.	
	⇒ <i>Comments on infection in fetus/neonate</i>		
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select underlying conditions. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Diabetes Mellitus," specify whether on insulin:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If "Gastric Surgery," please specify type:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Hematologic Disease," please specify type:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Immunodeficiency," please specify type:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Organ Transplant," please specify organ:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Liver Disease," please specify type:</i>		



## Listeriosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Malignancy," please specify type:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Prior Illness," please specify:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Renal Disease," please specify type:</i>		
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	⇒ <i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If "Yes," did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select no, sporadic; unknown; yes, household; or yes, outbreak.	
	<b>FoodNet</b>		
	<i>FoodNet Case?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes," specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas	
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes," case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas	
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas	
Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable, and suspect cases.**



# Lyme Disease

## Lyme disease

### General Information

Please complete the [Lyme Disease Case Investigation \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Select or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate choice, or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.



## Lyme Disease

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>➔ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>➔ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Lyme disease, IgG Immunoblot	Lyme Disease (Borrelia burgdorferi) antibodies <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	Borrelia burgdorferi (Lyme Disease) Antibody, IgG banding pattern, Blood, Western Blot (WB) <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	Coded result: "positive" or "negative" and Text Result: Lyme IgG Immunoblot
Lyme disease, IgM Immunoblot	Lyme Disease (Borrelia burgdorferi) antibodies <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	Borrelia burgdorferi (Lyme Disease) Antibody, IgM banding pattern, Blood, Western Blot (WB) <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	Coded result: "positive" or "negative" and Text Result: Lyme IgM Immunoblot
Lyme disease, Antibody EIA or IFA	Lyme Disease (Borrelia burgdorferi) antibodies <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	Borrelia burgdorferi (Lyme Disease) Antibody, Blood, ELISA OR Borrelia burgdorferi (Lyme Disease) Antibody, Blood, IFA <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	Coded result: "positive," "negative," or "equivocal" and Numeric Result: enter numeric result and Reference Range and Text Result: Test method
Lyme disease, Culture	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> Culture <i>(short search "culture")</i> OR <i>Borrelia</i> species Culture <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> (Lyme Disease) – Result OR <i>Borrelia</i> – Result <i>(short search "lyme")</i>	Coded Result: "isolated" or "not isolated" Text Result: B. mayonii (if applicable)



## Lyme Disease

Detection of <i>B. burgdorferi</i> sensu stricto or <i>B. mayonii</i> in a clinical specimen by a <i>B. burgdorferi</i> group specific NAAT assay	<i>Lyme Disease (Borrelia burgdorferi) PCR (short search "lyme")</i>	Borrelia burgdorferi (Lyme Disease) – Result OR Borrelia – Result (short search "lyme")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" Text Result: B. mayonii (if applicable)
---	--	---	---

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> – Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	→ <b>Shared Indicator</b>	Check the box.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.





## Lyme Disease

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days):</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Did the healthcare provider diagnose the patient with Lyme disease?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown





## Lyme Disease

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	Enter date of clinical diagnosis based on presence of EM. "Diagnosis Date" is also required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis, or ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <b>Do not enter an illness onset date that occurs in a prior MMWR year</b> <i>Note: If onset date is unknown, enter date of specimen collection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit.
	Age at Onset Units	Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year.
	⇒ <i>Is the patient pregnant?</i>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	⇒ <i>Was patient treated for this illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown
	⇒ <i>Antibiotics used for this illness (check all that apply)</i>	Select all that apply: doxycycline, ceftriaxone, penicillin, amoxicillin, azithromycin, cefuroxime axetil, unknown or other
	⇒ <i>Specify other antibiotic</i>	If other antibiotic used, please specify what was used
	⇒ <i>Combined duration of antibiotics for this illness</i>	Select <1 month, 1-3 months, >3 months or unknown
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If applicable, enter date of death.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
<b>Disease Acquisition</b>		
	→ <b>Patient in wooded, brushy or grassy areas in last 30 days?</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Within Texas?</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Outside of Texas?</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>State of Exposure</b>	Indicate state where patient was infected
	→ <b>County of Exposure</b>	Indicate county where patient was infected
<b>Case Definition Clinical Evidence</b>		
	→ <b>Erythema Migrans ≥ 5cm</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Arthritis</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Bell's Palsy</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Radiculoneuropathy</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Lymphocytic Meningitis</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Encephalomyelitis</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> Degree Heart Block</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown



## Lyme Disease

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Other Signs and Symptoms</b>	
	→ <b>Arthralgias</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Bundle Branch Block</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Cognitive Impairment</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Encephalopathy</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Fever/Sweats/Chills</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Headache</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Paresthesias</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Visual/Auditory Impairment</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Palpitations</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Peripheral Neuropathy</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Myalgias</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Fatigue</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Neck Pain</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Myocarditis</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Other rash</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown
	→ <b>Other signs or symptoms</b>	Enter additional symptoms.
	<b>Initial Lyme disease antibody screening test (Tier 1)</b>	
	→ <b>EIA/IFA (IgM and/or IgG)</b>	Select positive, negative or not done
	→ <b>Collection date</b>	Enter date sample was collected.
	<b>Western Blot (WB) confirmatory test (Tier 2)</b>	
	→ <b>IgM</b>	Select positive, negative or not done
	→ <b>IgM Collection Date</b>	Enter date sample was collected
	→ <b>IgG</b>	Select positive, negative or not done
	→ <b>IgG Collection Date</b>	Enter date sample was collected
	→ <b>Culture/Other test</b>	Enter additional test performed.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne"
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status  <b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report –</b> laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case was met
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.



## Lyme Disease

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	General Comments	Indicate if patient traveled to a high incidence Lyme area, even if patient was not in area perceived to be tick habitat.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable, and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



## Malaria

### General Information

Please complete a [Malaria Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

Blood smears from questionable cases should be referred to the DSHS Austin laboratory for confirmation of the diagnosis; DSHS may refer further to CDC (see:

<https://www.cdc.gov/laboratory/specimen-submission/detail.html?CDCTestCode=CDC-10234>).

The CDC Malaria Hotline is available to clinicians 24/7 for assistance with diagnosis and management of suspected malaria cases (see: [https://www.cdc.gov/malaria/contact\\_us.html](https://www.cdc.gov/malaria/contact_us.html)).

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	Pregnancy Status	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>



# Malaria

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Whole blood, Blood venous, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date/Time</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	Units	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range From</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range To</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Status	Select Corrected, Final, Preliminary, Results Pending, or Started but cancelled
	Result comments	Enter any comments included with the lab report
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Blood smear	Malaria (Plasmodium) smear (thick smear or thin smear) ( <i>drop-down list</i> )	Plasmodium Identified ( <i>drop-down list</i> )	Organism: Select species name for organism identified ( <i>drop-down list</i> )
Malaria PCR	Plasmodium sp DNA ( <i>long search "plasmodium"</i> )	Plasmodium falciparum PCR, or Plasmodium malariae PCR, or Plasmodium ovale PCR, or Plasmodium vivax PCR, or Plasmodium species PCR ( <i>short search "plasmo"</i> )	Coded result: Enter "positive," "negative," or "equivocal"
Malaria RDT	Malaria (Plasmodium) antigen ( <i>short search "malaria"</i> )	Plasmodium Identified ( <i>drop-down list</i> )	Organism: Select species name for organism identified ( <i>drop-down list</i> )



**NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation**

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient’s zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> – Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ Investigation Start Date	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ Investigation Status	Defaults to “Open.” Change to “Closed” when investigation and data entry are completed.
	→ Shared Indicator	Defaults to Checked.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Malaria

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<p>→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b></p>	<p>Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	<p>→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b></p>	<p>Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Reporting Organization</b></p>	<p>"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i></p>	<p>Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	<p>⇒ <i>Physician</i></p>	<p>"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
	<p>→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b></p>	<p>Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Hospital</i></p>	<p>If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>



## Malaria

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .





# Malaria

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
		Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not Required	
		Is this person a food handler?	Not Required	
	⇒	<i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒	<i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX. <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.	
	→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.	
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.	
→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select most appropriate disease transmission method, most likely "vector-borne transmission."		



# Malaria

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.  <b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the399urnetid399ion .	
	Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.	
	<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.	
	<b>Malaria Questions</b>		
	Height (in inches)		
	Weight (in kilograms)		
	⇒ Hospital Record Number	Enter if applicable/known	
	→ <b>Lab Test Type</b>	Select No Test Done, Polymerase Chain Reaction, Rapid Diagnostic Test, Smear or Unknown	
→ <b>Lab Test Result</b>	Select Negative, Not Done, Positive, or Unknown		
→ <b>Species/Organism Name</b>	Select Falciparum, Malariae, Not Determined, Other, Ovale, or Vivax. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>		
→ <b>Other Species/Organism Name</b>	Enter if "Other" is selected as species name.		



## Malaria

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Parasitemia Level (%)</i>	Enter % if known (use peak parasitemia % if multiple results)	
	→ <b>Was specimen sent to CDC for malaria confirmation?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes	
	→ <b>Specimen Type(s) Sent to CDC</b>	Select Other, Smears, or Whole Blood. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>	
	⇒ <i>Other Specimen Type(s) Sent to CDC</i>	Specify specimen type in text box	
	→ <b>Has the patient traveled or lived outside the U.S. during the past two years?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes	
	→ <b>Did the patient reside in the U.S. prior to most recent travel?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes	
	→ <b>If patient did not reside in U.S. prior to most recent travel, what was the country of residence?</b>	Select country from drop-down	
	→ <b>Principal Reason for Travel from/to the U.S. (for the most recent trip)</b>	Select from drop-down	
	⇒ <i>Other Principal Reason for Travel from/to the U.S. (for the most recent trip)</i>	Text box entry, if applicable	
	→ <b>International Destination or Residence</b>	Select country from drop-down	
	→ <b>Date Returned/Arrived in U.S.</b>	Enter date of return or arrival to U.S.	
	→ <b>Duration of Stay in Country Outside of U.S.</b>	Enter number and units	
	The next set of 6 questions captures whether an antimalarial drug was taken for prevention <b>DURING TRAVEL OR RESIDENCE IN ENDEMIC AREA.</b> Do <u>not</u> include treatment drugs used for THIS attack of malaria.		
	→ <b>Was malaria chemoprophylaxis taken?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes	
	→ <b>Preventative Medication(s) Taken by Patient</b>	Select medication from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>	
	→ <b>Other Preventative Medication(s) Taken by Patient</b>	Text box entry, if applicable	
	→ <b>Was all preventative medication taken as prescribed?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes	
	→ <b>If doses of preventative medicine were missed, what was the primary reason?</b>	If applicable, select appropriate response from drop-down.	



## Malaria

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Other If doses of preventative medicine were missed, what was the primary reason?</i>	Text box entry, if applicable
	➔ <b>Does the patient have a previous history of malaria in the last 12 months (prior to this report)?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes
	➔ <b>Date of Previous Attack</b>	Enter date of attack prior to this report, if applicable
	➔ <b>Malaria Species Associated with Previous Attack</b>	Select Falciparum, Malariae, Not Determined, Other, Ovale, or Vivax. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)
	➔ <b>Other Malaria Species Associated with Previous Attack</b>	Text box entry, if applicable
	➔ <b>Has the patient received a blood transfusion or organ transplant prior to this illness?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes
	➔ <b>Date of Blood Transfusion/Organ Transplant</b>	Enter if applicable
	➔ <b>Clinical Complication(s)</b>	<b>Select clinical complications for severe malaria, if applicable, from the drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</b>
	⇒ <i>Other Clinical Complication(s)</i>	Text box entry, if applicable for a severe malaria case
	➔ <b>Treatment Medications(s) (for this attack)</b>	<b>Select treatment medications from the drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</b>
	⇒ <i>Other Treatment Medications(s) (for this attack)</i>	Anti-malarial medications only

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for confirmed and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.



# Measles (Rubeola)

## Measles (Rubeola)

### General Information

The [Measles case report form](#) is required to be completed and submitted to the DSHS Central Office via the Regional Office.

Information on measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

The measles vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
MMRV (Measles-Mumps-Rubella-Varicella Virus Vaccine Live)	MMRV	ProQuad – Merck
MMR (Measles-Mumps-Rubella)	MMR	M-M-R II – Merck Priorix – GlaxoSmithKline
Measles	Measles	
Measles/Rubella	M/R	

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>



## Measles (Rubeola)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional, or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Throat; Nose; Abscess [ <i>sic</i> ]; Blood, venous; Sputum; Wound; other appropriate choice, or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.</p> <p>Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Measles Virus Antibodies Test	Measles virus (Rubeola), antibody (drop-down list)	Measles (Rubeola) virus antibodies, IgG or Measles (Rubeola) virus antibodies, IgM (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"



## Measles (Rubeola)

Measles Virus Culture Test	Culture, Viral (drop-down list)	Measles (Rubeola) virus-result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "isolated"
Measles virus (Rubeola), PCR (DNA or RNA) Test	Measles virus (Rubeola), PCR (DNA or RNA) (drop-down list)	Measles (Rubeola) virus- Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	J Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> – Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.



## Measles (Rubeola)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory test result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known)
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	→ <b>Did the patient have a rash?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Rash onset date</b>	Enter rash onset date.
	→ <b>Rash duration</b>	Enter number of days for rash duration.
	→ <b>Was the rash generalized?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Did the patient have a fever?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of Fever Onset</b>	Enter date of fever onset.
	→ <b>Highest measured temperature</b>	Enter highest measured temperature and select Celsius or Fahrenheit.
	→ <b>Cough</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Coryza (runny nose)</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Conjunctivitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Croup</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.





## Measles (Rubeola)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Otitis Media</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Diarrhea</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Pneumonia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Encephalitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Thrombocytopenia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Other Complications</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Specify Other</b>	If other complications exist, enter description.	
	→ <b>Did patient develop hepatitis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Did patient die from measles or complications (including secondary infections) associated with measles?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	<b>Laboratory</b>		
	→ <b>Was laboratory testing done for measles?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Was IgM testing performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Date IgM specimen taken</b>	Enter date IgM specimen was taken.	
	→ <b>Result of IgM test</b>	Select from the drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Was IgG acute/convalescent testing performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Date IgG acute specimen taken</b>	Enter date IgG acute specimen taken.	
	→ <b>Date IgG convalescent specimen taken</b>	Enter date IgG convalescent specimen taken.	
	→ <b>Result of acute/convalescent IgG test</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Was other laboratory testing done?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Specify other test</b>	Enter other test description.	
	→ <b>Date of other test</b>	Enter date of other test.	
	→ <b>Other laboratory test results</b>	Enter other laboratory test results.	
		Were the clinical specimens sent to CDC for genotyping (molecular typing)?	If yes fill in following information.
		Date sent for genotyping	If applicable, Central Office will fill in this information.
		Was the (Measles) virus genotype sequenced?	
		If 'Yes' identify the Genotype	
		Specify Other Sequence	
	Specimen type		
<b>Vaccine Information</b>			



## Measles (Rubeola)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Did the patient receive a measles containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, please enter data in the Vaccination Record. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."
	→ <b>If no, reason</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Number of doses received before first birthday</b>	Enter number of doses received before first birthday.
	→ <b>Number of doses received on or after first birthday</b>	Enter number of doses received on or after first birthday.
	→ <b>If vaccinated before first birthday but no doses given on or after first birthday, what is the reason?</b>	Select from drop-down list; if unknown, please select "unknown."
	→ <b>If patient received one dose on or after first birthday, but never received a second dose, what is the reason?</b>	Select from drop-down list; if unknown, please select "unknown."
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	→ <b>Does this patient reside in the USA</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to another confirmed or probable case</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Transmission setting</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Were age and setting verified?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak of 3 or more cases?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from list.
	→ <b>Source of Infection (i.e., person ID, country,...)</b>	Enter source of infection.
	→ <b>Did rash onset occur within 18 days of entering the USA, following any travel, or living outside the USA ?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case traceable (linked) to an international import</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Measles (Rubeola)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
	Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a> )	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	General Comments		
<b>Custom Fields</b>			



## Measles (Rubeola)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Date of earliest public health intervention including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Contact medical provider to discuss precautions and recommendations.</li> <li>◆ Arrange collection of specimens and notify EAIDU of expected arrival time and tracking number.</li> <li>◆ Interview patient to educate and identify of potential source of infection, transmission settings, and close contacts.</li> <li>◆ Consult with patient's day care, school, work place, or residential facility to identify source of infection and/or recommend control measures.</li> <li>◆ Educate contacts on exposure, symptoms, and measures to avoid disease transmission including recommended exclusion from school or work.</li> <li>◆ Recommend or administer chemoprophylaxis as indicated.</li> <li>◆ Collect detailed travel history and coordinate contact notification with EAIDU.</li> <li>◆ Contact exposed persons in jurisdiction to advise of exposure and control measures.</li> <li>◆ Initiate active surveillance and prophylaxis in exposed populations as needed.</li> </ul>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



# Melioidosis

## Melioidosis

### General Information

Please complete [Melioidosis Case Investigation Form](#) and route to Zoonosis Control Central Office through your regional Zoonosis office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Select or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Abscess; Blood venous; Brain biopsy; Cerebral spinal fluid; Isolate; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fluid); Serum; Tissue lung; Tissue ulcer; other appropriate choice; or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.



# Melioidosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Melioidosis culture	<i>B. pseudomallei [Presence] in Specimen by Organism specific culture</i> (short search "culture")	<i>B. pseudomallei [Presence] in Specimen by Organism specific culture</i> (short search "culture")	Coded Result: Enter "isolated" or "not isolated."
Burkholderia pseudomallei antibody by IHA	<i>Burkholderia pseudomallei</i> AB (short search "burkhol")	<i>Burkholderia pseudomallei</i> AB (short search "burkhol")	Coded Result: Enter "detected" or "not detected," and Text Result: Enter test method and numeric value
Burkholderia pseudomallei DNA by PCR	<i>Burkholderia pseudomallei</i> DNA (long search "burkhol")	<i>Burkholderia pseudomallei</i> DNA (long search "burkhol")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected," and Text Result: Enter test method

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



## Melioidosis

Investigati on Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Enter date of earliest public health intervention.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	State Case ID	
	Legacy Case ID	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>



## Melioidosis

Investigati on Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Hospital</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. If hospitalized at multiple facilities, enter data for longest stay. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	➔ <b>Is patient symptomatic?</b>	Select "No", "Unknown", or "Yes". Selecting "Yes" will activate symptom specific questions below.
	⇒ <i>Abdominal discomfort</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Abscess</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Specify abscess	If "Yes", describe location on body.
	⇒ <i>Anorexia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Chest pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Cough</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Disorientation</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Fever</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Highest temp (F)	If "Yes", enter highest temperature, if known.
	⇒ <i>Headache</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Joint pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Localized pain or swelling</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Muscle pain/tenderness</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Respiratory distress</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Seizures</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Ulceration</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Weight loss</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
Other symptoms	Free text box to describe additional symptoms related to illness.	





## Melioidosis

Investigati on Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>→ Have any of the following known medical conditions?</b>	Select all that apply, hold Ctrl key to select multiple: Alcoholism; Chronic lung disease; Diabetes mellitus; Immunosuppression; None; Other; Renal disease; Thalassemia; Unknown	
	If other medical conditions, list here:	If "Other" known medical condition selected, describe here	
	<b>→ Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>	
	Illness End Date		
	Illness Duration		
	Illness Duration Units		
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for $\geq 1$ month and <1 year, and years for $\geq 1$ year.	
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down menu next to it to select, days, months, etc.	
	<b>→ Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>	
	⇒ <i>Diagnosis</i>	Review medical record and select one of the following which is the most appropriate descriptor of illness: Disseminated infection; Localized infection; Other; Pulmonary infection	
	Other diagnosis	If "Other" selected, describe here	
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	<b>→ Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, select yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	<b>→ Date of Death</b>	If applicable, enter date of death.	
	⇒ <i>Were antibiotics given?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Antibiotic</i>	Enter name of antibiotic in free text field	
	⇒ <i>Type</i>	Select how antibiotic was administered, either "IV" or "Oral"	
	⇒ <i>No. of days prescribed</i>	Enter number of days medication was prescribed, whether or not the treatment course was completed at time of interview	
	⇒ <i>Treatment completed?</i>	Describe whether or not patient had completed medication at time of interview, select from: "No", "Still taking medication at time of interview", "Unknown", or "Yes"	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	<b>→ Have any of the following exposures?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Melioidosis

Investigati on Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Military service?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Military service place</i>	Use free text field to describe where case was stationed while in military
	⇒ <i>Military service date(s)</i>	Use free text field to describe when case was in the military
	⇒ <i>Soil or water contact in endemic country?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Soil or water contact place</i>	Use free text field to list locations where case had contact with water or soil
	⇒ <i>Soil of water contact date(s)</i>	Use free text field to describe when case was exposed to water or soil in endemic country
	⇒ <i>Animal (mammal, reptile, bird) contact?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Animal contact type</i>	Use free text field to describe animal species and contact suspected of exposing case
	⇒ <i>Animal contact date(s)</i>	Use free text field to describe when case was exposed to suspected animal
	➔ <b>Was there a laboratory exposure?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown if laboratorians were exposed to <i>B. pseudomallei</i> while working on an isolate related to this case.
	Total number exposed	Enter number value for total count of laboratorians with some level of exposure
	Number of high risk exposure	Enter number value for total count of laboratorians designated as high risk of exposure
	Number of low risk exposure	Enter number value for total count of laboratorians designated as low risk of exposure
	➔ <b>Travel outside of the United States in the past year?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Country/territory	Select country/territory name from drop down list.
	From date	Enter date case travelled to indicated country/territory. If immigrated from country to the United States leave blank. Approximate dates are fine.
	Return date	Enter date case left indicated country/territory. If immigrated to United States from country, use date the case entered the United States. Approximate dates are fine.



# Melioidosis

Investigati on Tab	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at unknown location.</p>
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.	
	→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.	
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction” selected.	
	→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select “Zoonotic,” for most situations where animal exposure is indicated. Select “waterborne” for situations where exposure to water in endemic countries is indicated. For other situations, select most appropriate mode.	
	Detection Method			
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation. If case is reported as “confirmed,” select “laboratory confirmed.” If case has any other status, select “laboratory report.”</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; enter information regarding epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
Confirmation Date		Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.		



## Melioidosis

Investigati on Tab	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="#">Disease Surveillance and Epidemiology Health Practitioner Guidance and Training   Texas DSHS</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable and suspect cases.**



## Mpox

### General Information

The [Mpox Investigation Form 052622 \(texas.gov\)](#) form may be completed and submitted to the DSHS Central Office via the Regional Office.

For surveillance purposes, a new case of MPXV infection meets the following criteria:

1. Healthy tissue has replaced the site of all previous lesions after they have scabbed and fallen off;
- AND**
2. New lesions are present which have tested positive for orthopoxvirus or MPXV DNA by molecular methods or genomic sequencing.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Lesion: extra-genital, Lesion: genital, or other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments.
	Specimen Site	



# Mpox

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>	
	<b>Administrative</b>	
Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
PCR for Orthopoxvirus	Orthopoxvirus DNA (Long search "ortho")	Orthopoxvirus DNA (Long search "ortho")	Detected, Not Detected, etc.
PCR for Orthopoxvirus non-variola	Orthopoxvirus. Non-variola DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (Long search "ortho")	Orthopoxvirus. Non-variola DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (Long search "ortho")	Detected, Not Detected, etc.
PCR for monkeypox virus	Monkeypox virus DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (long search "monkey")	Monkeypox virus DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (long search "monkey")	Detected, Not Detected, etc.
Viral Culture	Culture, viral (short search "viral")	Microorganism Identified (short search "microorganism")	<i>Organism:</i> Select genus and species of organism isolate If no isolate, search for "growth" and select "No growth"
Electron microscopy	Virus, electron microscopic exam (short search "virus, elec")	Virus, electron microscopy (short search "virus, elec")	<i>Text Result:</i> Describe findings



## Mpox

Tests for possible alternative diagnosis			
PCR for Varicella Zoster Virus (VZV)	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "varicella")	Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) DNA (short search VZV)	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected"
PCR for HSV	Herpes Simplex virus (HSV), PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "HSV")	Herpes simplex virus (HSV) DNA (short search HSV)	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected"
PCR for Enterovirus	Enterovirus PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "enterovirus")	Enterovirus, RNA (short search "enterovirus")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected"
DFA for VZV	Virus Direct Detection, by DFA (short search "DFA")	Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) antigen (short search "varicella")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and if known, enter titer in Numeric Result:
DFA for HSV	Virus Direct Detection, by DFA (short search "DFA")	Herpes simplex virus (HSV) antigen (short search "HSV")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and if known, enter titer in Numeric Result:

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> – Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	→ <b>Shared Indicator</b>	Select "Yes."
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Enter number assigned for CDC tracking.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.



# Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	⇒ <i>Earliest Date Reported to County</i>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	⇒ <i>Earliest Date Reported to State</i>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source Type</i>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	Reporting County	Select county where the reporting source is located
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
<b>Case Classification</b>		





## Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Indicate country where usually resides.
	⇒	<i>Country of Exposure</i>	Indicate country where patient was exposed.
	⇒	<i>State or Province of Exposure</i>	Indicate state where patient was exposed.
	⇒	<i>City of Exposure</i>	Indicate city where patient was exposed.
	⇒	<i>County of Exposure</i>	Indicate county where patient was exposed.
		Binational Reporting Criteria	
		Transmission Mode	Select from ---
		Detection Method	
	⇒	<i>Confirmation Method</i>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	➔	<b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
➔	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
➔	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week	



# Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
			should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.A
	➔	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
		Immediate National Notifiable Condition	
		Notification Comments to CDC	
	<b>General Comments</b>		
		General Comments	Add pertinent case notes not captured elsewhere or other comments to help understand the nature of the case.
	<b>Vaccination History</b>		
	⇒	<i>Did patient ever receive a vaccine against smallpox?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Reason for Vaccination Dose 1</i>	Select from Post-exposure, Pre-exposure, Routine Pre-exposure, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Reason for Vaccination Dose 2</i>	Select from Post-exposure, Pre-exposure, Routine Pre-exposure, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Reason for Vaccination Dose 3</i>	Select from Post-exposure, Pre-exposure, Routine Pre-exposure, or Unknown.
	<b>Risk Factors</b>		
	⇒	<i>Sexual Orientation</i>	Select from Bisexual, Lesbian or Gay, Other, Prefer not to answer, or Straight.
	⇒	<i>Other Sexual Orientation</i>	Free text.
	⇒	<i>Did the patient engage in sex and/or close intimate contact?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Male</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>If had sex with men, how many?</i>	Enter total.
	⇒	<i>If unable to specify number above: Range of Male Partners</i>	Select from 1, 2-4, 5-9, 10+, or Refused to answer.
	⇒	<i>Female</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>If had sex with women, how many?</i>	Enter total.
	⇒	<i>If unable to specify number above: Range of Female Partners</i>	Select from 1, 2-4, 5-9, 10+, or Refused to answer.
	⇒	<i>Transgender Female</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>If had sex with transgender female partners, how many?</i>	Enter total.



# Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>If unable to specify a number above: Range of Transgender Female Partners</i>	Select from 1, 2-4, 5-9, 10+, or Refused to answer.	
	⇒	<i>Transgender Male</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If had sex with transgender male partners, how many?</i>	Enter total.	
	⇒	<i>If unable to specify number above: Range of Transgender Male Partners</i>	Select from 1, 2-4, 5-9, 10+, or Refused to answer.	
	⇒	<i>Other Gender Identity</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If had sex with persons of other gender identity, how many?</i>	Enter total.	
	⇒	<i>If unable to specify number above: Range of Other Partners</i>	Select from 1, 2-4, 5-9, 10+, or Refused to answer.	
	⇒	<i>If the patient engaged in sex in three weeks before symptom onset, did patient engage in group sex?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If patient engaged in group sex, specify the date of attendance, name, and location of the event.</i>	Free text.	
	⇒	<i>Is this case epidemiologically linked to another confirmed or probable case?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔	<b>Case ID of epi-linked case 1-3</b>	If yes, enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	
	⇒	<i>Contact Type</i>	Select from Face-to-face contact, not including intimate contact (within 6 feet without mask), Health care worker, Identified air contact, Indirect contact (e.g., shared sexual partners), Other, Provide care to case – home setting, Sexual or intimate contact, Shared bathrooms (toilets, sinks, showers), Shared food, utensils, or dishes, Shared towels, bedding, or clothing, or Shared transportations.	
	⇒	<i>Other Contact Type</i>	Free text.	
		<i>If shared transportation, specify the type of shared transportation</i>	Free text.	
	<b>Travel History</b>			
	⇒	<i>Did patient travel during 3 weeks before first symptom appeared?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Was the travel domestic or international?</i>	Select from Domestic or International.		
⇒	<i>Country</i>	Select from drop down menu.		



# Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>State</i>	Select from drop down menu.
	⇒	<i>City</i>	Free text.
	⇒	<i>Arrival Date to Destination</i>	
	⇒	<i>Departure Date from Destination</i>	
	⇒	<i>Reason for Travel</i>	Select from Airline/ship crew, Business, Military, Missionary, and Other
	⇒	<i>Other Reason for Travel</i>	Free text.
	⇒	<i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select from Aircraft, Automobile, Airbus, Passenger Vessel, or Railway train
	⇒	<i>Flight Number</i>	
	⇒	<i>Seat Number</i>	
	⇒	<i>Any additional comments on travel?</i>	
	⇒	<i>Intimate or Sexual Contact on Trip</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Travel History entry is completed and add additional trips as needed.		
	<b>Exposures</b>		
	⇒	<i>Is this individual a health care worker who was exposed at work?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Suspect Location of Exposure</i>	Select from Air travel contact, Domestic, International, Other, and Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Other Suspect Location of Exposure:</i>	Free text.	
⇒	<i>What was the likely source of exposure?</i>	Free text.	
⇒	<i>Please provide any additional details on the location of exposure (e.g., health care setting, etc.)</i>	Free text.	
⇒	<i>Number of Contacts this Case May Have Exposed (named or anonymous)</i>	Enter total.	
⇒	<i>Did the patient attend any large public or private events?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>If attended event, specify date of attendance, name, and location of event(s)</i>	Free text.	
<b>Laboratory Information</b>			
➔	<b>Were any patient specimens collected?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
➔	<b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select from Academic Laboratory, CDC Lab, Commercial Laboratory, Hospital Laboratory, LRN Laboratory, Other, Public Health Laboratory, or Unknown.	



# Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Other Performing Lab Type</b>	Free text.
	➔	<b>Specimen ID</b>	Free text.
	➔	<b>Test Method</b>	Select from Monkeypox genetic sequencing, Monkeypox PCR, Monkeypox viral culture, Non-variola orthopoxvirus PCR, Orthopoxvirus electron microscopy, Orthopoxvirus generic PCR, Orthopoxvirus immunohistochemistry, Other, or Serology.
	➔	<b>Other Test Method</b>	Free text.
	➔	<b>Test Result</b>	Select from Indeterminate, Negative, Not Done, Other, Pending, Positive, or Unknown.
	➔	<b>Other Test Result</b>	Free text.
	⇒	<i>Specimen Source</i>	Select from Lesion, Lesion crust, Lesion swab, Other, or Serum.
	⇒	<i>Other Specimen Source</i>	Free text.
	➔	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Select or enter date.
	⇒	<i>Test Result Date</i>	Select or enter date.
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Lab Result entry is completed and add additional results as needed.		
	<b>Signs and Symptoms</b>		
	⇒	<i>Did patient experience symptoms during the course of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Fever</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Rash</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>If rash, date of rash onset</i>	
	⇒	<i>Rash Onset Date Unknown:</i>	Select Yes or No.
	⇒	<i>If rash, where on your body is the rash (choose all that apply)</i>	Select from Arms, Face, Genitals, Head, Legs, Mouth/Lips/Oral Mucosa, Neck, Other Location, Palms of hands, Perianal, Soles of feet, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Other If rash, where on your body is the rash (choose all that apply)</i>	Free text.
	⇒	<i>Enlarged Lymph Nodes (Lymphadenopathy)</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Pruritis (itching)</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Rectal Pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Rectal Bleeding</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Pus or Blood on Stools</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Proctitis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Tenesmus/Urgency to Defecate</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Headache</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Malaise</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Conjunctivitis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



# Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Abdominal Pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Vomiting</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Nausea</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Myalgia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Chills</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Any evidence of ocular involvement (ocular lesions, keratitis, conjunctivitis, eyelid lesions)?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific positive laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.</li> </ul>
	→	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or patient is asymptomatic.</i></p>
		Illness End Date	Enter or select date.
		Illness Duration	Enter value.
		Illness Duration Units	Select from drop-down list.
		Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
		Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	<b>Medical History</b>		
	⇒	<i>What is the individual's HIV status?</i>	Select from HIV negative, HIV positive, or Unknown.
		If HIV positive, was the individual's viral load undetectable when it was last checked?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Is the individual currently receiving HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>Any immunocompromising conditions (excluding HIV) or immunosuppressive medications?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒	<i>If immunocompromised, specify condition or treatment</i>	Free text.	
⇒	<i>Has this individual been diagnosed with any other acute infections during this current illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Mpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Specify the infections	Free text.
	⇒ Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Reason for Hospitalization	Select from Breathing problems NOT requiring mechanical ventilation, Breathing problems requiring mechanical ventilation, Disseminated disease, Exacerbation of underlying condition, Other, Pain control, or Treatment for secondary infection.
	⇒ Other Reason for Hospitalization	Free text.
	⇒ Hospital	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Most Recent Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Most Recent Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Total Duration of Stay in the Hospital (in days)	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Due Date	
	Currently breast feeding?	
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Mumps

## Mumps

### General Information

The [Mumps Case Investigation Form](#) is required to be completed and submitted to the DSHS Central Office via the Regional Office. If an outbreak occurs, the [Mumps Outbreak Report Form](#) is also required to be completed and submitted to the DSHS Central Office via the Regional Office.

Information on prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

The mumps vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
MMRV (Measles-Mumps-Rubella-Varicella Virus Vaccine Live)	MMRV	ProQuad – Merck
MMR (Measles-Mumps-Rubella)	MMR	M-M-R II – Merck Priorix – GlaxoSmithKline
Measles	Measles	
Measles/Rubella	M/R	

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Note: Country of Birth is a required field in the Patient Tab.

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>





# Mumps

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Lab Report Date</b>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	→ <b>Accession Number</b>	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Serum; Blood, venous, Urine; Other (fill in parotid or buccal)
	→ <b>Specimen Site</b>	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	Text Result	Refer to table below.
	Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional.</p> <p>Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture	Mumps virus Culture (drop-down list)	Mumps Virus-Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "isolated" or "not isolated"



# Mumps

PCR	Mumps virus PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "mumps")	Mumps virus RNA or Mumps virus RNA, CSF (short search "mumps")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected"
Antibody Testing for IgG	Mumps virus antibodies (drop-down list)	Mumps virus antibodies, IgG (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive" or "negative," or enter Numeric Result and Reference Range.
Antibody Testing for IgM	Mumps virus antibodies (drop-down list)	Mumps virus antibodies, IgM (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive" or "negative," or enter Numeric Result and Reference Range.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Note: in the Patient Tab Investigation, Current Occupation is a preferred field.

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
CASE INFO TAB	<b>CASE TAB</b>	
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> – Will default based on condition.
	⇨ State Case ID	
	⇨ <i>Investigation Start Date</i>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.



# Mumps

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting County</i>	Select the county reporting the case.	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record.</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was ordered.</li> </ul> Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case, whichever was earliest.	



# Mumps

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory test result, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>		
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>		
	Illness End Date			
	Illness Duration			
	Age at Onset/Age Type			
	Is the patient pregnant?	If yes, enter Due Date and Patient's OB/GYN, if known		
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?			
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date.</i>		
<b>Epidemiologic</b>				
	→ <b>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered.		
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	If case is part of an outbreak, chose outbreak name from list.		
	→ <b>Is the case traceable within 2 generations of international import?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p>	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p>	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>			
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		



# Mumps

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Case Information</b>		
	Transmission Mode		
	Detection Method		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, or clinical diagnosis.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – Case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider. (See General Information for guidelines.)
	→ <b>Confirmation Date</b>	The first date the confirmatory lab test was positive/reactive or if not available, the first date the result would have been reportable to the health department. (i.e., run date, test date)	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect or Not a Case according to the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	Immediate National Notifiable Condition	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Notification Comments to CDC		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
General Comments	If specimen sent to CDC for testing, enter the date and enter the result of the genotype in the comments section.		
<b>MUMPS TAB</b>			
<b>Symptoms</b>			



# Mumps

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Did the patient experience any symptoms related to mumps?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>What was first symptom?</b>	Select the first symptom experienced by the patient. Specify "Other" as needed.	
	→ <b>Parotitis (opposite 2<sup>nd</sup> molars)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Parotitis Laterality</b>	Select Bilateral (both sides), Other (specify under "Other Parotitis Laterality," Unilateral (one side only), or Unknown	
	⇒ <i>Jaw Pain?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Submandibular salivary gland swelling?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Sublingual salivary gland swelling?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Salivary Gland Swelling (including parotitis) Onset Date</b>	Enter date of salivary gland swelling (including parotitis) onset date.	
	→ <b>Salivary Gland Swelling (including parotitis) Duration in Days</b>		
	⇒ <i>Fever?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter highest measured temperature and Date of Fever Onset.	
	⇒ <i>Loss of Appetite?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this symptom.	
	⇒ <i>Tiredness/Malaise?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this symptom.	
	⇒ <i>Headache?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this symptom.	
	⇒ <i>Myalgia/Muscle Pain?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this symptom.	
	⇒ <i>Other symptom(s)?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," specify.	
	<b>Complications</b>		
	→ <b>Did the patient experience any complications related to mumps?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Meningitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this complication.	
	→ <b>Encephalitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this complication.	
	→ <b>Deafness</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this complication. Enter the type of deafness [Other (specify below), Permanent, Temporary, Unknown.	
→ <b>Orchitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date and end date of this complication.		
→ <b>Oophoritis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this complication.		
→ <b>Mastitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this complication.		



# Mumps

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Pancreatitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this complication.
	→ <b>Other Complications</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter onset date of this complication and specify.
<b>Laboratory</b>		
	→ <b>Was laboratory testing done to confirm the diagnosis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If "Yes," enter laboratory information below.
	→ <b>Was the case laboratory confirmed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Was a specimen sent to CDC for testing?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
Lab Repeating Block – enter as many labs as needed. Click "Add" for each lab entered.		
	→ <b>Test Type</b>	Select from the drop-down list.
	Other Test Type	
	→ <b>Test Result (Qualitative)</b>	Select from the drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Test Result (Quantitative)</i>	Enter quantitative test result if available.
	Quantitative Test Result Units	
	→ <b>Lab Report Date</b>	Enter date.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter date.
	Specimen ID	Lab specimen ID issued.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select from the drop-down list.
	Other Specimen Source	
	⇒ <i>Date Specimen Sent to CDC</i>	If specimen sent to CDC for testing, enter the date and enter the result of the genotype in the comments section.
	⇒ <i>Performing Lab Type</i>	
	Other Performing Lab Type	
	⇒ <i>Lab Test Ordering Provider</i>	Free text field. Enter provider information.
	⇒ <i>Lab Test Reporting Facility</i>	Free text field. Enter reporting facility information.
<b>Vaccine Preventable Disease (VPD) Lab Message Linkage</b>		
	VPD Lab Message Reference Laboratory	
	VPD Lab Message Patient Identifier	
	VPD Lab Message Specimen Identifier	
<b>Epidemiology</b>		
	⇒ <i>Length of time in the U.S. since last travel</i>	Enter number and select from the dropdown list the number units of time.



# Mumps

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>International Destination(s) of Recent Travel</b>	Select all countries that apply.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Return from Travel</i>		
	→ <b>Transmission Setting</b>	Select from dropdown list. If case is in a facility that houses detained migrants, please choose "Other."	
	⇒ <i>Were age and setting verified?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Is the patient a resident in a congregate care/living setting?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Type of Residence</b>	If patient lives in a congregate setting, select the most appropriate answer from the dropdown list. If "Other," specify.	
	→ <b>Was the patient homeless?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Was symptom onset 12-25 days of entering U.S., following travel/living outside U.S.? (Import Status)</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Please select Yes for any travel and document travel in the General Comments section if there is General Information.	
	→ <b>If this is a U.S.-acquired case, how should the case be classified by source? (Import Status)</b>	For definitions on source case classification, refer to <a href="https://ndc.services.cdc.gov/case-definitions/mumps-2024/">https://ndc.services.cdc.gov/case-definitions/mumps-2024/</a>	
	→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to another confirmed or probable case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Confirmed previous natural disease</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Vaccination Information</b>		
	→ <b>Did the patient ever receive mumps-containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."	
	→ <b>Date of 1<sup>st</sup> MMR Vaccine</b>	Enter date if received.	
→ <b>Date of 2<sup>nd</sup> MMR Vaccine</b>	Enter date if received.		
→ <b>Date of 3<sup>rd</sup> MMR Vaccine</b>	Enter date if received.		
→ <b>If 3<sup>rd</sup> MMR dose received, was this due to a 3<sup>rd</sup> dose vaccination clinic?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
→ <b>Number of doses received ON or AFTER first birthday</b>	Enter number.		
→ <b>Number of vaccine doses against mumps received prior to illness onset</b>	Enter number.		
→ <b>Date of last dose prior to illness onset</b>	Enter date. This date should match the newest MMR vaccine date given.		





# Mumps

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was the patient vaccinated per ACIP recommendations?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Reason patient not vaccinated per ACIP recommendations</b>	Select from dropdown list. If "Other," specify.
	⇒ <i>Notes pertaining to the patient's vaccination history</i>	Enter information as needed.
	<b>CONTACT RECORD TAB</b>	
	→ <b>Name</b>	First name and last name of contact
	→ <b>Relationship to Case</b>	Select from dropdown list.
	→ <b>Age</b>	Enter age and appropriate units.
	⇒ <i>Mumps Disease History</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒ <i>Mumps Vaccine History</i>	Select from dropdown list.	

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable, and suspect cases.**

## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)



### Neisseria meningitidis, invasive (Mening disease)

#### General Information

Cases of meningococcal disease should be reported to DSHS Central Office immediately. Upon completion, the [Meningococcal Infection Investigation Form](#) is required and should be sent to DSHS Central Office via the Regional office.

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

The meningococcal vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. Include the name of the vaccine (e.g., Menactra) in the comments field. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

A summary of available meningococcal vaccines can be found at:

<https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/vpd/mening/hcp/about-vaccine.html>

A summary of meningococcal vaccine recommendations can be found at:

<https://www.cdc.gov/meningococcal/hcp/vaccine-recommendations/index.html>

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers (2024)
Unspecified meningococcal A,C,Y,W-135 diphtheria conjugate	Meningococcal ACWY, unspecified formulation	Use for unknown manufacturer
Meningococcal C conjugate (Not licensed for use in US.)	Meningococcal C conjugate	*NeisVac-C – GlaxoSmithKline *Men C or Meningitec – Wyeth *Menjugate – Sanofi Pasteur MSD
Meningococcal (Serogroups A, C, Y and W-135) Diphtheria Toxoid Conjugate Vaccine	Meningococcal conjugate (MCV4, Menactra)	Menactra (MCV4P) – Aventis Pasteur
Meningococcal (Groups A, C, Y, W) Conjugate Vaccine	Meningococcal conjugate (MCV4, MenQuadfi)	MenQuadfi – Sanofi Pasteur
Meningococcal (Serogroups A, C, Y and W-135) Diphtheria CRM197 Conjugate Vaccine	Meningococcal oligosaccharide (groups A, C, Y and W-135) diphtheria toxoid conjugate vaccine (MCV40)	Menveo (MCV40) – Novartis
Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine, Groups A, C, Y and W combination, with Group B recombinant	Meningococcal polysaccharide (MPSV5, Penbraya)	Penbraya – Pfizer
Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine, Groups A, C, Y and W-135 combination	Meningococcal MPSV4	*Menomune A/C/Y/W-135 (MPSV4) – Aventis Pasteur
Bivalent meningococcal (Groups C,Y) <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b conjugate	Meningococcal C/Y-HIB PRP	*MenHibrix (Hib-MenCY) GlaxoSmithKline
Meningococcal Group B recombinant vaccine	Meningococcal B, recombinant	Bexsero (MenB) – Novartis; Trumenba (MenB) – Pfizer

## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)



\*Historic

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:  
<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory Disease</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	→ <b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous; Cerebral spinal fluid; Synovial fluid (Joint fluid); Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld); Other (specify in comments).
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	

## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)



Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	→ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
CSF Culture	Culture, CSF (drop-down list or short search "culture")	Neisseria meningitidis Identified (short search "mening")	Organism: Neisseria meningitidis including group if typed (short search "mening")
Blood Culture	Culture, Blood (drop-down list or short search "culture")	Neisseria meningitidis Identified (short search "mening")	Organism: Neisseria meningitidis including group if typed (short search "mening")
Culture of sterile body fluid (such as synovial, pleural, or pericardial)	Culture, Body Fluid (short search "culture")	Neisseria meningitidis Identified (short search "mening")	Organism: Neisseria meningitidis including group if typed (short search "mening")
Immunohistochemistry (IHC), or latex agglutination test	Neisseria meningitidis antigen (short search "mening")	Neisseria meningitidis antigen (short search "mening")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" AND Text Result: Describe test method
PCR test	Neisseria meningitidis, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "mening")	Neisseria meningitidis, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "mening")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" OR Numeric Result and Reference Range
Gram negative diplococci in sterile source specimen	Gram stain (drop-down list)	Gram stain (drop-down list)	Text Result: Type a description of findings (e.g., Gram negative diplococci)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation



## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS- Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory</b> – Will default based on condition	
		State Case ID	
		ABC's Case ID	Not applicable for Texas
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>		Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>		Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
		<b>Share record with Guests for this Program Area and Jurisdiction</b>	
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>		Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>		Enter date investigation assigned to investigator
		ABC's Investigator	Not applicable for Texas
	<b>Other Patient Information</b>		
		Type of Insurance	
		Specify Other	
		Weight	
		Height	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>		Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>		Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>		"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>



## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	➔	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒	<i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒	<i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown
		Patient Chart Number	
	➔	<b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	➔	<b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒	<i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
		ABC's Culture Hospital	Not applicable for Texas
		ABC's Treatment Hospital	Not applicable for Texas
		Was patient transferred from another hospital?	Not applicable for Texas
		ABC's Transfer Hospital	Not applicable in Texas
	➔	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i> If onset date is unknown. "Date first positive culture obtained" must be filled in.
		Illness End Date	
	➔	<b>Types of Infection caused by organism</b>	Select primary diagnosis or if specimen source is cerebrospinal fluid, select meningitis; if blood, select bacteremia without focus; and if other select as appropriate.
		Other Infection	
	➔	<b>Bacterial species isolated from any normally sterile site</b>	Defaults to <b><i>Neisseria meningitidis, invasive.</i></b> (Selection of another organism will result in a change of condition. If the condition is in a

## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		different program area it will go to an error page. Enter the case as condition consistent with the organism isolated.)
	If polymicrobial ABCs case, indicate other non-ABCs bacterial species isolated from any normally sterile site:	Not applicable for Texas
	Specify Other 1	Not applicable for Texas
	Specify Other 2	Not applicable for Texas
	➔ <b>Date first positive culture obtained</b>	Required if onset date is unknown. Enter earliest collection date of specimens that are culture positive.
	➔ <b>Sterile site from which organism isolated</b>	Select site(s) from drop-down list that match sterile specimens with lab reports. (See normally sterile site definition in the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a> )
	Specify Internal Body Site	
	Other Normally Sterile Site	
	Non-sterile sites from which organism isolated	
	Other Nonsterile Site	
	↔ <i>Did the patient have any underlying conditions?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown
	Underlying Conditions	
	Transplanted organ	If the underlying condition is "organ transplant," specify the organ
	Other malignancy	If the underlying condition is "other malignancy," specify the malignancy
	Other prior illness	If the underlying condition is "prior illness," specify the illness (up to three)
	Other prior illness 2	
	Other prior illness 3	
	Is patient < 1 month of age?	Not applicable for Texas
	Time of Birth	Not applicable in Texas
	Gestational Age	Not applicable in Texas
	Birthweight	Not applicable in Texas
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	➔ <b>What was the serogroup?</b>	Enter the specific serogroup, if known. If serogroup testing is pending, see below. If the isolate was not forwarded for serotyping or if serotyping could not be performed, select "Unknown"
	➔ <b>Other serogroup</b>	If serogroup testing is pending, select "Other (specify)" and enter "pending."
	How was case identified?	





## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Other Sterile Site	If "culture from other sterile site" is selected, please enter the site	
	Specify IHC Specimen 1 Specify IHC Specimen 2 Specify IHC Specimen 3	If "N. meningitidis antigen by IHC" is selected, specify the specimen (up to three)	
	Specify PCR Source	If "N. meningitidis DNA by PCR" is selected, specify the PCR source	
	Other Identification Method	If "other" is selected, specify the identification method	
	If case identified by non-culture method, date sample collected for diagnostic testing:		
	Is this a secondary case?		
	Specify type		
	Specify other		
	⇒ <i>If N. Meningitidis was isolated from blood or CSF, was it resistant to Sulfa?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown	
	⇒ <i>If N. Meningitidis was isolated from blood or CSF, was it resistant to Rifampin?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown	
	➔ <b>Is the patient currently attending college? (15-24 years only)</b>	Enter "yes" for any type of college or university (2-year, 4-year, etc.)	
	⇒ <i>Year in school</i>		
	⇒ <i>Full-time or part-time student (as defined by college)</i>		
	➔ <b>Housing</b>		
	➔ <b>Other Housing</b>		
	➔ <b>College Organization</b>	Conduct search for College as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new college/university as needed.</i>	
	<b>Vaccine Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Has patient received the polysaccharide meningococcal vaccine?</b>	If yes, please enter data in the Vaccination Record. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."	
	➔ <b>Has patient received the conjugate meningococcal vaccine?</b>	If yes, please enter data in the Vaccination Record. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		



## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	➔	<b>If &lt; 6 year of age, is the patient in daycare?</b>	Answer this question for any age child (including afterschool daycare)	
	➔	<b>Day Care Facility</b>	Conduct search for daycare facility. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Day Care as needed.</i>	
	➔	<b>Was the patient a resident of a nursing home or other chronic care facility at the time of first positive culture?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown	
	➔	<b>Chronic Care Facility</b>	Conduct search for chronic care facility <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Chronic Care Facility as needed.</i>	
	➔	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered	
	➔	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	If case is part of an outbreak, chose outbreak name from list.	
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	➔	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or clinical diagnosis.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Clinical diagnosis (suspect cases only)</b> – Case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis of purpura fulminans as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.

## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		Was the case first identified through audit?	Not applicable for Texas
		Does this case have recurrent disease with the same pathogen	Not applicable for Texas
		Case Report Status	Not applicable for Texas
	⇒	<i>General Comments</i>	If patient traveled or attended any events or gatherings in the 2 weeks prior to illness onset, please describe here.
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis and <a href="#">presumptive positive test (Chapter 22: Laboratory Support for Surveillance of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases   Manual for the Surveillance of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases   CDC)</a>, or</li> <li>◆ Date a laboratory test result was positive; or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory test was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>			

## Neisseria Meningitidis Invasive (Mening disease)



Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	<p>Date of earliest public health intervention including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Confirm that symptomatic individuals are placed on droplet precautions until 24 hours after effective antibiotic treatment.</li> <li>◆ Review high risk exposures with medical provider.</li> <li>◆ Interview patient or surrogate for contact tracing.</li> <li>◆ Work with school, daycare, or long-term care facility to identify and notify close contacts.</li> <li>◆ Recommend or administer chemoprophylaxis as indicated.</li> <li>◆ Initiate quarantine as needed.</li> <li>◆ Educate contacts on risk, transmission, and symptoms.</li> <li>◆ Request hospital or laboratory to forward the isolate to the DSHS lab</li> </ul>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Oropouche, congenital

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).	
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>		Select appropriate source, usually Serum, Urine or Cerebral Spinal Fluid
		Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>		Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
		Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
→ <b>Resulted Test and Test Result(s)</b>		<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
⇨ <i>Coded Result</i>		Refer to table below.	

## Oropouche, congenital



Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Isolation of Oropouche virus from tissue, blood, CSF, or other body fluid	Arbovirus Culture (short search "arbo")	Arbovirus Identified (short search "arbo")	Text Result: Enter "Oropouche virus" and detection method
Oropouche virus nucleic acid detection or other Zika antigen detection	Arbovirus - Result (short search "arbo")	Zika virus RNA (long search "Zika")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: CT value and units and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter "Oropouche virus" and test method (PCR, NAT or similar).
Oropouche-specific neutralizing antibodies by a plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT)	Arbovirus Ab (method: Neut) (long search "arbo")	Arbovirus Ab (method: Neut) (long search "arbo")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" <b>AND-</b> Numeric Result: titer value and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter "Oropouche virus" and test method (PRNT).
Oropouche-specific IgM antibodies	Arbovirus antibody, IgM (short search "arbo")	Arbovirus antibody, IgM (short search "arbo")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," "equivocal", etc. <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter "Oropouche virus" <b>Optional addition -</b> Numeric Result: value or titer, and Reference Range

## Oropouche, congenital



### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>

## Oropouche, congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Search for physician or health practitioner as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date	
	Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	Hospital Duration 2	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed		

## Oropouche, congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	Hospital Discharge 3 Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Laboratory Test Table</b>	Enter every Oropouche-specific test performed relevant to this case, <b>regardless of result</b> . Select "Add" after completing the following five fields for each test to add it to the table.
	→ <b>Test Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list, based on specimen and assay type.
	→ <b>Test Result/Interpretation</b>	Select Positive, Equivocal, Negative or Not Done.
	→ <b>Specimen Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of specimen.
	→ <b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select "CDC Lab," "Commercial Laboratory" or "State Public Health Lab."
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Diagnostic Lab Test Findings section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter the specimen collection date as the onset date. <b>May not be left blank.</b>
	Age at Onset	Will automatically fill in based on onset date.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select, days, months, etc.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if applicable.
	⇒ <i>Fever</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	<i>Max Temp(F)</i>	
	⇒ <i>Chills</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Headache</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Anorexia</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Conjunctivitis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Retro-orbital pain</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Severe malaise</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Nausea/vomiting</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Diarrhea</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Stiff neck</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Muscle weakness</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Myalgia</i>	Select No or Unknown.





## Oropouche, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Joint/bone pain</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Rash</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	<i>Describe</i>	
	⇒ <i>Vertigo</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Altered taste</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Abnormal reflexes</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Nerve palsies</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Ataxia</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Altered mental state</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Confusion</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Seizures</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Paralysis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>CSF pleocytosis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Demyelinating neuropathy</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Neuritis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Arthritis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Persistent vomiting</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Oral ulcer</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Other Symptoms</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Dengue patient?</i>	Select No (even if co-infected).
	Abdominal pain	N/A
	Leukopenia	N/A
	Extravascular fluid accumulation	N/A
	Positive tourniquet test	N/A
	Petechiae	N/A
	Purpura/Ecchymosis	N/A
	Mucosal bleeding	N/A
	Liver enlargement	N/A
	Increasing hematocrit with thrombocytopenia	N/A
	Severe plasma leakage with respiratory distress	N/A
	Severe bleeding	N/A
	Severe organ involvement	N/A
	Elevated liver transaminases	N/A
	Impaired consciousness	N/A
	Is the patient pregnant?	N/A
	Pregnancy complications	N/A
	Pregnancy outcome	N/A
	Mother's last menstrual period before delivery	N/A

## Oropouche, congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Newborn complications</b>	Select from "Congenital anomaly of central nervous system," "intracranial calcification," "intrauterine growth retardation," "limb defects," "microcephaly," and/or "ocular defects."
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant case ID linkage 1</i>	Add investigation ID (CAS#) of paired mother's (or twins, if applicable) Oropouche investigation, if available.
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 2</i>	
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 3</i>	
	Is patient enrolled in the US Zika Pregnancy Registry?	Leave blank. Registry not open.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	→ <b>Clinical Syndrome</b>	Select "Congenital infection."
	Other Clinical Syndrome	
	⇒ <i>Clinical Syndrome, Secondary</i>	Leave blank or select None if not applicable.
	⇒ Other Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	If Other selected for Secondary Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.
	→ <b>Blood donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of Donation</b>	Enter date of donation.
	→ <b>Identified by Blood Donor Screening</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Blood Transfusion Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Organ Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Organ Transplant Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Breast Fed Infant</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Indicates whether the patient is a newborn who was breastfeeding before diagnosis.
	→ <b>Lab acquired</b>	Indicates whether infection thought to be acquired via laboratory exposure.
	Average number of hours spent outdoors each day (in 30 days prior to onset)	
	→ <b>Type of Arbovirus</b>	Select "Oropouche virus."
	Dengue (DENV) Serotype	N/A
	→ <b>CDC Publish Indicator</b>	Select "yes" to share with CDC.
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.

## Oropouche, congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired.	<b>Indigenous</b> – infant acquired the infection from the mother and not through direct travel.	
	Imported Country	N/A		
	Imported State	N/A		
	Imported City	N/A		
	Imported County	N/A		
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "In-Utero (transplacental)."		
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. Or select other relevant option if not lab confirmed.	
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="#">Disease Surveillance and Epidemiology Health Practitioner Guidance and Training   Texas DSHS.</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	Country of Usual Residence	Select country of usual residence from drop-down list.		
	Country of Birth	Select country of birth from drop-down list.		
	⇒ <i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).		
	<b>Public Health Control Measures</b>			
	⇒ <i>Date initial public health control measures were initiated</i>	Select appropriate date.		
	⇒ <i>Public health control measures used</i>	Select all appropriate control measures from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.		
Other public health control measures used	If "Other" selected above, describe measure(s) used.			

## Oropouche, congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures</i>	Select all barriers from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.
	Other barriers to timely initiation of public health control measures	If "Other" selected above, describe barrier(s) experienced.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Oropouche, non-congenital

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).	
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>		Select appropriate source, usually Serum, Urine or Cerebral Spinal Fluid
		Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>		Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
		Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
→ <b>Resulted Test and Test Result(s)</b>		<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
⇨ <i>Coded Result</i>		Refer to table below.	

## Oropouche, non-congenital



Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Isolation of Oropouche virus from tissue, blood, CSF, or other body fluid	Arbovirus Culture (short search "arbo")	Arbovirus Identified (short search "arbo")	Text Result: Enter "Oropouche virus" and detection method
Oropouche virus nucleic acid detection or other antigen detection	Oropouche virus RNA (long search "oropo")	Oropouche virus RNA (long search "oropo")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: CT value and units and Reference Range
Oropouche-specific neutralizing antibodies by a plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT)	Oropouche virus Ab.Neut (long search "oropo")	Oropouche virus Ab.Neut (long search "oropo")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" <b>AND-</b> Numeric Result: titer value and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: test method (PRNT).
Oropouche-specific IgM antibodies	Oropouche virus Ab.IgM (long search "oropo")	Oropouche virus Ab.IgM (long search "oropo")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," "equivocal", etc. <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter "Oropouche virus" <b>Optional addition -</b> Numeric Result: value or titer, and Reference Range

## Oropouche, non-congenital



### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>

## Oropouche, non-congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Search for physician or health practitioner as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date	
	Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	Hospital Duration 2	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed		



## Oropouche, non-congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	Hospital Discharge 3 Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Laboratory Test Table</b>	Enter every Oropouche-specific test performed relevant to this case, <b>regardless of result</b> . Select "Add" after completing the following five fields for each test to add it to the table.
	→ <b>Test Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list, based on specimen and assay type.
	→ <b>Test Result/ Interpretation</b>	Select Positive, Equivocal, Negative or Not Done.
	→ <b>Specimen Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of specimen.
	→ <b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select "CDC Lab," "Commercial Laboratory" or "State Public Health Lab."
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Diagnostic Lab Test Findings section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date."
	Age at Onset	Enter number. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year. Note: <i>Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select, days, months, etc. Note: <i>Unit will auto-populate if "Date of Birth" and "Illness Onset Date" are entered.</i>
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if applicable.
	→ <b>Fever</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Max Temp(F)	If "Yes," enter highest temperature, if known.
	⇒ <i>Chills</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Headache</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Anorexia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Conjunctivitis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Retro-orbital pain</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Severe malaise</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Nausea/vomiting</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Oropouche, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Diarrhea</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔ <b>Stiff neck</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Muscle weakness</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔ <b>Myalgia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔ <b>Joint/bone pain</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Rash</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Describe	If "Yes," enter description of rash.	
	⇒ <i>Vertigo</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		⇒ <i>Altered taste</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Abnormal reflexes</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒ <i>Nerve palsies</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>Ataxia</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
➔ <b>Altered mental state</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>Confusion</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
➔ <b>Seizures</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		⇒ <i>Paralysis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		➔ <b>CSF pleocytosis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Demyelinating neuropathy</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Neuritis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Arthritis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Persistent vomiting</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Oral ulcer</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		⇒ <i>Other Symptoms</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Dengue patient?</i>	Select No (even if co-infected).
		Abdominal pain	N/A
Leukopenia		N/A	
Extravascular fluid accumulation		N/A	
Positive tourniquet test		N/A	
Petechiae		N/A	
Purpura/Ecchymosis		N/A	
Mucosal bleeding		N/A	
Liver enlargement		N/A	
	Increasing hematocrit with thrombocytopenia	N/A	
	Severe plasma leakage with respiratory distress	N/A	
	Severe bleeding	N/A	
	Severe organ involvement	N/A	
	Elevated liver transaminases	N/A	
	Impaired consciousness	N/A	



## Oropouche, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Select yes if patient was pregnant while infected, even if the patient is not pregnant at the time of case reporting in NBS. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	→ <b>Pregnancy complications</b>	Select from "fetal growth abnormality," "fetus with central nervous system (CNS) abnormalities," "intracranial calcification," or "microcephaly." Leave blank if no complications detected.
	→ <b>Pregnancy outcome</b>	Select from "delivery (live birth)," "fetal death (fetal loss)," "perinatal death," "premature birth of newborn," "still pregnant," "stillbirth (intrauterine fetal death)," or "therapeutic termination of pregnancy."
	⇒ <i>Mother's last menstrual period before delivery</i>	Enter LMP for this pregnancy.
	Newborn complications	Leave blank for non-congenital cases. List pregnancy complications for pregnant cases in Pregnancy Complications question above.
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 1</i>	Add investigation ID (CAS#) of paired infant's Oropouche investigation, if available.
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 2</i>	
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 3</i>	
	⇒ <i>Is patient enrolled in the US Zika Pregnancy Registry?</i>	Leave blank. Registry is closed.
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	→ <b>Clinical Syndrome</b>	Select "Febrile illness" if fever has non-neuroinvasive symptoms and appropriate neurological manifestation such as "Meningitis" if patient has neuroinvasive symptoms.
	Other Clinical Syndrome	If Other selected for Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.
	⇒ <i>Clinical Syndrome, Secondary</i>	Leave blank or select None if not applicable.
	Other Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	If Other selected for Secondary Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.
	→ <b>Blood donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of Donation</b>	Enter date of donation.
	→ <b>Identified by Blood Donor Screening</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Blood Transfusion Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Organ Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Organ Transplant Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Breast Fed Infant</b>	Select No for non-congenital cases, as this indicates whether the patient is a newborn who was breastfeeding before illness onset.

## Oropouche, non-congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Lab acquired</b>	Indicates whether infection thought to be acquired via laboratory exposure.	
	⇒ <i>Average number of hours spent outdoors each day (in 30 days prior to onset)</i>	Select appropriate drop-down for amount of time.	
	→ <b>Type of Arbovirus</b>	Select "Oropouche virus."	
		Dengue (DENV) Serotype	N/A
	→ <b>CDC Publish Indicator</b>	Select "yes" to share with CDC.	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous</b> – patient acquired the infection in their home jurisdiction.  <b>International</b> – patient acquired the infection while outside of US.  <b>In State, Out of Jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired the infection while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired the infection while traveling within US but outside of TX; specify state.  <b>Imported, but not able to determine source state and/or county</b> – patient acquired the infection outside home jurisdiction and within the US but unable to determine where.  <b>Unknown</b> – unable to determine.</p>	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired the infection. Required if "International" selected.	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired the infection. Required if "Out of State" selected.	
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired the infection.	
		→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired the infection. Required if "In State, Out of Jurisdiction" selected.
→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>		Select most appropriate disease transmission mode, most likely "vector-borne transmission;" "In-Utero (transplacental)" is not applicable for non-congenital cases.	
		Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.

## Oropouche, non-congenital



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="#">Disease Surveillance and Epidemiology Health Practitioner Guidance and Training   Texas DSHS</a> .		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	Country of Usual Residence	Select country of usual residence from drop-down list.		
	Country of Birth	Select country of birth from drop-down list.		
	⇒ <i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).		
	<b>Public Health Control Measures</b>			
	⇒ <i>Date initial public health control measures were initiated</i>	Select appropriate date.		
	⇒ <i>Public health control measures used</i>	Select all appropriate control measures from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.		
	Other public health control measures used	If "Other" selected above, describe measure(s) used.		
	⇒ <i>Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures</i>	Select all barriers from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.		
	Other barriers to timely initiation of public health control measures	If "Other" selected above, describe barrier(s) experienced.		
	<b>General Comments</b>			
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification



## Oropouche, non-congenital

---

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Other Novel Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)

### General Information

Suspected MERS patients should be evaluated as candidates for MERS-CoV testing by local and regional health departments in conjunction with treating physicians. Call EAIDB at 512-776-7676 for consultation if needed. Patients who meet CDC's MERS Patient Under Investigation (PUI) criteria should be tested for MERS-CoV. For any patient who is tested for MERS-CoV, please complete the "Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS) Patient Under Investigation (PUI) Short Form", available from [MERS-investigation-short-form Dec2015 Final.docx \(texas.gov\)](#). For confirmed and probable MERS cases, a more extensive investigation form will be provided. Please send a copy of the investigation form(s), case notes, lab reports, and medical records to Central Office via the Regional Office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter <b>IDEAS – Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.

## Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Serum; Blood, venous; Sputum; Bronchial; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld); or Other (fill in nasopharynx and/or oropharynx, or trachea), as appropriate
		Specimen Site	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒	Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒	Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.                      Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Novel coronavirus RT-PCR	Leave blank	Microorganism Identified (short search "microorg")	Organism: Human coronavirus (short search "coronav") AND Text Result: Enter Test name and result, i.e., "NCV-2012 rRT-PCR; MERS-CoV Negative"
Novel coronavirus serology (Note: Only performed by CDC)	Leave blank	Microorganism Identified (short search "microorg")	Organism: Human coronavirus (short search "coronav") AND Text Result: Enter Test name and titer result and interpretation

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		
→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
→	<b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Meningitis/Invasive Respiratory Disease</b> - Will default based on condition.
	State Case ID	
→	<b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
⇒	<b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
⇒	<i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
⇒	<i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
→	<b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
⇒	<i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
⇒	<i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		

## Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	➔ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	➔ <b>Illness End Date</b>	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if illness end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset/Age Type</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	➔ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Fill in the Day Care section.
	Is this patient a food handler?	Fill in the Food Handler section.
	➔ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	➔ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.

Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions		
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX	
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
		Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
		Transmission Mode			
		Detection Method			
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met		
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>				
	⇒	<i>General Comments</i>	Please indicate whether the patient had any exposure to healthcare facilities (as a visitor, patient, healthcare worker or other staff member) during recent travel.		
<b>Custom Fields</b>					

## Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	<b>→ Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered</li> <li>◆ Date patient was identified as a symptomatic contact of a confirmed or suspected MERS case</li> </ul>		
	<b>Day Care</b>			
	⇒	<i>Attend a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Work at a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Live with a day care attendee?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select appropriate type of daycare facility from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of day care facility	
	⇒	<i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Food Handler</b>			
	⇒	<i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Enter date last worked in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	⇒	<i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	Enter name of establishment where the patient worked as a food handler.	
	<b>Travel History</b>			
	<b>→</b>	<b>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	Enter incubation period.	Incubation period for novel coronavirus may be unknown; for MERS, it is 2-14 days.
	⇒	<i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>	
	⇒	<i>If "Other," please specify other purpose of travel:</i>		
		Please specify the destination(s):		
	<b>→</b>	<b>Destination 1 Type:</b>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	<b>→</b>	<b>Destination 1</b>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	<b>→</b>	<b>Mode of Travel:</b>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	<b>→</b>	<b>Date of Arrival:</b>		

## Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Date of Departure:</b>		
	→ <b>Destination 2 Type:</b>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	→ <b>Destination 2</b>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Mode of Travel:</b>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Date of Arrival:</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Departure:</b>		
	→ <b>Destination 3 Type:</b>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	→ <b>Destination 3</b>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Mode of Travel:</b>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Date of Arrival:</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Departure:</b>		
	→ <b>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</b>		
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒	<i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>If "Other," specify other source of tap water at home:</i>	
	⇒	<i>If "Private Well," how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>If "Other," specify other source of tap water at school/work:</i>	
	⇒	<i>If "Private Well," how was the well water treated at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒	<i>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>What was the recreational water exposure type?</i>	Select recreational water exposure type from the drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒	<i>If "Other," please specify other recreational water exposure type:</i>	
	⇒	<i>If "Swimming Pool," please specify swimming pool type:</i>	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one)</i>
	⇒	<i>If "Other," please specify other swimming pool type:</i>	
	⇒	<i>Name or location of water exposure:</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of water exposure.

## Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	<b>Animal Contact</b>			
	➔ <b>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	➔ <b>Type of animal:</b>	Select type of animal from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>		
	➔ <b>If "Other," please specify other type of animal:</b>			
	⇨ <i>If "Other Amphibian," please specify other type of amphibian:</i>			
	➔ <b>If "Other Mammal," please specify other type of mammal:</b>			
	⇨ <i>If "Other Reptile," please specify other type of reptile:</i>			
	➔ <b>Name or Location of Animal Contact:</b>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact.		
	⇨ <i>Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	Enter incubation period.	Incubation period for novel coronavirus may be unknown.	
	<b>Seafood Exposure</b>			
	⇨ <i>Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇨ <i>Was the seafood eaten undercooked?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇨ <i>Was the seafood eaten raw?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇨ <i>If "Yes," type of raw seafood:</i>	Select from drop-down list.		
	⇨ <i>If "Other Shellfish," specify type of other shellfish:</i>			
	⇨ <i>If "Other Fish," specify type of fish:</i>			
	⇨ <i>Where was raw seafood obtained?</i>	Select from drop-down list.		
	⇨ <i>If "Other," specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:</i>			
	⇨ <i>Date raw seafood consumed:</i>			
⇨ <i>Time raw seafood consumed:</i>	Enter hh:mm. Also select the radio button for either AM or PM.			
⇨ <i>If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.			
⇨ <i>If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:</i>	Enter name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters. Please also include certification numbers if on tags.			
<b>Underlying Conditions</b>				

## Other Coronavirus (MERS, SARS-CoV-1, etc.)



Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</b>	Select underlying conditions. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>		
	→ <b>If "Diabetes Mellitus," specify whether on insulin:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>If "Gastric Surgery," please specify type:</b>			
	→ <b>If "Hematologic Disease," please specify type:</b>			
	→ <b>If "Immunodeficiency," please specify type:</b>			
	→ <b>If "Organ Transplant," please specify organ:</b>			
	→ <b>If "Other Liver Disease," please specify type:</b>			
	→ <b>If "Other Malignancy," please specify type:</b>			
	→ <b>If "Other Prior Illness," please specify:</b>			
	→ <b>If "Other Renal Disease," please specify type:</b>			
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	→ <b>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>If "Yes," did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.	
→ <b>Are there other cases related to this one?</b>	Enter no, sporadic; unknown; yes, household; or yes, outbreak.			

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**





# Paragonimiasis

## Paragonimiasis

### General Information

For individual cases, use: [Paragonimiasis-Investigation](#) form. Please send a copy of the form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS- Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool-fecal; Sputum; Serum; other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments.
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	





# Paragonimiasis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>→ Test Result(s)</b>
Microscopic examination	Leave blank	OVA AND PARASITE IDENTIFIED (short search "ova")	Organism: Paragonimus ( search "Paragon")
Antibody detection by EIA, CF, or Immunoblot	Leave Blank	PARAGONIMUS SP AB (long search "Paragon")	Coded Result: "detected", "not detected," or "indeterminate" –or – Numeric or Text result

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by **→** and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by **⇒** and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	<b>→ Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	<b>→ Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.
	<b>→ Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.



# Paragonimiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Paragonimiasis
	⇒ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>Shared Indicator</b>	
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	➔ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	➔ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	➔ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	➔ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		



## Paragonimiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	➔ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	⇒ <i>Illness End Date</i>	
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration</i>	



# Paragonimiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Illness Duration Units	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for $\geq 1$ month and < 1 year, and years for $\geq 1$ year.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	Transmission Mode	
	Detection Method	



# Paragonimiasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<p>→ <b>Confirmation Method</b></p>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	<p>Confirmation Date</p>	<p>Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Case Status</b></p>	<p>Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a></p>
	<p>→ <b>MMWR Week</b></p>	<p>Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.</p>
	<p>→ <b>MMWR Year</b></p>	<p>Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.</p>
<p><b>General Comments</b></p>		
<p>General Comments</p>		

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for confirmed and probable



# Pertussis

## Pertussis

### General Information

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

Individual case track records (CTR) are required to be completed and submitted to the central office. The Pertussis CTR can be found at: [Pertussis Case Track Record \(texas.gov\)](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance). For deaths, complete the pertussis death worksheet and submit it to the central office in addition to the pertussis CTR. Medical records, autopsy report, and death certificate should also be obtained and submitted to the central office. The Pertussis Death worksheet can be found at:

[EAIDU/investigation/forms/Pert-Death080519.pdf](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance)

The pertussis vaccination history is REQUIRED to be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and associated with the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis	DtaP	Infanrix-GlaxoSmithKline *Tripedia-Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis	DtaP, 5 pertussis antigens	Daptacel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Hepatitis B and Inactivated Polio	DtaP-Hep B-IPV	Pediarix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis-Haemophilus type b	DtaP-Hib	*TriHIBit – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b and Inactivated Polio	DtaP-Hib-IPV	Pentacel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Inactivated Polio	DtaP-IPV	KINRIX – GlaxoSmithKline Quadracel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, Haemophilus b Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Hepatitis B	DtaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis	DTP	*Tri-Immunol-Lederle
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis-	DTP-Hib	*Tetramune – Wyeth
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis- Haemophilus type b- Hepatitis B	DTP-Hib-Hep B	
Pertussis unspecified	Pertussis	
Tetanus Toxoid reduced-Diphtheria-acellular Pertussis vaccine	Tdap	Adacel – Sanofi Pasteur Boostrix – GlaxoSmithKline

\*Historic

List of Vaccines Licensed for Immunization and Distribution in the US:

<https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/vaccines/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states>



## Pertussis

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:  
<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Lab Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.); enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	→ <b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Nose for nasopharyngeal swab.
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>





## Pertussis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>						
Description	➔	Ordered Test	➔	Resulted Test	➔	Test Result(s)
Confirmatory lab results						
Culture		Bordetella pertussis, Culture (drop-down list)		Bordetella pertussis-Result (drop-down list)		Coded Result: "isolated" or "not isolated"
Bordetella pertussis, PCR		Bordetella pertussis, PCR (DNA or RNA) (drop-down list)		Bordetella pertussis-Result (drop-down list)		Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
Non-confirmatory lab results						
Bordetella pertussis Antibody Tests		Bordetella pertussis antibodies (drop-down list)		Bordetella pertussis Antibodies, IgA and/or Bordetella pertussis Antibodies, IgG and/or Bordetella pertussis, Antibodies, IgM (drop-down list)		Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
Pertussis DFA		Bordetella pertussis antigen (drop-down list)		Bordetella pertussis Smear, by DFA (drop-down list)		Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>CASE INFO TAB</b>		
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		





## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> – Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.



## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Reporting County</b>	Name of the county reporting the case
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	→ <b>Duration of Stay</b>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory test result, or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown.</i>
	⇒ <i>Illness End Date</i>	Enter "Illness End Date" if known.
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration</i>	Illness duration will be difference between onset and end date; Enter the number here.
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration Units</i>	Select Day, Hour, Minute, Month or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is the patient pregnant?</i>	Select Yes, No or Unknown if the case is a female of reproductive age group



## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from pertussis/complications (incl. secondary infection) associated w/pertussis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If the patient died from pertussis, go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died, enter date of death.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ <i>Is this person associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Is this person a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Was the patient a healthcare provider (HCP) at illness onset?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Is this case part of a cluster or outbreak (e.g., total is 3 or more cases)?</b>	If 3 or more cases are epi-linked, contact the NEDSS Help Desk to have outbreak name added to the drop-down list. In Texas, only clusters of 3 or more epi-linked cases are considered outbreaks.	
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list	
	<b>Disease Acquisition</b>		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Country of Usual Residence</i>	Enter if known.	
	<b>Exposure Location</b>		
	⇒ <i>Country of Exposure</i>	Enter the Country of Exposure Location	
	⇒ <i>State or Province of Exposure</i>	Enter the State or Province of Exposure	
	⇒ <i>City of Exposure</i>	Enter the City of Exposure Location	
	⇒ <i>County of Exposure</i>	Enter the County of Exposure Location	
<b>Binational Reporting</b>			
⇒ <i>Binational Reporting Criteria</i>	Select from drop down menu. Use Ctrl to select all that apply.		
<b>Case Information</b>			
⇒ <i>Transmission Mode</i>	Select from drop down menu.		
⇒ <i>Detection Method</i>	Select from drop down menu.		



## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi linked for confirmed cases and clinical diagnosis for probable cases.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met (Confirmed culture + or PCR +); if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into appropriate fields.</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p> <p><b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – Case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	⇒ <i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	<p>Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect or Not a Case according to the case definition. Suspect should not be a final status for pertussis, but should be used when in the process of investigating and sufficient information is not available to make a final case status determination. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a></p>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	
<b>PERTUSSIS TAB</b>		
<b>Pregnancy and Birth</b>		
⇒	<i>Was the patient &lt; 12 months old at illness onset?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
⇨	<i>Mother's age at date of Infant's Birth</i>	If patient under 12 months, enter mother's age.
⇨	<i>Birth Weight (in gms)</i>	If patient under 12 months, enter birth weight in gms.
⇨	<i>Patient's Gestational Age (in weeks)</i>	If patient under 12 months, enter gestational age in weeks.
⇨	<i>Did the mother receive Tdap?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇨	<i>If mother received Tdap, when was it administered in relation to the pregnancy?</i>	Select from Prior to Pregnancy, During Pregnancy, Post Partum, or Other
⇨	<i>Other If mother received Tdap, when was it administered in relation to the pregnancy?</i>	If Other was selected for previous question, specify when it was administered in relation to the pregnancy.
⇨	<i>If mother received Tdap, what date was it administered? (if available)</i>	Enter the date of Tdap administration
<b>Symptoms</b>		
➔	<b>Did the patient have a cough?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
➔	<b>Cough Onset Date</b>	Enter cough onset date.
➔	<b>Age at Cough Onset Date</b>	Enter age at cough onset
➔	<b>Total Cough Duration</b>	Enter the total number of days coughing if still coughing at final interview, or number of days of cough at final interview.
➔	<b>Date of Final Interview</b>	Enter date of final interview (must be more than 14 days after cough onset).
➔	<b>Cough at final interview</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
➔	<b>Paroxysmal Cough?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
➔	<b>Whoop?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
➔	<b>Post-tussive Vomiting?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
➔	<b>Apnea?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
➔	<b>Cyanosis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇨	<i>Other symptom(s)?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇨	<i>Symptom Notes:</i>	If selected Yes, then enter the other symptoms
<b>Complications</b>		
⇨	<i>Did the patient experience any complications related to pertussis?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇨	<i>Result of chest X-ray for pneumonia</i>	Select Negative, Not Done, Positive, or Unknown.
⇨	<i>Did the patient have generalized or focal seizures due to pertussis?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇨	<i>Did the patient have acute encephalopathy due to pertussis?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇨	<i>Other complications</i>	Specify if there are any other complications
<b>Treatment</b>		
➔	<b>Were antibiotics given to the patient?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Medication (Antibiotic) Administered</b>	Select antibiotic from the drop-down list. If unknown, please select "unknown." If other, please enter antibiotic name in general comments.	
	→ <b>Treatment Start Date</b>	Enter the date the antibiotic was started.	
	→ <b>Number of Days Actually Taken</b>	Enter the number of days the selected antibiotic was taken.	
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add Antibiotic"/> when the Antibiotic section is completed. Add additional antibiotics as needed.		
	<b>Laboratory</b>		
	→ <b>Was laboratory testing done for pertussis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Was the case laboratory confirmed?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Specimen sent to CDC?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Interpretive Lab Data Repeating Block</b>		
	→ <b>Lab Test Type</b>	Select the lab type from drop down menu. If Lab Test Type is not in the given options, select Other	
	⇒ <i>Other Lab Test Type</i>	If Other option is selected, enter the lab test type	
	→ <b>Lab Test Result Qualitative</b>	Select the qualitative lab test result from drop down menu. If qualitative lab test result is not in the given options, select Other	
	⇒ <i>Other Lab Test Result Qualitative</i>	If Other option is selected, enter the qualitative lab test result	
	⇒ <i>Lab Test Result Quantitative</i>	If the lab test result is quantitative, enter the quantitative value	
	⇒ <i>Quantitative Test Result Units</i>	Enter appropriate quantitative result units	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date/Time</b>	Enter date of specimen collection	
	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select specimen source from drop down menu. If specimen source is not in the given options, select Other	
	<i>Other Specimen Source</i>	If Other option is selected, enter the specimen source	
	<i>Date Specimen Sent to CDC</i>	If specimen was sent to CDC for testing, enter the date it was sent to CDC.	
	→ <b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select the performing lab type from drop down menu. If performing lab type is not in the given options, select Other	
	<i>Other Performing Lab Type</i>	If Other option is selected, enter the performing lab type	
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add Lab"/> when the Lab section is completed. Add additional labs as needed		
	<b>Vaccine Preventable Disease (VPD) Lab Message Linkage</b>		
	<i>VPD Lab Message Reference Laboratory</i>	Select reference laboratory from the drop-down menu	
	<i>VPD Lab Message Patient Identifier</i>	Enter patient identifier	
	<i>VPD Lab Message Specimen Identifier</i>	Enter specimen identifier	



## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Vaccination Information</b>		
→	<b>Did the patient receive a pertussis-containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, please enter data in the Vaccination Record. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."
→	<b>If yes, how many doses?</b>	Enter the total number of doses received so far
→	<b>Vaccination doses prior to illness onset</b>	Enter the total number of doses received prior to illness onset date
→	<b>Date of last dose prior to illness onset</b>	Enter date of last dose received prior to illness onset.
→	<b>Was the patient vaccinated per ACIP recommendations?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Reason patient not vaccinated per ACIP recommendations</b>	Select Born outside the United States, Lab evidence of previous disease, MD diagnosis of previous disease, Medical contraindication, Never offered vaccine, Other, Parent/Patient forgot to vaccinate, Parent/Patient refusal, Parent/Patient report of previous disease, Philosophical objection, Religious exemption, Under age for vaccination, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>Other Reason patient not vaccinated per ACIP recommendations</i>	If Other is selected, enter the other reason why patient was not vaccinated per ACIP recommendations
⇒	<i>Notes pertaining to the patient's vaccination history</i>	Enter any information that you want to provide about vaccination history.
<b>Epidemiology</b>		
→	<b>Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
→	<b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	If yes, enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
⇒	<i>Transmission Setting (Where did this case acquire pertussis?)</i>	Select from the drop-down list; if unknown, please select "unknown"
⇒	<i>Other Transmission Setting (Where did this case acquire pertussis?)</i>	If Other is selected, enter the other setting where transmission occurred.
⇒	<i>Was there documented transmission from this case of pertussis to a new setting (outside of the household)?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒	<i>What was the new setting (outside of the household) for transmission of pertussis from this case?</i>	Select from the drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Other What was the new setting (outside of the household) for transmission of pertussis from this case?</i>	Enter the setting not listed in the drop-down list above.





## Pertussis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Were there one or more suspected sources of infection (A suspected source is another person with a cough who was in contact with the case 7-20 days before the case's cough)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Number of Suspected Sources of Infection</i>	Enter number.
	⇒ <i>Number of contacts of this case recommended to receive antibiotic prophylaxis:</i>	Enter number of contacts to this case that were recommended to receive antibiotic prophylaxis.
	<b>For each suspected source of infection, indicate the following:</b>	
	⇒ <i>Age</i>	Enter age (add source data for each suspected source).
	⇒ <i>Sex</i>	Enter sex (add source data for each suspected source).
	⇒ <i>Cough Onset Date</i>	Enter estimated cough onset date of source. (add source data for each suspected source).
	⇒ <i>Relationship to Case</i>	Select from the drop-down list; if unknown, please select "unknown." (Add source data for each suspected source).
	<i>Other Relationship to Case</i>	If relationship to case is Other, specify relationship that is not listed in the drop-down list above.
	⇒ <i>How many doses of pertussis-containing vaccine has this suspected source received?</i>	Select from the drop-down list.
Click on <input type="button" value="Add Source"/> when this section is completed for each source		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**





**Plague**

**General Information**

Please complete the: [Plague](#) form and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports**

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Plague

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, CSF, Lymph node aspirate, Bronchial, Sputum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)	
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.	
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Test Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.	
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Result/Organism
Plague antibody	Yersinia antibody (short search "yer")	Yersinia antibody, IgG or- Yersinia antibody, IgM (short search "yer")	Coded Result: Enter "positive," "negative," "equivocal" or- Numeric Result and Reference Range
Plague isolate	Yersinia culture (short search "yer")	Yersinia SP identified (short search "yer")	Organism: Yersinia pestis (organism) (drop-down list)
Detection of F1 Antigen by fluorescent assay	Yersinia Pestis AG (long search "pestis")	Yersinia SP identified (short search "yer")	Organism: Yersinia pestis (organism) (drop-down list) and Text Result: DFA- F1 antigen
Yersinia PCR	Yersinia PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "yer")	Yersinia Pestis DNA (long search "pestis")	Coded result: Enter "detected" or "not detected"



# Plague

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> – Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Enter the first date public health action or intervention was taken.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>



## Plague

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.		
⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.		



## Plague

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>
	Illness End Date	<p>Enter "Illness End Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>
	Illness Duration	<p>Enter number of days and select "Days" for units (default). Use "Months" or "Years" if more appropriate.</p> <p><i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i></p>
	Illness Duration Units	<p>Use the drop-down list next to select days, weeks, etc.</p> <p><i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i></p>
	Age at Onset	<p>Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if &lt;1 month, months for &gt;1 month and &lt;1 year, and years for &gt;1 year.</p> <p><i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>
	Age at Onset Units	<p>Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.</p> <p><i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>
	Is the patient pregnant?	<p>Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.</p>
		→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>
→ <b>Date of Death</b>		Enter date of death.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
Is this person associated with a day care facility?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
Is this person a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Plague

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Zoonotic," "Vectorborne," "Other" or "Indeterminate."
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed or report</b> –laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
	⇒ <i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	<p>Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See most current</p> <p><a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a></p>



## Plague

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



## Poliomyelitis, paralytic

### Poliomyelitis, paralytic

#### General Information

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

There is no specific case-investigation form; however, a detailed written report will be required by DSHS. Copies of all lab results and the complete medical record will be needed.

The polio vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Hepatitis B and Inactivated Polio	DtaP-Hep B-IPV	Pediarix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b and Inactivated Polio	DtaP-Hib-IPV	Pentacel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Inactivated Polio	DtaP-IPV	KINRIX – GlaxoSmithKline Quadracel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, <i>Haemophilus b</i> Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b and Hepatitis B	DtaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	
Inactivated polio	IPV (Poliovirus vaccine, inactivated)	*IPOL – Aventis Pasteur *Poliovax – Sanofi Pasteur
Oral Polio	OPV	discontinued in US/available internationally

\*Historic

List of Vaccines Licensed for Immunization and Distribution in the US:

<https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/vaccines/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states>

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).





## Poliomyelitis, paralytic

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Order Information</b>		
→	<b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
⇒	<i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
⇒	<i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
→	<b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
⇒	<i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
→	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
→	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal, Cerebrospinal fluid, other appropriate choice, or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
→	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
→	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
→	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.



## Poliomyelitis, paralytic

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	Comments	

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Coded Result</b>
Culture	Culture, CSF; Culture, stool; or Culture, Viral (short search "culture")	If not typed, select: Polio virus – result  If typed, select Polio Virus Identified (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "isolated" or "not isolated"  Organism: Select Human poliovirus 1, 2, or 3 (short search "polio")
PCR	Polio virus PCR (DNA or RNA) (drop-down list)	Polio virus – Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
Antibody testing	Poliovirus antibody (drop-down list)	Polio virus antibody, IgG; Polio virus antibody, IgM; Polio virus antibody; or Polio virus antibody, CSF (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> – Will default based on condition.
	➔ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Polio
	⇒ <i>Investigation Status</i>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.



## Poliomyelitis, paralytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Shared Indicator	
	State Case ID	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>



## Poliomyelitis, paralytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
		Illness End Date
	Illness Duration	
	Illness Duration Units	



## Poliomyelitis, paralytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for $\geq 1$ month and < 1 year, and years for $\geq 1$ year.	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to it to select, days, months, etc.	
		Is the patient pregnant?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	→ <b>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Is this patient a food handler?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Note: Can be linked to a paralytic or nonparalytic case.	
	→ <b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> </div> <div style="width: 50%; border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px;"> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> </div> </div>	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
		Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
		Transmission Mode	
		Detection Method	



## Poliomyelitis, paralytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or clinical diagnosis.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	→ <b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases; however, notifications will not be sent to CDC by EAIDU staff until CDC has determined the final case status.**



## Poliovirus infection nonparalytic

### Poliovirus, infection nonparalytic

#### General Information

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

There is no specific case-investigation form; however, a detailed written report will be required by DSHS. Copies of all lab results and the complete medical record will be needed.

The polio vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Hepatitis B and Inactivated Polio	DtaP-Hep B-IPV	Pediarix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b and Inactivated Polio	DtaP-Hib-IPV	Pentacel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Inactivated Polio	DtaP-IPV	KINRIX – GlaxoSmithKline Quadracel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, Haemophilus b Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Hepatitis B	DtaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	
Inactivated polio	IPV (Poliovirus vaccine, inactivated)	*IPOL – Aventis Pasteur *Poliovax – Sanofi Pasteur
Oral Polio	OPV	discontinued in US/available internationally

\*Historic

List of Vaccines Licensed for Immunization and Distribution in the US:

<https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/vaccines/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states>

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).





## Poliovirus infection nonparalytic

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal, Cerebrospinal fluid, other appropriate choice, or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.





## Poliovirus infection nonparalytic

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Coded Result</b>
Culture	Culture, CSF; Culture, stool; or Culture, Viral (short search "culture")	If not typed, select: Polio virus – result.  If typed, select Polio Virus Identified (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "isolated" or "not isolated"  Organism: Select Human poliovirus 1, 2, or 3 (short search "polio")
PCR	Polio virus PCR (DNA or RNA) (drop-down list)	Polio virus – Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected," or "indeterminate"
Antibody testing	Poliovirus antibody (drop-down list)	Polio virus antibody, IgG; Polio virus antibody, IgM; Polio virus antibody; or Polio virus antibody, CSF (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	➔	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔	<b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> – Will default based on condition.
	➔	<b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
		Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Polio



## Poliovirus infection nonparalytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Investigation Status</i>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	Shared Indicator		
	State Case ID		
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
<b>Clinical</b>			



## Poliovirus infection nonparalytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	
	⇒ Hospital 2	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospital 3	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition-specific laboratory result.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	⇒ Illness End Date	



## Poliovirus infection nonparalytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	Illness Duration			
	Illness Duration Units			
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for $\geq 1$ month and < 1 year, and years for $\geq 1$ year.		
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to it to select, days, months, etc.		
	Is the patient pregnant?			
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .		
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>			
<b>Epidemiologic</b>				
	⇒ <i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>Is this patient a food handler?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Note: Can be linked to a paralytic or nonparalytic case.		
	→ <b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;">Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.                 </td> </tr> </table>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.
Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.			
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient became ill.		
	Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	Transmission Mode			
	Detection Method			



## Poliovirus infection nonparalytic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed. <b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease (CJD)

### Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease (CJD)

#### General Information

**Please contact the DSHS Prion Disease Coordinator immediately for case investigation coordination at (512) 776-7676.**

For the purposes of surveillance and notification, prion diseases such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD) include sporadic CJD (sCJD), and also includes sporadic fatal insomnia (SFI), variably protease-sensitive prionopathy (VPSPr), any genetic or familial CJD (gCJD or fCJD), fatal familial insomnia (FFI), Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker syndrome (GSS), iatrogenic CJD (iCJD), Kuru, variant CJD (vCJD), and any novel prion disease affecting humans.

Because the final case status for most cases cannot be appropriately assigned until autopsy results are available, onset may be insidious, and duration may be months or years, CJD cases are counted by year of death rather than year of onset. Date of death should be entered before a case is submitted for notification and closed in NBS.

Cases with a family history of CJD or suspected CJD should be offered genetic testing as an additional method of diagnosis as it is non-invasive and can accurately diagnose the genetic types of prion disease (gCJD or fCJD, Fatal Familial Insomnia (FFI), and Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker syndrome (GSS)); an autopsy is still encouraged.

The 14-3-3 and tau protein levels in the CSF are helpful with diagnosis but are NOT diagnostic. Neither test possess the sensitivity or the specificity required to be diagnostic. The RT-QuIC test, a CSF assay, has a higher sensitivity and specificity due to detection of the pathogenic prion protein. Currently, a whole brain autopsy, with analysis of the neuropathology and the immunohistochemical and biochemical properties of the protease-resistant prion protein, is the only **definitive** mode of confirmation for CJD.

The National Prion Disease Pathology Surveillance Center (NPDPSC) can assist in the coordination and offers financial assistance in the transport of the body for autopsy, specimen collection and shipping, and specimen immunohistochemical-pathological analysis. It is essential to contact the prion disease coordinator/epidemiologist for CJD as soon as a case of CJD is suspected. Call (512) 776-7676 and ask for the epidemiologist responsible for Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD).

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>



## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔	<b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	➔	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient’s zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒	<i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	➔	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	“Date Received by Public Health” pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒	<i>Accession Number</i>	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen if available.
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select “Brain autopsy,” “Brain biopsy,” “Cerebral spinal fluid,” or other appropriate selection.
		Specimen Site	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	➔	<b>Coded Result</b>	Refer to table below.
	➔	<b>Numeric Result</b>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
	⇒	<i>Result comments</i>	Include any additional important information, such as if a CSF specimen was bloody.
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		Comments	





## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
14-3-3 protein in CSF	14-3-3 AG ( <b>long search</b> "14-")	14-3-3 AG (short <b>search</b> "14")	Coded Result: Select "positive" "inconclusive" or "negative" Numeric Result: Enter value. Units: Select "AU" if applicable
Tau protein in CSF	TAU PROTEIN ( <b>long search</b> "tau")	TAU PROTEIN ( <b>long search</b> "tau") and select test for CSF	Coded Result: Select "positive" or "negative" Numeric Result: Enter value. Units: Select "pg/mL" if applicable
RT-QuIC in CSF	This test is not currently available in NEDSS. Add the test results in investigation general comments.		
IHC test on brain biopsy or autopsy tissue	PRION PROTEIN – Method Immune Stain ( <b>long search</b> "prion")	PRION PROTEIN – Method Immune Stain ( <b>long search</b> "prion")	Coded Result: "present" or "absent"
WB test on brain biopsy or autopsy tissue	PRION PROTEIN – Method IB ( <b>long search</b> "prion")	PRION PROTEIN – Method IB ( <b>long search</b> "prion")	Coded Result: "present" or "absent"
Microscopic cytology of brain tissue	MICROSCOPIC EXAM ( <b>long search</b> "microsc")	MICROSCOPIC EXAM ( <b>long search</b> "microsc")	Text Result: Describe findings
Final neuropathology including genetic testing results	This is not currently available in NEDSS. Add the final neuropathology test results in investigation general comments.		
MRI	Describe relevant test and results in investigation general comments.		
EEG	Describe relevant test and results in investigation general comments.		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> – Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	<b>Leave blank.</b> A state CJD ID number will be entered by EAIDU.
	➔ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	➔ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.





## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to either a local or state health department. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as "laboratory," "hospital," or "private physician office." For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "Other State and Local Agencies." For investigations identified in death data, select "Vital Statistics." If none of the categories apply, note source in general comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office. This may be blank if information was reported directly to the state health department central office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the general comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).



## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge minus (-) admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by the earliest known date below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis</li> <li>◆ Date of non-neuropathology condition specific laboratory result if patient has consistent clinical features.</li> <li>◆ Date of neuropathology results if other condition specific laboratory testing was not previously performed.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter date (use first day of month if exact date unknown) that first symptoms were noticed by the patient or family member.
	→ <b>Illness End Date</b>	Enter date of death.
	⇒ <i>Illness Duration</i>	Enter approximate duration of illness from first symptoms to death in months.
	Age at Onset	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter "Yes." This should be "Yes" before an investigation is closed as CJD is a fatal illness. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "Yes" for "Is the Patient Deceased?" and enter date of death in "Deceased Date".
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	
	Is this case part of an outbreak?	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Where was the disease acquired?	Only utilize if entering a variant or iatrogenic CJD case (extremely rare): Select the appropriate option.
	Imported Country	Only utilize if entering a variant or iatrogenic CJD case (extremely rare): If known, indicate country where patient was exposed.
	Imported State	Only utilize if entering a variant or iatrogenic CJD case (extremely rare): If known, indicate state where patient was exposed.
	Imported City	Only utilize if entering a variant or iatrogenic CJD case (extremely rare): If known, indicate city where patient was exposed.



## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Imported County	Only utilize if entering a variant or iatrogenic CJD case (extremely rare): If known, indicate county where patient was exposed.	
	Transmission Mode	For sporadic CJD cases, can select "indeterminate." For genetic cases, can select "other" and indicate it is a genetic case in the comments. For variant or iatrogenic CJD cases (extremely rare), select appropriate transmission mode if available. If not available, can select "other" and indicate the mode of transmission in comments.	
	Detection Method	If the information was reported by a laboratory, select "Laboratory reported," by a provider, select "Provider reported," and if otherwise, select "other."	
	<p>→ <b>Confirmation Method</b></p>	<p>Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, laboratory report and medical record review, clinical diagnosis and medical record review, or medical record review.</p>	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – Laboratory criteria required for confirmed case status was met. If NBS lab report not created, enter lab information into general comments.</p> <p><b>Laboratory report AND Medical record review</b> – Select both options for cases that are not confirmed cases but have supportive laboratory criteria and meet clinical criteria. These will most likely be probable cases. If NBS lab report not created, enter lab information into general comments.</p> <p><b>Clinical diagnosis AND Medical record review</b> – Case status is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider and meets clinical criteria without laboratory evidence, but consistent brain MRI or EEG. These will most likely be probable cases.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Case status is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider and meets clinical criteria without laboratory evidence. These will most likely be possible (suspect) cases.</p> <p><b>Medical record review</b> – Case status is based on meeting clinical criteria without supportive laboratory criteria, but no clinical diagnosis mentioned in medical records. These will most likely be possible (suspect) cases.</p>



## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met. For confirmed cases, can use the neuropathology report date.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspected (for Possible classification), or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="#">Epi Case Criteria Guide</a> available within: <a href="#">Texas DSE Guidance Manuals</a> webpage.
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. The MMWR week does not need to be edited unless cases are being entered in the following MMWR year, and then the week should be changed to 52 or 53 (based on the MMWR year of the death).
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. For CJD, the MMWR year should be edited to the year of death.
<b>Administrative</b>		
	General Comments	Add all information that was not captured elsewhere in this investigation tab and any laboratory results not entered as labs.
<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was ordered (or specimen collection date) or</li> <li>◆ Date disease/condition mentioned in any diagnostic test results (e.g., brain MRI).</li> </ul>
<b>Travel History</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select "Yes" if patient traveled outside of US since 1980. This is mostly utilized for vCJD cases.
	Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	
	What was the purpose of the travel?	
	If "Other," please specify other purpose of travel:	
	Please specify the destination(s):	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the country from the resulting drop-down list.
	Mode of Travel:	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	If exact date is unknown, select 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	If exact date is unknown, select 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month or date that reflects approximate duration of stay.
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the country from the resulting drop-down list.
	Mode of Travel:	



## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	If exact date is unknown, select 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	If exact date is unknown, select 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month or date that reflects approximate duration of stay.
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Select the International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the country from the resulting drop-down list.
	Mode of Travel:	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	If exact date is unknown, select 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month.
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	If exact date is unknown, select 1 <sup>st</sup> day of month or date that reflects approximate duration of stay.
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>	
<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	What is the source of tap water at home?	
	If "Other," specify other source of tap water at home:	
	If "Private Well," how was the well water treated at home?	
	What is the source of tap water at school/work?	
	If "Other," specify other source of tap water at school/work:	
	If "Private Well," how was the well water treated at school/work?	
	Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	
<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
	Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?	
	Was the seafood eaten undercooked?	
	Was the seafood eaten raw?	
	If "Yes," type of raw seafood:	
	If "Other Shellfish," specify type of other shellfish:	
	If "Other Fish," specify type of other fish:	
	Where was raw seafood obtained?	
	If "Other," specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:	
	Date raw seafood consumed:	
	Time raw seafood consumed:	
	If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?	



## Prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease

(CJD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:		
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?		
	If "Other Prior Illness," please specify:		
	If "Diabetes Mellitus," specify whether on insulin:		
	If "Gastric Surgery," please specify type:		
	If "Hematologic Disease," please specify type:		
	If "Immunodeficiency," please specify type:		
	If "Other Liver Disease," please specify type:		
	If "Other Malignancy," please specify type:		
	If "Other Renal Disease," please specify type:		
	If "Organ Transplant," please specify organ:	This can be completed if patient had iCJD due to tissue transplant. Include tissue type.	
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?		
	If "Yes," did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?		
	⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Can select "no, sporadic" if there are no known related cases, or "yes, outbreak" if the case is associated with an outbreak.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

**Do not create notifications for this condition; all notifications will be created at DSHS Central Office.**



## Q Fever, acute

### Q Fever, acute

#### General Information

Please complete the [Q Fever Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	



## Q Fever, acute

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table) entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
Phase 1 Antibody	Coxiella 525urnetiid (Q fever) antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coxiella 525urnetiid (Q fever) phase 1 antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.  and  Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g., 1:512 or <1:64)  Text Result: Enter IgG Antibody
Phase 2 Antibody	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) phase 2 antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.  and  Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g., 1:512 or <1:64)  Text Result: Enter IgG Antibody
PCR	Coxiella burnetii (Q Fever), PCR (DNA or RNA) <i>(short search "burn")</i>	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) DNA <i>(short search "burn")</i>	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"





## Q Fever, acute

Antigen detection - IHC	Coxiella burnetii (Q Fever) antigen (short search "burn")	Coxiella burnetii antigen (short search "burn")	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected" Text Result: Enter test method
Cell culture	Rickettsia Culture (short search "rick")	COXIELLA BURNETII (Q FEVER) IDENTIFIED (short search "burn")	Organism: Coxiella burnetii (organism)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ Investigation Start Date	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Enter date of earliest public health intervention.
	→ Investigation Status	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Q Fever, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<p>→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b></p>	<p>Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	<p>→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b></p>	<p>Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Reporting Organization</b></p>	<p>"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i></p>	<p>Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	<p>⇒ <i>Physician</i></p>	<p>"Physician" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
	<p>→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b></p>	<p>Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Hospital</i></p>	<p>If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Admission Date</i></p>	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter 1<sup>st</sup> admission date.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i></p>	<p>If patient hospitalized, enter 1<sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i></p>	<p>Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i></p>	<p>Select Yes or No, if known.</p>



## Q Fever, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known. <i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	➔ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.



## Q Fever, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not required
		Is this person a food handler?	Not required
	⇒	<i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒	<i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
		Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.
		Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
→	<b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne" or "Zoonotic."	
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	



## Q Fever, acute

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.  <b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.
	Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Q Fever, chronic

### Q Fever, chronic

#### General Information

Please complete the [Q Fever Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	



## Q Fever, chronic

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Phase 1 Antibody	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) phase 1 antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.  and  Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:512 or <1:64)  Text Result: Enter IgG Antibody
Phase 2 Antibody	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) phase 2 antibody <i>(drop-down list)</i>	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.,  and  Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:512 or <1:64)  Text Result: Enter IgG Antibody
PCR	Coxiella burnetii (Q Fever), PCR (DNA or RNA) <i>(short search "burn")</i>	Coxiella burnetii (Q fever) DNA <i>(short search "burn")</i>	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"



## Q Fever, chronic

Antigen detection - IHC	Coxiella burnetii (Q Fever) antigen (short search "burn")	Coxiella burnetii antigen (short search "burn")	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected" Text Result: Enter test method
Cell culture	Rickettsia Culture (short search "rick")	COXIELLA BURNETII (Q FEVER) IDENTIFIED (short search "burn")	Organism: Coxiella burnetii (organism)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Not required for chronic Q fever
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.





## Q Fever, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes or No, if known.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.



## Q Fever, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known. <i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	⇒ Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	➔ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .



## Q Fever, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not required
	Is this person a food handler?	Not required
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne" or "Zoonotic."
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.



## Q Fever, chronic

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.  <b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report –</b> laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.
	Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Rabies, human

### General Information

Please contact your regional Zoonosis Control Program for the human rabies investigation form.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	Ordering Facility	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ Ordering Provider	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ Lab Report Date	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ Ordered Test	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	



## Rabies, human

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table) entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>→ Test Result(s)</b>
Isolation of Lyssavirus	Rabies Virus Culture (short search=rabies)	Rabies Virus Identified (long search=rabies)	Organism = "present"
Lyssavirus antigen	Rabies virus antigen (short search=rabies)	Rabies virus antigen (short search=rabies)	Coded Result: Enter "positive" or "negative" or "indeterminate"
Lyssavirus antibody in serum or CSF	Rabies virus antibody (short search=rabies)	Rabies virus antibody (short search=rabies)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"
RT-PCR	Rabies virus, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search=rabies)	Rabies virus DNA (short search = rabies)	Coded Result: "detected," "not detected" Text Result: Enter test method

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by **→** and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	<b>→ Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.



## Rabies, human

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition.	
	→ Investigation Start Date	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Enter date of earliest public health intervention.	
	→ Investigation Status	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	<b>State Case ID</b>		
	⇒ Investigator	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ Date Assigned to Investigation	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.</li> </ul>	
→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.		





## Rabies, human

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporting Provider" if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.





## Rabies, human

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis, or ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>
	Illness End Date	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	Enter number of days and select "Days" for units (default). Use "Months" or "Years" if more appropriate. <i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for > 1 month and < 1 year, and years for > 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Is the patient pregnant?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).



## Rabies, human

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported City</b>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness.		
		Transmission Mode	Select "Zoonotic."	
		Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>	
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.		
	<b>General Comments</b>			
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Relapsing Fever

### Relapsing Fever

#### General Information

Please complete the [Tick-borne Relapsing Fever Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Select or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate choice, or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.



## Relapsing Fever

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
Isolation of <i>Borrelia hermsii</i> , <i>B. parkerii</i> , or <i>B. turicatae</i> from blood using a <i>Borrelia</i> -specific medium	<i>Borrelia</i> species Culture (short search "Borrelia")	<i>Borrelia</i> Sp Identified (short search "Borrelia") If <i>B. hermsii</i> : <i>Borrelia hermsii</i> Identified (long search "hermsii")	Coded Result: "isolated" or "not isolated" and Text Result: Isolation of <i>B.</i> _____ from blood
<i>Borrelia hermsii</i> , <i>B. parkerii</i> , or <i>B. turicatae</i> detection through nucleic acid testing, such as PCR, which differentiates soft-tick relapsing fever <i>Borrelia</i> spp. from other relapsing fever <i>Borrelia</i> spp.	<i>Borrelia</i> Sp Ag (long search "Borrelia Sp")	<i>Borrelia</i> Sp Ag (long search "Borrelia Sp")	Coded result: "positive" or "negative" and Text Result: <i>B.</i> _____ by PCR and sequencing
Identification of <i>Borrelia</i> spirochetes in peripheral blood, bone marrow, or cerebral spinal fluid (CSF)	<i>Borrelia</i> species Culture (short search "Borrelia")	<i>Borrelia</i> Sp Identified (short search "Borrelia")	Coded result: "positive" or "negative" and Text Result: <i>Borrelia</i> spirochetes identified in _____
Serologic evidence of <i>Borrelia hermsii</i> , <i>B. parkeri</i> , or <i>B. turicatae</i> infection by equivocal or positive EIA and positive Western blot	If <i>B. hermsii</i> : <i>Borrelia hermsii</i> AB (long search "hermsii")	<i>Borrelia</i> Sp Ag (short search "Borrelia") If <i>B. hermsii</i> : <i>Borrelia hermsii</i> AB	Coded result: "positive" or "equivocal" or "negative" and Text Result:



## Relapsing Fever

	If another species, leave blank	( <i>long search "hermsii"</i> )	Tick-borne relapsing fever by EIA Tick-borne relapsing fever by Western blot
Relapsing fever <i>Borrelia</i> detection through nucleic acid testing, such as PCR, which does not differentiate soft-tick relapsing fever <i>Borrelia</i> spp. from other relapsing fever <i>Borrelia</i> spp.	<i>Borrelia</i> Sp Ag ( <i>long search "Borrelia Sp"</i> )	<i>Borrelia</i> Sp Ag ( <i>long search "Borrelia Sp"</i> )	Coded result: "positive" or "negative" and Text Result: Relapsing fever <i>Borrelia</i> by PCR

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



## Relapsing Fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select No, Unknown, or Yes.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	→ <b>Date of Symptom Onset:</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If onset date is unknown, enter date of specimen collection.</i>	
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit.	
	Age at Onset Units	Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year.	
	→ <b>Is there a more likely clinical explanation for these symptoms?</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.	



## Relapsing Fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇨ If yes, provide explanation.	Enter more likely clinical explanation.
	➔ <b>Was the patient pregnant during illness?</b>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate No, Unknown, or Yes. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	⇨ If yes, provide week of pregnancy at onset:	Enter week of pregnancy.
	⇨ Outcome of Pregnancy:	Select Delivery (Live birth), Fetal death (Fetal loss), Perinatal death, Premature birth of newborn, Still pregnant, Stillbirth (Intrauterine Fetal Death), or Therapeutic termination of pregnancy
	⇨ Due Date:	Enter due date
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	➔ <b>Date of Death</b>	If applicable, enter date of death.
	➔ <b>Fever:</b>	Enter No, Unknown or Yes.
	➔ <b>Fever Type:</b>	Enter Measured or Subjective.
	➔ <b>Date of 1<sup>st</sup> fever:</b>	Enter date of first fever.
	➔ <b>Average febrile episode duration (days):</b>	Enter average number of days fever lasted for each febrile episode.
	➔ <b>Highest temp:</b>	Enter highest temperature.
	➔ <b>Number of Relapses:</b>	Enter number of relapses. If only 1 febrile episode, enter 0 for number of relapses.
	➔ <b>Headache:</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	➔ <b>Myalgia:</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	➔ <b>Nausea/Vomiting:</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	➔ <b>Arthralgia:</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	➔ <b>Other Signs and Symptoms:</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes. If Yes, answer for other S/S below.
	⇨ <i>Abdominal Pain:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Dry Cough:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Eye Pain:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Diarrhea:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Photophobia:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Neck Pain:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Confusion:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Rash:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Jaundice:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Hepatomegaly:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Splenomegaly:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Bell's Palsy:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Other symptom(s)?:</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	⇨ <i>Other symptoms:</i>	Enter other symptoms.
<b>Treatment Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Did the patient receive antibiotic treatment:</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes. If Yes, enter antibiotic name below.





## Relapsing Fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Antibiotic:	Select Ceftriazone, Doxycycline, Erythromycin and/or Other.	
	⇒ Other Antibiotic:	Enter name of other antibiotic, if applicable.	
	➔ <b>Did the patient respond to treatment?</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.	
	<b>Laboratory Information</b>		
	Laboratory Findings – enter all TBRF testing into the table.		
	➔ <b>Lab Test Type:</b>	Select Culture, Enzyme Immunoassay (EIA), Microscopy, Nucleic Acid Testing (NAT), such as PCR, Nucleotide Sequencing, or Western Blot.	
	➔ <b>Lab Test Result:</b>	Enter Equivocal, Negative, Positive, Test, Not Done.	
	➔ <b>Species:</b>	Enter Borrelia hermsii, Borrelia parkeri, Borrelia sp., Borrelia turicatae, or Relapsing Fever Borrelia sp.	
	➔ <b>Specimen Type:</b>	Enter Blood, Bone marrow, CSF, Plasma, or Serum.	
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date:</b>	Enter date specimen was collected.	
	➔ <b>Performing Lab Type:</b>	Enter CDC Lab, Commercial Lab, or Public Health Lab.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	TBRF Epidemiology – During the 3 weeks prior to symptom onset:		
	➔ <b>Did the patient report cave exploration (i.e., caving or spelunking)?</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.	
	⇒ <i>If yes, identify and describe geographic location of the cave(s):</i>		
	➔ <b>Did the patient report tick bites?:</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.	
	⇒ <i>If yes, identify and describe geographic location of tick bite exposure:</i>		
	➔ <b>Did the patient spend time in or around a rodent infested dwelling?</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.	
	⇒ <i>If yes, identify and describe geographic location of rodent infested dwelling:</i>		
	➔ <b>Did the patient travel outside their country of residence?</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes. If Yes, complete table.	
Travel dates and Locations Prior to Illness Onset, enter travel dates and locations into the table for the 3 weeks prior to illness onset.			
⇒ <i>Date of Arrival at Destination:</i>	Enter date.		
⇒ <i>Date of Departure from Destination:</i>	Enter Date.		
⇒ <i>City:</i>	Enter city name.		
⇒ <i>County:</i>	Select county.		
⇒ <i>State:</i>	Select state.		
⇒ <i>Country:</i>	Select country.		





## Relapsing Fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Did the patient know other individuals with the same exposure?</b>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes. If Yes, complete table.
	⇒ <i>Name:</i>	Enter Name.
	⇒ <i>Phone Number:</i>	Enter 10-digit phone number.
	⇒ <i>Illness?</i>	Enter No, Unknown, or Yes.
	→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select No, Unknown, or Yes. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the Case ID of the epi-linked case.
	⇒ Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous Imported, but not able to determine source state and/ or county.</b>  <b>International</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>In state, out of jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "International" selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "In state, out of jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne"
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Indicate method(s) used to determine case status</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
		Confirmation Date



## Relapsing Fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	Comments or other pertinent epidemiological data:	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Rickettsiosis, unspecified

### Rickettsiosis, unspecified

#### General Information

Please complete the [Rickettsial Disease Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

Note: For “Rickettsiosis, unspecified,” an undetermined case can only be classified as probable.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check “Same as Reporting Facility.” <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	“Date Received by Public Health” pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional, or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	



## Rickettsiosis, unspecified

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Rickettsia typhi IFA	Rickettsia typhi antibody	Rickettsia typhi antibody, IgG; <i>(short search "typhi")</i>  OR  Rickettsia typhus group antibody, IgG;	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.  and  Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:128 or <1:64)
Rickettsia rickettsii IFA	Rickettsia rickettsii antibody	Rickettsia rickettsii antibody, IgG;  OR  Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever (RMSF) Antibody, IgG;	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.  and  Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:128 or <1:64)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.



## Rickettsiosis, unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Rickettsiosis, unspecified
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.



## Rickettsiosis, unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes or No, if known.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	



## Rickettsiosis, unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i></p>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.
	Illness Duration	<p>Enter number. Use days if &lt; 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and &lt; 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.</p> <p><i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i></p>
	Illness Duration Units	<p>Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc.</p> <p><i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	<p>Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if &lt; 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and &lt; 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.</p> <p><i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	<p>Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.</p> <p><i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>
	Is the patient pregnant?	<p>Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.</p>
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	<p>If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i>.</p>
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	<p>If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.</p>
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not Required
	Is this person a food handler?	Not Required



## Rickettsiosis, unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne."
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status.</p> <p><b>Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.





## Rickettsiosis, unspecified

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Probable or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for probable cases.**



## Rubella

### General Information

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

Individual case report forms are required to be completed and submitted to the Central Office via the Regional Office.

The Rash-Fever Illness case track can be found at [Measles/Rubella Case Track Record \(texas.gov\)](#) Laboratory reports that are entered under the lab section should be associated with the investigation.

The rubella vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
MMRV (Measles-Mumps-Rubella-Varicella Virus Vaccine Live)	Measles, mumps, rubella, and varicella virus vaccine	ProQuad- Merck
MMR (Measles-Mumps-Rubella)	MMR	M-M-R II- Merck Priorix – GlaxoSmithKline
Measles/Rubella	M/R	
Rubella	Rubella	
Rubella/Mumps	Rubella/Mumps	

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>



## Rubella

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Urine, Nose (for pharyngeal specimen), or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	



## Rubella

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
<b>Description</b>	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture	Rubella virus Culture (drop-down list)	Rubella Virus – Result <b>OR</b> Rubella virus Identified (drop-down list)	Coded Result: “isolated” or “not isolated” <b>OR</b> Rubella Virus (organism) (drop-down list)
Antibody testing	Rubella virus antibody (drop-down list)	Rubella virus antibodies (drop-down list)	Coded Result: “positive,” “negative,” or “indeterminate” (enter note in Result Text if combined IgG/IgM)
Antibody testing for IgM	Rubella virus antibody (drop-down list)	Rubella virus Antibodies, IgM (drop-down list)	Coded Result: “positive,” “negative,” or “indeterminate”
Antibody testing for IgG	Rubella virus antibody (drop-down list)	Rubella virus Antibodies, IgG (drop-down list)	Coded Result: “positive,” “negative,” or “indeterminate;” enter interpretation of acute/convalescent comparison in Text Result
PCR	Rubella virus antigen (short search “rubel”)	Rubella virus antigen (short search “rubel”)	Coded Result: “detected” or “not detected,” and Text Result: enter test method

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

<b>Investigation</b>	<b>NBS Field Name</b>	<b>Description/Instructions</b>
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient’s zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit “Jurisdiction” based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	⇒ <i>Investigation Start Date</i>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	➔ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to “Open.” Change to “Closed” when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.



## Rubella

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.



## Rubella

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory test result, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>
	→ <b>Illness End Date</b>	
	→ <b>Illness Duration</b>	
	→ <b>Did the patient have a Maculopapular Rash</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Rash onset date</b>	Enter rash onset date
	→ <b>Rash duration</b>	Enter number of days for rash duration
	→ <b>Did the patient have a fever?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Highest measured temperature</b>	Enter highest measured temperature and select Celsius or Fahrenheit.
	→ <b>Arthralgia/Arthritis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Lymphadenopathy</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Conjunctivitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Arthralgia/Arthritis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Encephalitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Thrombocytopenia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Other Complications</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Specify Other</b>	
	→ <b>Did patient die from rubella or complications (including secondary infections) associated with rubella?</b>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p> <p>If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i>.</p>
	→ <b>Cause of death</b>	Enter cause of death
	<b>Laboratory</b>	
	→ <b>Was laboratory testing done for rubella?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Rubella IgM EIA (1st)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Which method was used?</b>	Select from drop-down list. DSHS lab test is capture method.
	→ <b>Date of Test</b>	
	→ <b>Test Result</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Test Result Value</b>	
	⇒ <b>Rubella IgM EIA (2nd)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Which method was used?</i>	Select from drop-down list. DSHS lab test is capture method.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	



## Rubella

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <b>Rubella IgM other?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specify Other Rubella IgM</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Other</i>	
	⇒ <i>Other Result</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <b>Rubella IgG, EIA -Acute?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <b>Rubella IgG, EIA - Convalescent?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <i>Difference Between Acute/ Convalescent IgG EIA Tests:</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <b>Hemagglutination Inhibition Test - Acute?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <b>Hemagglutination Inhibition Test- Convalescent?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <i>Difference Between Acute/ Convalescent Hemagglutination Inhibition Tests</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <b>Complement Fixation Test - Acute?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <b>Complement Fixation Test - Convalescent?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <i>Difference Between Acute/ Convalescent Complement Fixation Tests</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <b>Rubella IgG, Other (#1)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If an avidity tested was performed, enter the lab information here.
	⇒ <i>Specify Other</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Other</i>	
	⇒ <i>Other Result</i>	Select from drop-down list.
⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>		
⇒ <b>Rubella IgG, Other (#2)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>Specify Other</i>		
⇒ <i>Date of Other</i>		
⇒ <i>Other Result</i>	Select from drop-down list.	
⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>		
⇒ <b>Rubella IgG, Other (#3)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Rubella

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Specify Other</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Other</i>	
	⇒ <i>Other Result</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	➔ <b>Virus Isolation Performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date of Virus Isolation</b>	
	➔ <b>Source of Specimen</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	➔ <b>Other Source</b>	
	➔ <b>Virus Isolation Result</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	➔ <b>RT-PCR Performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date of RT-PCR</b>	
	➔ <b>Source of RT-PCR</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	➔ <b>Other Source</b>	
	➔ <b>RT-PCR Result</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Latex Agglutination Test Performed?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <i>Immunofluorescent Antibody Assays Performed?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Date of Assays</i>	
	⇒ <i>Source of Assays</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Other Source</i>	
	⇒ <i>Assays Result</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <i>Other Laboratory Testing for Rubella?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Specify Other Rubella Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Other Rubella Test</i>	
	⇒ <i>Other Result</i>	
	⇒ <i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒ <i>Were the clinical specimens sent to CDC for genotyping (molecular typing)?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Date sent for Genotyping	If applicable, Central Office staff will enter this data.
	Was the (Rubella) virus genotype sequenced	
	Specimen Type	
	Other Type	
	<b>Vaccine Information</b>	
	➔ <b>Did the patient receive a rubella containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, please enter data in the Vaccination Record. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."





## Rubella

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>If No, Reason</b>	Select from drop-down list; if unknown, please select "unknown."		
	→ <b>Number of doses patient received ON or AFTER first birthday</b>			
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to another laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Transmission setting</b>	Select from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak of 3 or more cases?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, contact the NEDSS Office to have outbreak name added to the drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select from drop-down list.		
		Source of Infection (i.e. Person ID, Country...)		
	→ <b>Did rash onset occur 14 to 23 days upon entering the USA, following any travel or living outside the USA?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Is this case traceable (linked) to an international import?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.	
	→ <b>Imported country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	→ <b>Imported state</b>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
		Imported City		
	→ <b>Imported county</b>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>			



## Rubella

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
		→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi linked.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>	
		→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
		→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
		General Comments		
	<b>Medical History</b>			
		→ <b>Length of Time in US:</b>		
		→ <b>Country of Birth:</b>		Select from drop-down list.
		→ <b>If this is a female, is she pregnant</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		→ <b>What is the expected delivery date of the pregnancy?</b>		
		→ <b>Expected Place of Delivery:</b>		
		→ <b>Number of Weeks Gestation at Time of Rubella Disease:</b>		
		→ <b>Trimester of Gestation at Time of Rubella Disease:</b>		Select from drop-down list.
		⇒ <i>Is there documentation of previous rubella immunity testing?</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Result of Immunity Testing:</i>		Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Year of Immunity Testing:</i>			
	⇒ <i>Age of the Woman at Time of Immunity Testing:</i>			
	⇒ <i>Did the woman ever have rubella disease prior to this pregnancy?</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Rubella

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Was previous rubella disease serologically confirmed by a physician?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Year of the Previous Disease:</i>	
	⇒	<i>Age of the Woman at Time of Previous Disease:</i>	
	⇒	<i>What was the outcome of the current pregnancy?</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>If "Live birth", choose type;</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>If "Not a live birth", choose type:</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>At the time of cessation of pregnancy, what was the age of the fetus?</i>	
	⇒	<i>If "Not a live birth", was autopsy/ pathology study conducted?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Result of autopsy/pathology Study:</i>	Enter a summary of autopsy findings including any rubella test results for fetus.
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Rubella, congenital syndrome

### Rubella, congenital syndrome

#### General Information

Individual case report forms are required to be completed and submitted to the central office. The congenital rubella case report form can be found at [Measles/Rubella Case Track Record \(texas.gov\)](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/Measles/Rubella_Case_Track_Record_texas.gov). In addition, medical records and laboratory reports should be obtained and submitted to the central office. Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Urine, Nose (for pharyngeal specimen), Throat, Cerebral spinal fluid, or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	



## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture	Rubella virus Culture (drop-down list)	Rubella Virus – Result, or Rubella virus Identified (drop-down list)	Coded Result: “isolated” or “not isolated”, or Rubella Virus (organism) (drop-down list)
Antibody testing for IgM	Rubella virus antibody (drop-down list)	Rubella virus Antibodies, IgM (drop-down list)	Coded Result: “positive,” “negative,” or “indeterminate”
Antibody testing for IgG	Rubella virus antibody (drop-down list)	Rubella virus Antibodies, IgG (drop-down list)	Coded Result: “positive,” “negative,” or “indeterminate;” enter interpretation of acute/convalescent comparison in Text Result
PCR	Rubella virus antigen (short search “rubel”)	Rubella virus antigen (short search “rubel”)	Coded Result: “detected” or “not detected,” and Text Result: enter test method

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	



## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> - Will default based on condition	
		State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
→ <b>Was the infant hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Total Duration of Stay within Hospital	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Diagnosis Date	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ♦ Date of physician diagnosis and presumptive positive tests, or ♦ Date of the condition specific laboratory test result
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	⇒ Date of Last Evaluation by a Healthcare Provider	
	⇒ Birth State	
	⇒ Gestational age at birth	Weeks
	⇒ Infant's Age at Diagnosis	Enter the numeric value
	⇒ Infant's Age at Diagnosis (units)	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ Birth weight	Enter the numeric value
	⇒ Birth weight (units):	Select from drop-down list.
	<b>Group A</b>	
	→ <b>Cataracts</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hearing Impairment (loss):</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Congenital Heart Disease:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Patent Ductus Arteriosus:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Peripheral Pulmonic Stenosis:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Other Type of Congenital Heart Disease:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Specify Other:</b>	
	→ <b>Congenital Glaucoma</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Pigmentary Retinopathy:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Group B</b>	
	→ <b>Developmental Delay or Mental Retardation:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Meningoencephalitis:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Microcephaly:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Purpura:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.





## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Enlarged Spleen:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Enlarged Liver:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Radiolucent Bone Disease:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Neonatal Jaundice:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Low Platelets</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Dermal Erythroptosis (Blueberry Muffin Syndrome):</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		<i>Other Abnormalities:</i>	
	⇒	<i>Specify other abnormalities 1:</i>	
	⇒	<i>Specify other abnormalities 2:</i>	
	⇒	<i>Specify other abnormalities 3:</i>	
	⇒	<i>Specify other abnormalities 4:</i>	
	→	<b>Did the infant die from CRS or complications associated with CRS?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	⇒	<i>Primary cause of death from death certificate:</i>	
	⇒	<i>Secondary cause of death from death certificate:</i>	
	→	<b>Was an autopsy performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Final anatomical diagnosis of death from autopsy report:</i>	
	<b>Laboratory</b>		
	→	<b>Was laboratory testing done for rubella?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Rubella IgM EIA (1st)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→	<b>Which method was used?</b>	Select from drop-down list. DSHS lab test is capture method.
	→	<b>Date of Test</b>	
	→	<b>Result of Test</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→	<b>Test Result Value</b>	
	⇒	<b>Rubella IgM EIA (2nd)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Which method was used?</i>	Select from drop-down list. DSHS lab test is capture method.
	⇒	<i>Date of Test</i>	
	⇒	<i>Result of Test</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒	<i>Test Result Value</i>	
	⇒	<b>Rubella IgM other performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒	<i>Specify Other Rubella IgM</i>	
	⇒	<i>Date of Rubella IgM Other</i>	
	⇒	<i>Other Result</i>	Select from drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Test Result Value</i>		
→	<b>Rubella IgG Test #1 performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If an avidity tested was performed, enter the lab information here.	
→	<b>Date of Rubella IgG Test #1:</b>		
→	<b>Result of Test #1:</b>	Select from drop-down list.	





## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Test Result Value</b>		
	→ <b>Rubella IgG Test #2 performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Date of Rubella IgG Test #2:</b>		
	→ <b>Result of Test #2:</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Test #2 Result Value:</b>		
	→ <b>Difference Between IgG Test #1 and IgG Test #2:</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Virus Isolation Performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Date of Virus Isolation</b>		
	→ <b>Source of Specimen</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Specify Other Source</b>		
	→ <b>Result of Virus Isolation</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>RT-PCR Performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Date of RT-PCR</b>		
	→ <b>Source of RT-PCR Specimen</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Specify Other Specimen Source</b>		
	→ <b>Result of RT-PCR</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Test Result Value</b>		
	→ <b>Other Laboratory Testing for Rubella performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Specify Other Rubella Lab Test</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Other Rubella Lab Test</b>		
	→ <b>Result of Other Rubella Lab Test</b>		
	→ <b>Other Rubella Lab Test Result Value</b>		
	→ <b>Were the clinical specimens sent to CDC for genotyping (molecular typing)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Date sent for Genotyping	If applicable, Central Office will enter this information
		Was the (CRS) virus genotype sequenced?	
		Specify other sequence	
		Specimen Type	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
→	<b>Case Status/State Appraisal</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	



## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	General Comments		
	<b>Mother's Medical History during this Pregnancy</b>		
	→ <b>Has the mother ever been reported as a rubella case:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Mother's age at delivery of this pregnancy:</b>		
	→ <b>Mother's occupation at time of this infant's conception:</b>		
	→ <b>Did the mother attend a family planning clinic prior to conception of this infant?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Mother immunized with rubella-containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."	
	→ <b>Date Vaccinated</b>		
	→ <b>Source of Information</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Other, specify</b>		
	→ <b>Source of Vaccine</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Mother's birth country:</b>	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Length of time mother has been in the US</b>		
	→ <b>Number of previous pregnancies</b>		
	→ <b>Number of live births (total)</b>		
	→ <b>Has mother given birth previously in the US?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>If Yes, number of births delivered in US</b>		
	→ <b>If Yes, list the dates (years)</b>		
	→ <b>Number of children less than 18 years of age living in household during this pregnancy</b>		
	→ <b>Were any of the children immunized with rubella-containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>If yes, how many?</b>			
→ <b>Was prenatal care obtained for this pregnancy?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
→ <b>Date of first prenatal visit for this pregnancy</b>			



## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Where was prenatal care obtained for this pregnancy?</b>	Select from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Was there a rubella-like illness during this pregnancy?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Month of pregnancy in which symptoms first occurred</b>			
	→ <b>Was rubella diagnosed by a physician at time of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	Did the mother have any of the following:			
	→ <b>Rash:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Rash onset date</b>			
	→ <b>Fever:</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Lymphadenopathy</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Arthralgia/Arthritis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Other, specify</b>			
	→ <b>Does mother know where she might have been exposed to rubella?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.	
	→ <b>Imported country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	→ <b>Imported state</b>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	→ Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
	→ <b>Imported county</b>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	→ <b>Was the mother directly exposed to a confirmed rubella case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>If Yes, please specify relationship</b>	Select from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Specify other relationship</b>	If other, please enter the relationship		
→ <b>Date of exposure</b>				
→ <b>Did the mother have serological testing prior to this pregnancy?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.			
→ <b>Was rubella lab testing performed for the mother in conjunction with this pregnancy?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.			



## Rubella, congenital syndrome

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was rubella serologically confirmed at time of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of confirmation</b>	
	→ <b>Result of confirmation</b>	Select from drop-down list.

Custom Fields		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li><li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis and presumptive positive test, or</li><li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li><li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li><li>◆ Date mother's infection was identified, whichever was earliest.</li></ul>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

### Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

#### General Information

No form required for individual cases unless they are cases of *S. Paratyphi* or *S. Typhi* infection or identified as part of a cluster or outbreak.

For *S. Paratyphi* and *S. Typhi* cases, please use the CDC Typhoid and Paratyphoid Fever Surveillance Report (available on the DSHS website:

<http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/eaidu/investigation/>). Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

For cluster or outbreak investigations, a cluster or outbreak specific questionnaire will be provided in the email notification from Central Office. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>→ Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; other appropriate choice; or Other with description in Result Comments. All sources are acceptable.
	Specimen Site	
	<b>→ Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇨ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇨ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇨ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇨ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), <del>entering data in</del> these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source if available (e.g., "Culture, Stool") or Salmonella culture (drop-down list)	Salmonella SP Identified (drop-down list)	<p>Organism: Select Salmonella (organism) if serotype unknown. Select the genus and serotype for organism isolated, (e.g., search for "heidelberg" and select Salmonella heidelberg). Select from drop-down list or search using the serotype as the keyword. (There are over 2300 serotypes and only 100 can be displayed in the drop-down list).</p> <p>Note: Culture, Whole Genome Sequence (WGS) or MS.MALDI-TOF meet laboratory criteria for Confirmed case status.</p>



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

PCR (including GI Pathogen Panel)	Salmonella, PCR (DNA or RNA)- search using keyword "Salmonella"	Salmonella – Result (drop-down list)	Organism: select Salmonella (organism) from drop-down list AND Text Result: Enter the GI Panel type/brand (if applicable and known), e.g., FilmArray or BioFire, Luminex, Diatherix, etc.
--	---	---	---

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	⇒ Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases) or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>	
	⇒ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
	Illness End Date		
	Illness Duration		
	Age at Onset		
	Is the patient pregnant?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Did the patient die from this illness?	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
<b>Epidemiologic</b>			





## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	<b>Fill in the Day Care section.</b>
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>
⇒	<i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
⇒	<i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX</p>
⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.
	Imported City	
⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	Transmission Mode	
	Detection Method	
→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met
→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
<b>Administrative</b>		
	General Comments	
<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>If lab confirmed, was isolate serotyped?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Serotype</b>	Select serotype from drop-down list.
	→ <b>If Other, specify</b>	Enter serotype if Other selected for serotype.
	→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case:</i>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
<b>Day Care</b>		
	⇒ <i>Attend a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Work at a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Live with a day care center attendee?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select appropriate type of daycare facility from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of day care facility.
	⇒ <i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>Food Handler</b>		
	⇒ Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	
<b>Travel History</b>		



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	↪ Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	↪ Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	Enter incubation period <span style="float: right;">For Salmonellosis enter 1-3 days.</span>	
	↪ What was the purpose of the travel?	Select purpose of travel ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	↪ If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:		
	Please specify the destination(s):		
	↪ Destination 1 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	↪ Destination 1	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	↪ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	↪ Date of Arrival:		
	↪ Date of Departure:		
	↪ Destination 2 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	↪ Destination 2	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	↪ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	↪ Date of Arrival:		
	↪ Date of Departure:		
	↪ Destination 3 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	↪ Destination 3	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	↪ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	↪ Date of Arrival:		
	↪ Date of Departure:		
	↪ If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:		
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	↪ What is the source of tap water at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	↪ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:		
	↪ If "Private Well", how L the well water treated at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	↪ What is the source of tap water at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	↪ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:		
	↪ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
↪ Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>			



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	↪ Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	↪ What was the recreational water exposure type?	Select recreational water exposure type ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	↪ If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:		
	↪ If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:	( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> )	
	↪ If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:		
	↪ Name or location of water exposure:	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.	
	<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	↪ Did patient come in contact with an animal?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	↪ Type of animal:	Select type of animal ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> )	
	↪ If "Other", please specify other type of animal:		
	↪ If "Other Amphibian", please specify other type of amphibian:		
	↪ If "Other Mammal", please specify other type of mammal::		
	↪ If "Other Reptile", please specify other type of reptile		
	↪ Name or Location of Animal Contact:	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact	
	↪ Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	↪ Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	Enter incubation period   For Salmonellosis enter 1-3 days.	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	↪ Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	↪ If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:		
	↪ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
↪ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:			
↪ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:			
↪ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:			
↪ If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:			
↪ If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:			



## Salmonella, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:</i>		
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	⇒ <i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.
	⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak."	
	<b>FoodNet</b>		
	<i>FoodNet Case?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	<i>Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	<i>If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	<i>Was there a second hospitalization?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	<i>Admission Date</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	<i>Discharge Date</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	<i>Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
	<i>In case-control study?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
<i>If "Yes", case control study id number</i>	Not applicable in Texas		
<i>Type of Outbreak</i>	Not applicable in Texas		
<i>CDC EFORS Number</i>	Not applicable in Texas		
<i>Was case found during an audit?</i>	Not applicable in Texas		
<i>Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?</i>	Not applicable in Texas		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

### Salmonella, Paratyphi

#### General Information

Use [Typhoid Fever Surveillance Report \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) for all cases. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

For cluster or outbreak investigations, a cluster or outbreak specific questionnaire will be provided in the email notification from Central Office. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; other appropriate choice; or Other with description in Result Comments. All sources are acceptable.
	Specimen Site	



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source if available, e.g., "Culture, Stool" (short search "culture") or Salmonella Paratyphi culture (short search "typhi")	Salmonella Paratyphi Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Select "Salmonella Paratyphi" (drop-down list or short search "typhi")

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.





## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition	
		State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		





## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases) or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset	
	Is the patient pregnant?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	<b>Fill in the Day Care section.</b>
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>
	➔ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	➔ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX</p>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	<i>Imported City</i>		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>		
	<i>Detection Method</i>		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
<b>Administrative</b>			



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis if known, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>If lab confirmed, was isolate serotyped?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown
	⇒ <b>Select Serotype in drop-down menu</b>	
	⇒ <b>If Other, specify:</b>	
	⇒ <b>Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case:</i>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	⇒ Was there an attempt to contact this individual (or surrogate) for an interview?	Select Yes, No, Pending
	⇒ What was the earliest date on which an interview was attempted?	Enter date (mm/dd/yyyy)
	⇒ <i>Interview status?</i>	Select in drop-down menu
	⇒ If other was selected, please describe :	Please enter information
	⇒ If Interview was Completed, enter date :	Enter date (mm/dd/yyyy)
	⇒ Number of attempts to contact	Enter number of attempts
	⇒ Was a food or an environmental sample collected for testing?	Select Yes or No
	⇒ Was there an after-hours attempt to contact (after 5:00 PM or weekend)?	Select Yes or No
	<b>Day Care</b>	
	⇒ <i>Attend a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Work at a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Live with a day care center attendee?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select appropriate type of daycare facility from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of day care facility.
	⇒ <i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Food Handler</b>	
	⇒ <i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	
	<b>Travel History</b>	
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period   For Salmonellosis enter 1-3 days.
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>	
	Please specify the destination(s):	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>	
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>	
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:		
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ What was the recreational water exposure type?	Select recreational water exposure type ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:		
	⇒ If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:	( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> )	
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:		
	⇒ Name or location of water exposure:	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.	
	<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	Did patient come in contact with an animal?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	If "Yes," please specify Type of animal:	( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> )	
	Name or Location of Animal Contact:	Enter details about Name and Location	
	Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	Applicable incubation period for this illness is <b>(Incubation.PDF)</b>		
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	⇒ Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	⇒ If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:		
	⇒ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:		
⇒ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:			
⇒ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:			



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:</i>		
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒	<i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.
	⇒	<i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak."	
	<b>FoodNet</b>			
		<i>FoodNet Case?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
		If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
		Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
		Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas	
		In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas	
		If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas	
		Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas	
		CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas	
	<b>Other Clinical Data</b>			
	Did the patient have bloody diarrhea during this illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown		
	Did the patient have diarrhea (self-reported?)	Select Yes, No, or Unknown		



## Salmonella, Paratyphi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Did the patient have fever (self-reported) during this illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required**



## Salmonellosis, Typhi

### Salmonella Typhi

#### General Information

Use [Typhoid Fever Surveillance Report \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) for all cases. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

For cluster or outbreak investigations, a cluster or outbreak specific questionnaire will be provided in the email notification from Central Office. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; other appropriate choice; or Other with description in Result Comments. All sources are acceptable.
	⇨ <i>Specimen Site</i>	
→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	





## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
		<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
		<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
		⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
		⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
		⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
		⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>→ Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source if available, e.g., "Culture, Stool" (short search "culture") or Salmonella typhi culture (short search "typhi")	Salmonella Typhi Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Select "Salmonella Typhi" (drop-down list or short search "typhi") AND Note: <b>DO NOT</b> select "Salmonella typhimurium" for Typhoid Fever cases. Isolates of <i>S. typhimurium</i> should be entered as Salmonellosis, non-Paratyphi/non-Typhi cases.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by **→** and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>		
		<b>→ Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.



## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition	
	State Case ID		
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	➔ Diagnosis Date	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases) or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>	
	➔ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
		Illness End Date	
		Illness Duration	
		Age at Onset	
		Is the patient pregnant?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ Did the patient die from this illness?		If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	<b>Fill in the Day Care section.</b>
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>	
➔ Is this case part of an outbreak?		If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
➔ Outbreak Name		Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	



## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX</p>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	<i>Imported City</i>		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>		
	<i>Detection Method</i>		
	➔ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
	➔ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	➔ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	➔ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>Administrative</b>		



## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis if known, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case:</i>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case:</i>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	⇒ Was there an attempt to contact this individual (or surrogate) for an interview?	Select Yes, No, Pending
	⇒ What was the earliest date on which an interview was attempted?	Enter date (mm/dd/yyyy)
	⇒ <i>Interview status?</i>	Select in drop-down menu
	⇒ If other was selected, please describe :	Please enter information
	⇒ If Interview was Completed, enter date :	Enter date (mm/dd/yyyy)
	⇒ Number of attempts to contact	Enter number of attempts
	⇒ Was a food or an environmental sample collected for testing?	Select Yes or No
	⇒ Was there an after-hours attempt to contact (after 5:00 PM or weekend)?	Select Yes or No
	<b>Day Care</b>	
	⇒ <i>Attend a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Work at a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Live with a day care center attendee?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select appropriate type of daycare facility from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of day care facility.
	⇒ <i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	<b>Food Handler</b>	



## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>		
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>		
	<b>Travel History</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period	For Salmonellosis enter 1-3 days.
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>		
	Please specify the destination(s):		
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>		
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>		
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:</i>		
	⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	



## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:	
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ What was the recreational water exposure type?	Select recreational water exposure type ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:	
	⇒ If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one)</i>
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:	
	⇒ Name or location of water exposure:	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.
<b>Seafood Exposure</b>		
	Has the patient eaten seafood in the last 14 days?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Was the seafood eaten undercooked?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Was the seafood eaten raw?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	If "Yes", type of raw seafood:	Select from drop-down list.
	If "Other Fish", specify type of other fish:	
	If "Other Shellfish", specify type of other shellfish:	
	Where was raw seafood obtained?	Select from drop-down list.
	If "Other", specify other source where raw seafood was obtained:	
	Date raw seafood consumed:	
	Time raw seafood consumed:	hh:mm. Also select the radio button for either AM or PM.
	If the type of raw seafood was "Oysters," are shipping tags available from suspect lot?	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	If shipping tags are available, name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters:	Enter name of shippers who handled suspected raw oysters. Please also include certification numbers if on tags.





## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>			
	⇒	<i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	⇒	<i>If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:</i>		
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒	<i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.
	⇒	<i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"	
	<b>FoodNet</b>			
		<i>FoodNet Case?</i>	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
		If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
		Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas		
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas		
	If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas		
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas		





## Salmonellosis, Typhi

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Other Clinical Data		
	Is patient a U.S. Citizen?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	Was the patient symptomatic for Typhoid Fever?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	If "Yes", did the patient have any of the following signs or symptoms of Typhoid Fever?	Select all that apply. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one).</i>	
	If "Other", please specify other signs or symptoms of Typhoid:		
	Was antibiotic sensitivity testing performed on the isolate?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	Did the patient receive Typhoid vaccination?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	Was the case traced to a Typhoid carrier?	Select that apply from drop-down menu	
	Did the patient have bloody diarrhea during this illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	Did the patient have diarrhea (self-reported)?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	
	Did the patient have fever (self-reported) during this illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

### Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

#### General Information

For individual cases, please use [Shiga Toxin-Producing Escherichia coli and/or Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome \(HUS\) Investigation Form](#) and [PHEP Surveillance Control Measure Tracking Form](#). Please securely email or fax a copy of the completed forms to Central Office via the Regional Office. For cluster or outbreak investigations, a cluster or outbreak specific questionnaire will be provided in the email notification from Central Office if applicable. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	[ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; Tissue ulcer; Tissue, unspecified; or Other (describe in Result Comments).
	Specimen Site	



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Coded result, numeric result OR a text result value has to be entered.</b>	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source (e.g., "Culture, Stool") or Escherichia coli Culture (short search "culture")	Escherichia Coli O157:H7 Identified (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "isolated" and Text Result: other information such as toxin result or WGS results
Culture, any specimen source [Use when non-O157:H7 E. coli is isolated and <b>also enter the Shiga toxin result.</b> ]	Same as above	Escherichia Coli Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Select correct organism and serotype (short search "escher") and Text Result: other information such as toxin result or WGS results
Shiga Toxin EIA	Escherichia coli toxin (drop-down list)	E. coli shiga toxin test, EIA or immunoassay (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "negative," or "indeterminate" -
Shiga Toxin PCR or CIDT	Escherichia coli toxin (drop-down list)	E. coli shiga toxin test, PCR (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "negative," or "indeterminate" AND/OR Text Result: Enter the GI Panel type/brand (if applicable and known),



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

			e.g., FilmArray or BioFire, Luminex, Diatherix, etc.
E. coli O157 PCR or CIDT	Escherichia coli toxin (drop-down list)	E. coli shiga toxin test, PCR (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "detected," "negative," or "indeterminate" AND/OR Text Result: "PCR" or "CIDT," as applicable, AND Enter the GI Panel type/brand (if applicable and known), e.g., FilmArray or BioFire, Luminex, Diatherix, etc.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> - Will default based on condition.
	⇨ State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	⇨ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>		
	Illness End Date			
	Illness Duration			
	⇒ Age at Onset/Age Type	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.		
	Is the patient pregnant?			
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?			
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and enter date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	<b>Fill in the Day Care section.</b>		
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>		
	➔ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		
	➔ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;">           Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.         </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX         </td> </tr> </table>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX
	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX		
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.		
⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.			
Transmission Mode				
Detection Method				



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status should be probable; indicate name and case number of epi link in comments.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	The first date the confirmatory lab test was positive/reactive
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	<p>Select Confirmed, Probable, or Suspect according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a></p>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.
<b>Custom Fields</b>		
→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	<p>Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Laboratory confirmation as evidenced by date of first laboratory report of detection of Shiga-toxin or isolation of E. coli O157:H7, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>		



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Date of earliest public health intervention including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ First attempt to interview patient to gather information about infection.</li> <li>◆ Interview patient to educate and/or identify of potential source of infection, risk factors, transmission settings, or close contacts.</li> <li>◆ Educate contacts on exposure, symptoms, and measures to avoid disease transmission including recommended exclusion from school or work.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case:</i>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01)
<b>Day Care</b>		
	⇒ <i>Attend a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Work at a day care center?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Live with a day care attendee?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select appropriate type of daycare facility from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of day care facility
	⇒ <i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>Travel History</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period. <span style="float: right;">For <i>E. coli</i> enter 1-10 days.</span>
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>	
	Please specify the destination(s):	
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	





## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>	
<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?</i>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ <i>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What was the recreational water exposure type?</i>	Select recreational water exposure type from the drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:</i>	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Name or location of water exposure:</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of water exposure.
<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Type of animal:</i>	Select type of animal from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other type of animal:</i>	



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ If "Other Amphibian", please specify other type of amphibian:		
	⇒ If "Other Mammal", please specify other type of mammal:		
	⇒ If "Other Reptile", please specify other type of reptile:		
	⇒ Name or Location of Animal Contact:	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact.	
	⇒ Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Applicable incubation period for this illness is:	Enter incubation period. <span style="float: right;">For <i>E. coli</i> enter 1-10 days.</span>	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	⇒ Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select underlying conditions. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)	
	⇒ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:		
	⇒ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:		
	⇒ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:		
	⇒ If "Organ Transplant," please specify organ:		
	⇒ If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:		
	⇒ If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:		
	⇒ If "Other Prior Illness," please specify:		
	⇒ If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:		
	<b>Related Cases</b>		
	⇒ Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Are there other cases related to this one?	Enter no, sporadic; unknown; yes, household; or yes, outbreak.	
	<b>FoodNet</b>		
	FoodNet Case?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	



## Shiga Toxin Producing Escherichia coli (STEC)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas	
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas	
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas	
	<b>Other Clinical Data</b>		
	⇒	<i>Did patient have HUS?</i>	
	⇒	<i>Was the isolate biochemically identified as E. coli?</i>	
⇒	<i>Was isolate Shiga toxin positive?</i>		
	What was the EIA result at clinical laboratory?		
	What was the PCR result at clinical laboratory?		
	What was the EIA result at SPHL?		
	What was the PCR result at SPHL?		
	What was the PCR result at CDC?		
	➔ <b>Did the patient have bloody diarrhea during this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown	
	➔ <b>Did the patient have diarrhea?</b>	Select Yes, No or Unknown	
	Did the patient have fever (self-reported) during this illness?		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable, and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



## Shigellosis

### General Information

No form required for individual cases unless they are identified as part of a cluster or outbreak. For cluster or outbreak investigations, a cluster or outbreak specific questionnaire will be provided in the email notification from Central Office. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Waterborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; other appropriate choice; or Other with description in Result Comments. All sources are acceptable.
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.



## Shigellosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>➔ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>➔ Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source if available (e.g., "Culture, Stool") or Shigella culture (drop-down list or short search "culture")	Shigella SP Identified, or Shigella – Result (drop-down list or short search "shigella")	Select genus and species from drop-down list or use short search for "Shigella" or for genus and species names together (e.g. "Shigella sonnei.") Select the genus, species and, if available, serotype for organism isolated. Text Result: Enter General Information such as serotype
PCR (including GI Pathogen Panel)	Shigella, PCR (DNA or RNA)- search using keyword "Shigella"	Shigella – Result (drop-down list)	Organism: select Shigella (organism) from drop-down list AND Text Result: Enter the GI Panel type/brand (if applicable and known), e.g., FilmArray or BioFire, Luminex, Diatherix, etc.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		



## Shigellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Waterborne</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Shigellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases) or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	⇒ <i>Illness Onset Date</i>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	⇒ <i>Did the patient die from this illness?</i>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	<b>Fill in the Day Care section.</b>
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately. <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; padding-left: 5px; margin-left: 10px;"> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> </div>
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill





## Shigellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Imported State	Indicate state where patient became ill	
	Imported City		
	⇒ Imported County	Indicate county where patient became ill	
	Transmission Mode		
	Detection Method		
	→ Confirmation Method	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
	→ Case Status	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ MMWR Week	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ MMWR Year	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
	<b>Administrative</b>		
		General Comments	
	<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ Earliest Date Suspected		Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>		
⇒ Is this case epi-linked to a laboratory-confirmed case?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ If epi-linked, case ID of epi-linked case:		Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	
<b>Day Care</b>			
⇒ Attend a day care center?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ Work at a day care center?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ Live with a day care center attendee?		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	





## Shigellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>What type of day care facility?</i>	Select appropriate type of daycare facility from drop-down.		
	⇒ <i>What is the name of the day care facility?</i>	Enter name of day care facility.		
	⇒ <i>Is food prepared at this facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>Does this facility care for diapered persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	<b>Food Handler</b>			
	⇒ <i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	If yes selected for above question, enter last date worked as food handler. Format: mm/dd/yyyy.		
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	If yes selected for above question, enter name of facility patient worked as a food handler.		
	<b>Travel History</b>			
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period.	For Shigellosis enter 24-48 hours.	
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)		
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>			
	Please specify the destination(s):			
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.		
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.		
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.		
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>			
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>			
	⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.		
	⇒ <i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list		
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list		
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>			
	⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>			
	⇒ <i>Destination 3 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.		
	⇒ <i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list		
	⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list		
	⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>			
⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>				



## Shigellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:</i>	
<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," specify other source of tap water at home.</i>	Enter source.
	<i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," specify source of tap water at school/work.</i>	Enter source.
	<i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ <i>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>What was the recreational water exposure type?</i>	Select recreational water exposure type. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other recreational water exposure type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:</i>	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>Name or location of water exposure:</i>	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.
<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Type of animal:</i>	Select type of animal. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other type of animal:</i>	



## Shigellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>If "Other Amphibian", please specify other type of amphibian:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Mammal", please specify other type of mammal:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Reptile", please specify other type of reptile</i>	
	⇒ <i>Name or Location of Animal Contact:</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact.
	⇒ <i>Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period. For Shigellosis enter 24-48 hours.
<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	⇒ <i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select underlying conditions. (Use Ctrl to select more than one..)
	⇒ <i>If "Other Prior Illness", please specify:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin:</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Malignancy", please specify type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type:</i>	
	⇒ <i>If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ:</i>	
<b>Related Cases</b>		
	⇒ <i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Shigellosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.	
	⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"		
	<b>FoodNet</b>			
		FoodNet Case?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
		If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
		Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
		Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
		Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas	
		In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas	
		If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas	
		Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas	
		CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas	
		Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Smallpox

## Smallpox

### General Information

**Take digital photos of clinical presentations for downloading to CDC.**

For post-event enhanced surveillance and case reporting guidance see:

<https://www.cdc.gov/smallpox/bioterrorism-response-planning/public-health/enhanced-surveillance-case-reporting.html>

**Note:** The last naturally occurring case of smallpox (*Variola minor*) was diagnosed on 26 October 1977. Smallpox is classified as a Category A bioterrorism agent. More information can be found on the CDC bioterrorism preparedness [website](#) (URL: <https://emergency.cdc.gov/bioterrorism/>).

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Lesion: extra-genital, Lesion: genital, or other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments.



# Smallpox

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Specimen Site	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
PCR for Variola	No applicable choice, leave blank. Describe test method in <i>Result Comments</i> .	Microorganism Identified (short search "microorganism")	<i>Organism:</i> Select Variola major virus, or Variola minor virus, or Variola virus
Viral Culture	Culture, viral (short search "viral")	Microorganism Identified (short search "microorganism")	<i>Organism:</i> Select genus and species of organism isolate If no isolate, search for "growth" and select "No growth"
Electron microscopy	Virus, electron microscopic exam (short search "virus, elec")	Virus, electron microscopy (short search "virus, elec")	<i>Text Result:</i> Describe findings
Tests for possible alternative diagnosis			
PCR for Orthopox virus	NA- No applicable choice, Describe test method in <i>Result Comments</i>	Microorganism Identified (short search "microorganism")	<i>Organism:</i> Select genus and species of organism isolated, e.g., "Monkeypox virus"



# Smallpox

			(short search "pox")
PCR for Varicella Zoster Virus (VZV)	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "varicella")	Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) DNA (short search VZV)	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected"
PCR for HSV	Herpes Simplex virus (HSV), PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "HSV")	Herpes simplex virus (HSV) DNA (short search HSV)	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected"
PCR for Enterovirus	Enterovirus PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "enterovirus")	Enterovirus, RNA (short search "enterovirus")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected"
DFA for VZV	Virus Direct Detection, by DFA (short search "DFA")	Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) antigen (short search "varicella")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and if known, enter titer in Numeric Result:
DFA for HSV	Virus Direct Detection, by DFA (short search "DFA")	Herpes simplex virus (HSV) antigen (short search "HSV")	Coded Result: "detected" or "not detected" and if known, enter titer in Numeric Result:
PCR for Orthopoxvirus non-variola	Orthopoxvirus. non-variola DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (Long search "ortho")	Orthopoxvirus. non-variola DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (Long search "ortho")	Detected, Not Detected, etc.
PCR for monkeypox virus	Monkeypox virus DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (long search "monkey")	Monkeypox virus DNA [Presence] in Specimen by NAA with probe detection (long search "monkey")	Detected, Not Detected, etc.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> - Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.



# Smallpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Smallpox
	⇒ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>Shared Indicator</b>	
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>





# Smallpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	➔ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.



# Smallpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific positive laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	→ <b>Illness End Date</b>	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	
	Illness Duration Units	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
→ <b>Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>Case ID of epi-linked case</b>	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	



# Smallpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<p>→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b></p>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p>	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Imported Country</b></p>		<p>Indicate country where patient became ill.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Imported State</b></p>		<p>Indicate state where patient became ill.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Imported City</b></p>		<p>Indicate city where patient became ill.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Imported County</b></p>		<p>Indicate county where patient became ill.</p>
		<p>Transmission Mode</p>	
		<p>Detection Method</p>	
	<p>→ <b>Confirmation Method</b></p>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.</p>	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
		<p>Confirmation Date</p>	<p>Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Case Status</b></p>		<p>Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a></p>
<p>→ <b>MMWR Week</b></p>		<p>Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.</p>	



# Smallpox

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable case.**



# Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

### General Information

Please complete the [Rickettsial Disease Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/epidemiology/communicable-diseases/rickettsial-disease-case-investigation-form) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

Note:

- ◆ Because antibodies for rickettsial diseases can be cross-reactive, specimens should be tested against a panel\* of *Rickettsia* antigens, including, at a minimum, *R. rickettsii* and *R. typhi*, to differentiate between SFGR and non-SFGR species.
- ◆ A case should not be counted as new if the case has ever previously been reported for the same condition.

\*Specimens can be forwarded to the DSHS Serology lab for Rickettsial panel testing.

A classification table of Rickettsiales known to cause disease in humans can be found in the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Traveler’s Health Yellow Book at:

<https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2020/travel-related-infectious-diseases/rickettsial-including-spotted-fever-and-typhus-fever-rickettsioses-scrub-typhus-anaplasmosis-and-ehr>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient’s provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.



## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
<p>To ensure appropriate case classification, enter any available IFA lab results for either typhus or spotted fever group <i>Rickettsia</i> (positive and negative) relevant to the patient's current illness. Short search "typhi," "spotted," or "rick" unless otherwise noted.</p>			
IFA	Rickettsia rickettsii antibody	Rickettsia rickettsii antibody, IgG	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc.
	OR	OR	and
	Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever (RMSF) antibodies, To	Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever (RMSF) Antibody, IgG	Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:512 or <1:64)
	Rickettsia typhi antibody	Rickettsia typhi antibody, IgG ( <i>short search "typhi"</i> );	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive,"



## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

		OR Rickettsia typhus group antibody, IgG	"high," etc. "positive" or "negative" and Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:512 or <1:64)
PCR	Rickettsia spotted fever group, PCR (DNA or RNA) or Rickettsia rickettsii, PCR (DNA or RNA) ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Rickettsia rickettsii - Result (if other species, select "Rickettsia - Result" and then enter species as text result) ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"
IHC	Rickettsia Stain ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Rickettsia spotted fever group - Result ( <i>short search "spotted"</i> )	Text Result: Enter test method and results
Culture	Rickettsia Culture ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Rickettsia spotted fever group - Result ( <i>short search "spotted"</i> )	Text Result: Enter test method and results

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Not required for Spotted Fever
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.



## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>





## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes or No, if known
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result
→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>	
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.



## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Illness Duration	Enter number. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i>	
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i>	
	⇒ Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>	
	⇒ Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>	
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
		Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not Required
		Is this person a food handler?	Not Required
	⇒	<i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒	<i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.	
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	



## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction” selected.		
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select “Vectorborne.”		
		Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.</p>	
		Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.			



## Spotted Fever Rickettsiosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

### General Information

**Drug resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, invasive cases should be reported under *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, invasive.** Drug resistance information may be included in the investigation under Resistance Testing Results. *Streptococcus pneumoniae* surface antigens do not correspond to a Lancefield group. Information about Streptococcal typing can be found in the *Notes* section of the <http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/>. Information on *Streptococcus pneumoniae* is available from CDC at [https://www.cdc.gov/pneumococcal/hcp/clinical-signs/?CDC\\_AAref\\_Val=https://www.cdc.gov/pneumococcal/clinicians/clinical-features.html](https://www.cdc.gov/pneumococcal/hcp/clinical-signs/?CDC_AAref_Val=https://www.cdc.gov/pneumococcal/clinicians/clinical-features.html). Use the [Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive Case Investigation Form](#) to investigate and report.

For cases 5 years or older, investigation forms do not need to be forwarded to DSHS if complete investigation and laboratory information is entered in NBS. Information on investigation steps and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/idps-home/infectious-disease-prevention-health-practioner-guidance-training>

**The pneumococcal vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and associated with the investigation.** Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified. Summaries of available pneumococcal vaccines can be found at <https://www.cdc.gov/pneumococcal/vaccines/index.html> and <https://www.cdc.gov/pneumococcal/index.html>.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers (2024)
PPSV23 (23-valent polysaccharide) <i>Note: Pnu-Imune 23 was not manufactured in the US after 2002</i>	pneumococcal polysaccharide PPV23	Pneumovax 23 – Merck *Pnu-Imune 23 – Wyeth
PCV7 (7-valent conjugate) <i>Note: Vaccine no longer available in US; in 2010, CDC recommended transition to PCV13</i>	pneumococcal conjugate PCV 7	*Prennar (PCV7) – Wyeth
PCV13 (13-valent conjugate)	Pneumococcal conjugate PCV 13	Prennar (PCV13) – Wyeth/Pfizer
PCV13 (15-valent conjugate)	Pneumococcal conjugate PCV15, polysaccharide CRM197 conjugate, adjuvant, PF	Vaxneuvance (PCV15) – Merck



## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

PCV13 (20-valent conjugate)	Pneumococcal conjugate PCV20, polysaccharide CRM197 conjugate, adjuvant, PF	Prevnar 20 – Wyeth/Pfizer
PCV13 (21-valent conjugate)	pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, 21 valent	Capvaxive (PCV21) – Merck
Unknown	pneumococcal, unspecified formulation	NA

\*Historic

Starting in 2000, a conjugate pneumococcal vaccine is recommended for prevention of pneumococcal disease in the pediatric population. For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Immunizations</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	



## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional, or state).	
	➔ <b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b> Note: Information in this field is not considered a test result.	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>		Blood venous; Cerebral spinal fluid; Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld); Synovial fluid (Joint fluid); or Other and type source in Result Comments. (See normally sterile site definition in the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>  See also: Sterile Site and Invasive Disease Determination flowchart, <a href="#">Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance</a> , Appendix A)
		Specimen Site	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>		Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test/Result(s)</b>		<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>		Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>		Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>		Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>		Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>		If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments		



## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results			
Description	➔ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Blood culture	Culture, Blood (drop-down list)	Streptococcus Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Streptococcus pneumoniae (include serotype if available) (short search "pneumoniae")
CSF culture	Culture, CSF (drop-down list)	Streptococcus Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Streptococcus pneumoniae (include serotype if available) (short search "pneumoniae")
Body fluid (specify)	Culture, Body fluid (short search "culture")	Streptococcus Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Streptococcus pneumoniae (include serotype if available) (short search "pneumoniae")
PCR	Streptococcus pneumoniae, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "pneumoniae")	Streptococcus Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Streptococcus pneumoniae (include serotype if available) (short search "pneumoniae")

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	ABC's Case ID	Not applicable in Texas
	➔ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	➔ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.





## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	ABC's Investigator	Not applicable in Texas
	<b>Other patient information</b>	
	Type of Insurance	
	Specify Other	
	Weight	
	Height	
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider. The date of report should match the earliest date reported to County or to State.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Enter Yes, No, or Unknown
	Patient Chart Number	



## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Hospital Information</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	ABC's Culture Hospital	Not applicable in Texas
	ABC's Treatment Hospital	Not applicable in Texas
	Was patient transferred from another hospital?	Not applicable in Texas
	ABC's Transfer Hospital	Not applicable in Texas
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection, use the lab date of collection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	→ <b>Types of Infection caused by organism?</b>	Select primary diagnosis or if specimen source is cerebrospinal fluid, select meningitis; if blood, select bacteremia without focus; and if other select as appropriate.
	Other Infection	
	→ <b>Bacterial species isolated from any normally sterile site?</b>	<b>Defaults to Streptococcus pneumonia, invasive disease (IPD)</b> (Selection of another organism will result in a change of condition. If the condition is in a different program area it will go to an error page. Enter the case as condition consistent with the organism isolated.)
	If polymicrobial ABC's case, indicate other non-ABC's bacterial species isolated from any normally sterile site:	Not applicable in Texas
	Specify Other 1	Not applicable in Texas
	Specify Other 2	Not applicable in Texas
	→ <b>Date first positive culture obtained?</b>	Required if onset date is unknown. Enter earliest collection date of specimens that are culture positive.
	→ <b>Sterile site from which organism isolated?</b>	Select site(s) from drop-down list that match sterile specimens with lab reports. See normally sterile site definition in the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/Eaidu/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	Specify Internal Body Site	
	Other Normally Sterile Site	



## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Nonsterile sites from which organism isolated	
	Other Nonsterile Site	
	↳ <i>Did the patient have any underlying conditions?</i>	Conditions collected on investigation form
	Underlying Conditions	
	Transplanted organ	If the underlying condition is "organ transplant," specify the organ
	Other malignancy	If the underlying condition is "other malignancy," specify the malignancy
	Other prior illness	If the underlying condition is "prior illness," specify the illness (up to three)
	Other prior illness 2	
	Other prior illness 3	
	Is patient < 1 month of age?	Not applicable in Texas
	Time of Birth	Not applicable in Texas
	Gestational Age	Not applicable in Texas
	Birthweight	Not applicable in Texas
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> , enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	Oxacillin Zone Size	
	Interpretation	
	Antimicrobial agent	
	Susceptibility Method	
	S/I/R/U Result	
	Sign	
	MIC Value	
	Does the patient have persistent disease as defined by positive sterile site cultures 2-7 days after the first positive culture?	
	Specimen Collection Date 1	Not applicable in Texas
	Sites from which <i>S. pneumoniae</i> isolated	Not applicable in Texas
	Other Normally Sterile Site	Not applicable in Texas
	Specimen Collection Date 2	Not applicable in Texas
	Sites from which <i>S. pneumoniae</i> isolated	Not applicable in Texas
	Other Normally Sterile Site	Not applicable in Texas
<b>Vaccine Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Has patient received 23-valent pneumococcal POLYSACCHARIDE vaccine?</b>	If yes, please enter dosage data in the Vaccination Record. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."



## Streptococcus pneumoniae, invasive disease (IPD)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Did the patient receive pneumococcal CONJUGATE vaccine?</b>	<p><b>Please answer this question for patients of all ages.</b> If yes, please enter dosage data in the Vaccination Record. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."</p>		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
		If < 6 year of age, is the patient in daycare?		
		Day Care Facility		
		Was the patient a resident of a nursing home or other chronic care facility at the time of first positive culture?		
		Chronic Care Facility		
	⇒	<i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒	<i>Outbreak Name</i>	Choose outbreak name from pull-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).	
		Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or lab report.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
	→	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	



## ***Streptococcus pneumoniae*, invasive disease (IPD)**

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>Administrative</b>	
	Was the case first identified through audit?	Not applicable in Texas
	Does this case have recurrent disease with the same pathogen	Not applicable in Texas
	If yes, previous (1st) ABC's Case ID	Not applicable in Texas
	Case Report Status	Not applicable in Texas
	→ <b>General Comments</b>	Enter if illness onset date was approximate and whether or not the isolate was sent to the DSHS State Lab for serotyping (<5 years old only)
	<b>Custom Fields</b>	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date a laboratory test result was positive, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Taenia Solium and undiff Taenia Infections

### Taenia Solium and undiff. Taenia Infection

#### General Information

Please complete the [Taeniasis/Cysticercosis Case Investigation Form | 2024 \(state.tx.us\)](https://www.state.tx.us/healthservices/zoonosis/cysticercosis-taeniasis-case-investigation-form) and route to the Zoonosis Control Central Office through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

Tapeworm infections due to *T. solium* are more prevalent in under-developed communities with poor sanitation and where people eat raw or undercooked pork. Higher rates of illness have been seen in people in Latin America, Eastern Europe, sub-Saharan Africa, India, and Asia. *Taenia solium* taeniasis is seen in the United States, typically among Latin American immigrants.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Taenia Solium and undiff Taenia Infections

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select "Stool = fecal."	
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.	
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.	
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.	
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Smear or stain, microscopic examination	Ova and Parasites – microscopic exam (short search "paras")	Taenia – Result (short search "tae")	Coded Result: Enter "detected" or "not detected," and Text result: Enter species

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition.





## Taenia Solium and undiff Taenia Infections

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Enter date public health control measures were initiated. Not required for <i>T. solium</i> .	
	➔ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	➔ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	➔ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
➔ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>		
➔ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.		





## Taenia Solium and undiff Taenia Infections

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	➔ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Reporting Provider	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	➔ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 2 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	



## Taenia Solium and undiff Taenia Infections

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown.</p> <p>Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive.</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>	
	Illness End Date	<p>Enter "Illness End Date."</p> <p><i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i></p>	
	Illness Duration	<p>Enter number of days and select "Days" for units (default). Use "Months" or "Years" if more appropriate.</p> <p><i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i></p>	
	Illness Duration Units	<p>Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc.</p> <p><i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i></p>	
	Age at Onset	<p>Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if &lt;1 month, months for ≥1 month and &lt;1 year, and years for ≥1 year.</p> <p><i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>	
	Age at Onset Units	<p>Use the drop-down menu to select, days, months, etc.</p> <p><i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>	
	Is the patient pregnant?	<p>Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.</p>	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	<p>If patient died from the illness, select yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i>.</p>	
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	→ <b>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>Is this patient a food handler?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Taenia Solium and undiff Taenia Infections

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	Is this case part of an outbreak?	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		
	Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list		
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX. <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at unknown location.	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.		
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Foodborne" or "Indeterminate."		
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		



## Taenia Solium and undiff Taenia Infections

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Tetanus

## Tetanus

### General Information

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>.

Individual case report forms are required to be completed and submitted to the central office. The tetanus case report form can be found at [Tetanus October 2021 \(texas.gov\)](#).

The tetanus vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Hepatitis B and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hep B-IPV	Pediarix – GlaxoSmithKline
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis-Haemophilus type b	DtaP-Hib, historical	*TriHIBit – Sanofi Pasteur *Tetramune - Wyeth
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Inactivated Polio	DTaP-Hib-IPV	Pentacel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Inactivated Polio	DTaP-IPV	KINRIX – GlaxoSmithKline Quadracel – Sanofi Pasteur
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus, Haemophilus b Conjugate, and Hepatitis B [Recombinant] Vaccine	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B	Vaxelis – MSP Vaccine Company - (partnership Merck and Sanofi Pasteur)
Diphtheria Toxoid-Tetanus Toxoid-acellular Pertussis in combination with Haemophilus influenzae type b and Hepatitis B	DTaP-IPV-HIB-HEP B, historical	
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis	DTP, historical	*Tri-Immunol Lederle
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis-	DTP-Hib, historical	
Diphtheria-Tetanus-Pertussis-Haemophilus type b- Hepatitis B	DTP-Hib-Hep B, historical	
Tetanus/diphtheria toxoids. Adult formulation	Td (Adult)	generic – Massachusetts Biological Labs TENIVAC – Sanofi Pasteur Decavac – Sanofi Pasteur
Tetanus Toxoid reduced-Diphtheria-acellular Pertussis vaccine	Tdap	Adacel – Sanofi Pasteur Boostrix – GlaxoSmithKline
TT- Tetanus toxoid. May be used for adults or children	Tetanus toxoid	generic – Sanofi Pasteur
Tetanus unspecified	tetanus toxoid, NOS	

\*Historic

Tetanus



# Tetanus

List of Vaccines Licensed for Immunization and Distribution in the US:

<https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/vaccines/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states>

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

There are currently no lab tests available for tetanus.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

There are currently no lab tests available for tetanus.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Immunizations</b> - Will default based on condition
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>



# Tetanus

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory test result.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	→ <b>Illness End Date</b>	
	→ <b>Illness Duration</b>	Use drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc.
	→ <b>Age at Onset</b>	Use drop-down list to select years, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .



# Tetanus

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	
	Is this case part of an outbreak?	If yes, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have outbreak name entered.
	Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from list
	→ Where was the disease acquired?	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	⇒ Imported Country	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	⇒ Imported State	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).
	Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	⇒ Imported County	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	Transmission Mode	
	Detection Method	
	Confirmation Method	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select clinical diagnosis.</p> <p><b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – Case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	Confirmation Date	The first date the confirmatory lab test was positive/reactive or, if not available, the first date the result would have been reportable to the health department. (i.e., run date, test date)
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.





# Tetanus

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>			
		General Comments		
	<b>Custom Fields</b>			
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses in patient medical record, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>		
	<b>Condition Specific Custom Fields</b>			
	→ <b>Was this patient in the Intensive Care Unit (ICU)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Number of days patient was in ICU</b>			
	→ <b>Was this case mechanically ventilated?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Number of days patient received mechanical ventilation</b>			
	→ <b>Date of tetanus symptom onset</b>			
	→ <b>Type of tetanus</b>	Select from drop-down list.	Cephalic—associated with ear infections or head trauma, affects cranial nerves (rare). Generalized—most common form, descending pattern of symptoms. Localized—muscle contractions only present near wound site.	
	→ <b>Was there an acute wound or injury?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Date acute wound or injury occurred</b>			
	⇨ Was the acute wound or injury work related?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
⇨ What was the environment where acute wound or injury occurred?	Select from drop-down list.			



## Tetanus

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Circumstances of acute wound or injury (e.g., stepped on a nail)</b>	Enter a description injury circumstances.
	→ <b>Principle anatomic site of acute wound or injury</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Principle acute wound or injury type</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Was medical care obtained for the acute wound or injury before tetanus symptom onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of wound care</b>	
	→ <b>Was tetanus toxoid (Td, TT, DT, DTaP) administered for the acute wound or injury before tetanus symptom onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date patient received tetanus toxoid (Td, TT, DT, DTaP)</b>	
	→ <b>Was tetanus immune globulin (TIG) prophylaxis given as part of wound care before tetanus symptom onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date patient received TIG prophylaxis</b>	
	→ <b>Prophylactic TIG dosage (units)</b>	
	→ <b>Were there signs of infection at the time of care for the acute wound or injury?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If there was no acute wound or injury, was there one or more non-acute conditions associated with the tetanus illness (e.g., abscess, ulcer)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Abscess/Cellulitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Ulcer</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Blister</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Gangrene</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Cancer</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Dental Infection/Gingivitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Ear infection</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Injection drug use</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Other</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Specify other</b>	
	→ <b>Was medical care obtained for the non-acute condition before tetanus symptom onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Tetanus

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Date of medical care</b>	
	→ <b>Was tetanus toxoid (Td, TT, DT, DTaP) administered for the non-acute condition before tetanus symptoms onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date patient received tetanus toxoid (Td, TT, DT, DTaP)</b>	
	→ <b>Was the wound infected at the time of tetanus diagnosis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Was tetanus immune globulin (TIG) therapy given after tetanus symptom onset?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of TIG therapy</b>	
	→ <b>Total therapeutic TIG dosage</b>	
	→ <b>Final outcome.</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Was a tetanus antibody test performed?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of tetanus antibody test</b>	
	→ <b>Result of tetanus antibody test: __IU/mL (.01 thru 100)</b>	
	→ <b>Has the patient ever received tetanus toxoid (Td, TT, DT, DTaP)?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."
	→ <b>Total # doses</b>	Select number of doses.
	→ <b>If known, enter date of patient's last tetanus dose</b>	
	→ <b>OR, If known, enter year of patient's last tetanus dose</b>	Enter year if exact date unknown.
	→ <b>OR, approximate number of years since the patient's last tetanus dose</b>	Enter approximate number of years if year of last dose unknown or answer questions below regarding general vaccination history.
	⇒ <i>Immunizations in childhood?</i>	Select True or False.
	⇒ <i>Immunizations for school?</i>	Select True or False.
	⇒ <i>Immunization for work?</i>	Select True or False.
	⇒ <i>Immunizations for military?</i>	Select True or False.
	⇒ <i>Immunizations for travel?</i>	Select True or False.
	⇒ <i>Immunizations for immigration?</i>	Select True or False.
	⇒ <i>Immunizations for other reasons?</i>	Select True or False.



## Tetanus

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>If patient never received tetanus vaccination, give reason</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Patient's primary occupation</b>	Enter occupation or "not employed."
	→ <b>Does the patient have diabetes?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is the diabetic insulin dependent?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Is there a history of injection drug use?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>Was the patient born in the U.S.?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇨ <i>If not U.S. born, patient's birth country</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Was the patient less than 2 months old at time of tetanus illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. <b>If yes, answer questions about mother's history below.</b>
	→ <b>Mother's age in years</b>	
	→ <b>Mother's date of birth</b>	
	→ <b>Mother's primary occupation</b>	Enter occupation or "not employed."
	→ <b>Was the mother born in the U.S.?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If not U.S. born, mother's birth country</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>If not U.S. born, date mother first resided in the U.S.</b>	
	→ <b>Or, year mother first resided in the U.S.</b>	
	→ <b>OR, approximate length of time mother has been in the U.S.: ____ years</b>	
	→ <b>Had the mother ever received tetanus vaccination prior to the infant's (case's) birth?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>If Yes, then give the number of known doses</b>	
	→ <b>How long has it been since the mother received her last tetanus vaccination?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>(units for the previous question)</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>If never vaccinated, give reason</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Number of previous pregnancies</b>	
	→ <b>Number of live births (total)</b>	
	→ <b>Has mother given birth previously in the U.S.?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Tetanus

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ If Yes, number of births delivered in the U.S?	
	→ If Yes, list the dates (years)	
	→ Was prenatal care obtained during the pregnancy with the neonatal tetanus case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ Number of prenatal visits	
	→ Infant's (case's) birth place location	Select from drop-down list.
	→ Specify other birth place	
	→ Birth attendees	Select from drop-down list.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

Notifications are required for probable cases.



# Trichinosis

## Trichinosis

### General Information

Use the [Trichinosis Case Investigation](#) form and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Trichinosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments e.g., muscle biopsy.	
	Specimen Site	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
Microscopic examination	<i>Trichinella spiralis</i> , microscopic exam (short search "trich")	Trichinella – Result (short search "trich")	Coded Result: Enter "detected" or "not detected," and Text Result: Enter "larvae in tissue obtained by muscle biopsy"
Antibody test	<i>Trichinella spiralis</i> antibody (short search "trich")	Trichinella antibody; or Trichinella antibody, IgG; or Trichinella antibody, IgM (short search "trich")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" and Numeric Result: Enter value



# Trichinosis

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> – Will default based on condition
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source (type)</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
→ <b>Reporting Source (organization)</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	





## Trichinosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporting Provider" if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Enter Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Hospital	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ Duration of stay (in days)	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Enter date specimen collected if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	



## Trichinosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Illness End Date	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if end date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
	Illness Duration	Enter number and unit. If illness onset date is the same as end date, enter 1.	
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for $\geq 1$ month and <1 year, and years for $\geq 1$ year.	
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>→ Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Is this case part of an outbreak?	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.		



## Trichinosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at unknown location</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of Country” selected.	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of State” selected.	
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.	
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if “Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction” selected.	
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select “Foodborne,” “Other” or “Indeterminate.”	
	Detection Method	Select from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>



## Trichinosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case was met
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited as needed to reflect the year of illness onset.
<b>Administrative</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.
<b>Custom Fields</b>		
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
<b>Food Handler</b>		
	Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?	May leave blank.
<b>Travel History</b>		
	Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If yes, complete all follow-up fields.
<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	Did patient come in contact with an animal?	May leave blank.
<b>Underlying Conditions</b>		
	Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?	Select underlying condition(s) from drop-down.
<b>Related Cases</b>		
	→ <b>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Trichinosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ If "Yes," did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</p>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown.</p> <p>Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.</p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ Are there other cases related to this one?</p>	<p>Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"</p>
	Signs and Symptoms	
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ Did the patient have Eosinophilia?</p>	<p>Select Yes, No or Unknown from drop down list.</p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ If "Yes," please specify absolute number or percentage:</p>	<p>Enter number or percentage. Select the appropriate radial button for Percentage or Numeric to indicate the type of value entered.</p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ Did patient have a fever?</p>	<p>Select Yes, No or Unknown from drop down list.</p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ If "Yes," please specify temperature:</p>	<p>Enter temperature. Select the appropriate radial button for Fahrenheit or Celsius.</p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ Did patient have any of the following signs or symptoms of Trichinellosis?</p>	<p>Select applicable symptoms from drop-down list. (Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</p>
	<p style="color: gray; font-weight: normal;">⇒ If "Other," please specify other signs or symptoms of Trichinellosis:</p>	<p>If patient indicated that they have other signs or symptoms of Trichinellosis, enter here.</p>
	Suspect Food	
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ What suspect foods did the patient eat?</p>	<p>Select suspect food(s) from drop-down list <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i></p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ Please specify type of pork:</p>	<p>Select appropriate item from drop-down list.</p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ If "Other," please specify type of pork:</p>	<p>Enter type.</p>
	<p style="color: red; font-weight: bold;">→ Date suspect food was consumed</p>	<p>Enter date suspected food was consumed.</p>
	<p style="color: gray; font-weight: normal;">⇒ Was larvae found in suspect food?</p>	<p>Select absent, not examined, present, or unknown from drop down list.</p>
<p style="color: gray; font-weight: normal;">⇒ Where was the suspect meat obtained?</p>	<p>Select from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i></p>	
<p style="color: gray; font-weight: normal;">⇒ If "Other," please specify where suspect meat was obtained:</p>	<p>Enter where the suspected meat was obtained.</p>	
<p style="color: gray; font-weight: normal;">⇒ How was suspect food prepared or further processed after purchase?</p>	<p>Select from drop-down list.</p>	
<p style="color: gray; font-weight: normal;">⇒ If "Other," please specify other type of processing:</p>	<p>Enter type of processing.</p>	



## Trichinosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>What was the method of cooking the suspect food?</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other type of cooking method:</i>	Enter other type of cooking method.
	➔ <b>Please specify type of non-pork:</b>	Select appropriate item(s) from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	➔ <b>If "Other," please specify type of non-pork:</b>	Enter type.
	➔ <b>Date suspect food was consumed</b>	Enter date suspected food was consumed.
	⇒ <i>Was larvae found in suspect food?</i>	Select absent, not examined, present, or unknown from drop down list.
	⇒ <i>Where was the suspect meat obtained?</i>	Select from drop-down list. <i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify where suspect meat was obtained:</i>	Enter where the suspected meat was obtained.
	⇒ <i>How was suspect food prepared or further processed after purchase?</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other type of processing:</i>	Enter type of processing.
	⇒ <i>What was the method of cooking the suspect food?</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other type of cooking method:</i>	Enter other type of cooking method.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed, probable and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**



# Trichuriasis

## Trichuriasis

### General Information

A [Trichuriasis Case Investigation](#) form is required. Add investigation forms as supplemental info in NEDSS or email the form to Central Office and the Regional Office for those who do not use or have access to NEDSS.

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the *Infectious Disease Control Investigation Guidance*: <http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Investigation-Guidance.doc>

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool=Fecal for identification of eggs; Rectal mucosa for identification of adult worms during rectal prolapse; or Other (describe in Lab Comments) if necessary.
	Specimen Site	



# Trichuriasis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	If "Yes" is selected, enter the number of weeks.
	Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Coded Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Numeric Result	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ Text Result	Refer to table below.
	⇒ Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
	<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>	
	<b>Administrative</b>	
Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Fecal Ova and Parasites	Leave Blank	Ova and Parasites – Result (short search: Parasite)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.
Fecal Ova and Parasites – Concentrated	Leave Blank	Ova and Parasites – Result (short search: Parasite)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.
Adult worm identification	Leave Blank	Helminth – macroscopic/microscopic (short search: helminth) OR Helminth – Result (short search: helminth)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.
Parasite identification	Leave Blank	Parasite identification- (short search: parasite)	List the species in the "Text Result" section of the lab report.  List the methodology (e.g., PCR, NAAT, sequencing) in the "Result Comments" section of the lab report.





# Trichuriasis

This test should usually be reserved for molecular results.

After the information is entered in Lab Report, press "Submit" or "Submit and Create Investigation" button, as needed. If the lab report was created by mistake, press the "Cancel" button.  
NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation.

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> – Will default based on condition.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for Trichuriasis
	⇨ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date a provider (e.g., physician, hospital, laboratory) reported to any public health department. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.



# Trichuriasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician, or others. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	If known, select Yes or No
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Enter new hospitals as needed.



# Trichuriasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ Specimen Collection Date	Enter collection date of earliest specimen (e.g. stool of adult worm) that supported case classification if applicable.
	➔ Diagnosis Date	“Diagnosis Date” is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.
	➔ Illness Onset Date	Enter “Illness Onset Date.” <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Illness Duration Units	
	⇒ Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use Days if < 1 month, Months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and Years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒ Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	➔ Did the patient die from this illness?	If patient died from the illness, enter “Yes.” Also go to the Patient tab and enter “Yes” for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> And date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	➔ Date of Death	Enter Date of Death
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	⇒ Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ Is this case part of an outbreak?	If applicable, select “Yes.”
	➔ Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list. If an outbreak name was not found in drop-down list, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	➔ Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes or No. If “Yes” is selected, enter Case ID of epi-linked case.
	➔ Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).



# Trichuriasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<p>→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b></p>	<p>Select the jurisdiction where the disease was acquired.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> – if the patient did not travel internationally during the previous two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old) and may have been exposed to a within-jurisdiction soil environment hospitable to helminths.</p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – if the patient contracted the illness after/ while traveling internationally, during the past two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old), or during the first two years after immigrating to the US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – if the patient contracted the illness but did not travel internationally during the previous two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old) and may have been exposed to an out-of-jurisdiction soil environment hospitable to helminths after/ while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – if the patient contracted the illness but did not travel internationally during the previous two years (or during their lifetime if less than two years old) and may have been exposed to an out-of-state soil environment hospitable to helminths after traveling within US but outside of TX.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – there is insufficient information to determine in which jurisdiction the patient contracted the illness.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Imported Country</b></p>	<p>Indicate country where patient contracted the illness.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Imported State</i></p>	<p>Indicate state where patient contracted the illness.</p>



# Trichuriasis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient contracted the illness.
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient contracted the illness.
	Transmission Mode	
	Detection Method	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select laboratory confirmed, epidemiologically linked, or clinical diagnosis.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, Suspect, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	

**NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**  
**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Tularemia

### General Information

Please complete the [Tularemia Case Investigation Form](#) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program. Include a completed "PHEP Surveillance Control Measure Tracking Form - Tularemia" with your submitted case report form.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.	
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).	
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>	
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Serum, Conjunctiva, Lymph node aspirate, Sputum, other appropriate choice, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)	
		Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.		



## Tularemia

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	<b>→ Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	<b>→ Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
Tularemia culture	Francisella tularensis culture (short search "tula")	FRANCISELLA TULARENSIS IDENTIFIED (short search "tula")	Organism: Select species organism isolated (drop-down list)
Tularemia IgG or IgM antibody	Francisella tularensis antibody (short search "tula")	Francisella tularensis antibody, IgG or- Francisella tularensis antibody, IgM (short search "tula")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate," and Numeric Result: enter numeric value Text Result: enter test method
Tularemia PCR	Francisella tularensis, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "tula")	Francisella tularensis DNA (short search "tula")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate"
Tularemia antigen by IHC	Francisella tularensis antigen (short search "tula")	Francisella tularensis antigen (short search "tula")	Text Result: Enter test method and result



# Tularemia

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen
	→ Investigation Start Date	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated <b>**Please submit the PHEP Surveillance Control Measure Tracking Form - Tularemia **</b>	Date of earliest public health intervention including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Provide medical provider with disinfection precautions for suspected cases</li> <li>◆ Alert laboratory personnel when tularemia is suspected so procedures can be conducted in recommended biosafety level conditions</li> <li>◆ Educate laboratory personnel regarding select agent requirements for <i>Francisella tularensis</i> isolates</li> <li>◆ Interview patient to educate on measures to avoid disease transmission and/or identify of potential source of infection</li> <li>◆ For suspected outbreaks or intentional exposures initiate bio-terrorism response procedures as needed, initiate active case finding, alert medical community, and/or conduct field studies</li> </ul>
	→ Investigation Status	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		





## Tularemia

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	



## Tularemia

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	Search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification if applicable.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result.</li> </ul>
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i>



## Tularemia

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	Enter number of days and days for units (default). Use months or years if more appropriate.
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for >1 month and <1 year, and years for >1 year.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>



## Tularemia

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.		
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.		
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Zoonotic," "Vector borne," "Foodborne," "Other" or "Indeterminate"		
		Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report –</b> laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.			
<b>General Comments</b>				
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.		

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

### Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

#### General Information

Please complete the [Rickettsial Disease Case Investigation Form](#) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control office.

Note:

- ◆ Because antibodies for rickettsial diseases can be cross-reactive, specimens should be tested against a panel\* of *Rickettsia* antigens, including, at a minimum, *R. rickettsii* and *R. typhi*, to differentiate between SFG and non-SFG *Rickettsia* spp.
- ◆ According to CDC, rickettsial IgM tests lack specificity (resulting in false positives); thus, IgG titers are much more reliable.
- ◆ A case should not be counted as new if the case has ever previously been reported for the same condition.

\* Specimens can be forwarded to the DSHS Serology lab for Rickettsial panel testing.

A classification table of Rickettsiales known to cause disease in humans can be found in the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Traveler's Health Yellow Book at

<https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2020/travel-related-infectious-diseases/rickettsial-including-spotted-fever-and-typhus-fever-rickettsioses-scrub-typhus-anaplasmosis-and-ehr>

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood venous, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments)
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
<b>Description</b>	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
To ensure appropriate case classification, enter any available IFA lab results for either typhus or spotted fever group <i>Rickettsia</i> (positive and negative) relevant to the patient's current illness. Short search "typhi," "spotted," or "rick" unless otherwise noted.			
IFA	Rickettsia typhi antibody	Rickettsia typhi antibody, IgG; and/or Rickettsia typhi antibody, IgM ( <i>short search "typhi"</i> ) OR Rickettsia typhus group antibody, IgG; and/or Rickettsia typhus group antibody, IgM	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc. and Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:512 or <1:64)
	Rickettsia rickettsii antibody OR Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever (RMSF) antibodies	Rickettsia rickettsii antibody, IgG; and/or Rickettsia rickettsii antibody, IgM OR Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever (RMSF) Antibody, IgG; and/or Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever (RMSF) Antibody, IgM	Coded Result: Enter "detected," "positive," "high," etc. and Numeric Result: Enter all titer values (e.g. 1:512 or <1:64)
PCR	Rickettsia typhi, PCR (DNA or RNA) ( <i>short search "typhi"</i> )	Rickettsia typhi – Result or Rickettsia – Result ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" and Text Result: if <i>R. felis</i> , enter here
IHC	Rickettsia Stain ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Rickettsia typhi – Result or Rickettsia – Result ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Text Result: Enter test method and results
Culture	Rickettsia typhi culture or- Rickettsia culture ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Rickettsia typhi – Result or Rickettsia – Result ( <i>short search "rickettsia"</i> )	Text Result: Enter test method and results

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter date investigation began or, if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	<b>Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated</b>	Not required for Typhus
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	Leave blank.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.





## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	<p>Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g., specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. This may be reporting facility and/or treating physician. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto-populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes or No, if known.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	<p>"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	<p>Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: If unknown, enter date of hospital admission or, secondly, specimen collection date.</i></p>
	Illness End Date	Enter end date for illness, if known.
	Illness Duration	<p>Enter number. Use days if &lt; 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and &lt; 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Illness Duration is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered. If end date is same as onset date, enter 1.</i></p>
	Illness Duration Units	<p>Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Illness End Date" are entered.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	<p>Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if &lt; 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and &lt; 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year. <i>Note: Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	<p>Use the drop-down list to select days, weeks, etc. <i>Note: Unit is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i></p>
	Is the patient pregnant?	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter deceased date.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Is this person associated with a day care facility?	Not Required	
	Is this person a food handler?	Not Required	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and enter the NBS ID of the epi-linked case.	
	Case ID of epi-linked case	Enter case ID (i.e., CAS-----TX01).	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient acquired illness while outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired illness while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired illness within US, but outside of TX.  <b>Unknown</b> – patient acquired illness at an unknown location.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of Country" selected.	



## Typhus, flea-borne (endemic, murine)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of State" selected.	
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired illness.	
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired illness. Required if "Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction" selected.	
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "Vectorborne."	
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status.	<b>Laboratory confirmed or Laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected were met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information manually and associate with the investigation.
	Confirmation Date	Enter date when the criteria for case status were met.	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.	
	<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* (VISA)

### General Information

- ◆ A DSHS HAI Epidemiologist should be notified immediately by phone of any reported VISA. The DSHS HAI Epidemiologist will notify central office.

Complete the [VRSA/VISA Case Report Form](#), enter the case into NBS and create an NBS Notification on all DSHS Laboratory confirmed cases of VISA within 30 days of initial report.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

*Note: Please enter BOTH the laboratory report from the original source of report and the laboratory report from the DSHS Laboratory used for confirmation. Associate both laboratory reports to the VISA investigation.*

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code.  <b>For Laboratory Report from Originating Facility:</b> Select original source of report, not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Facility as needed.</i>  <b>For Laboratory Report from DSHS Laboratory:</b> Select DSHS Laboratory.
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	<i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Antibiotic Resistance/MDRO</b> <i>Note:</i> Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. The jurisdiction is entered as the jurisdiction who conducted the investigation and not the jurisdiction of residency.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional, or state).	



## Vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* (VISA)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	➔	<b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table on next page.</b>
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select the source of the specimen, for example: blood venous, cerebrospinal fluid, other appropriate choice. If Other, specify specimen source in Result Comments.
		Specimen Site	Can leave blank
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter the date specimen was collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Can leave blank
		Pregnant	Can leave blank
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table on next page.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table on next page.</b>
	➔	<b>Coded Result</b>	Refer to table <b>on next page.</b>
		Numeric Result	
	➔	<b>Text Result</b>	Refer to table <b>on next page.</b>
		Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Can leave blank	
	Result comments	Can leave blank	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	➔ <b>Ordered Test</b>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture with vancomycin susceptibility	Staphylococcus aureus Culture (short search "staph")	Vancomycin (short search "van")	Coded Result: Select "susceptibility - intermediate susceptibility" and Text Result: Record the MIC in µg/ml).

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).



## Vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* (VISA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Information</b>		
→	<b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. For MDROs cases should be investigated based on where the patient tested positive. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on the healthcare facility the patient tested positive or the location of patient's provider.
→	<b>Program Area</b>	<b>Antibiotic Resistance/MDRO</b>
→	<b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for VISA
⇒	<i>Investigation Status</i>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
→	<b>Investigator</b>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
⇒	<i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
→	<b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
→	<b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
→	<b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter the date result was finalized. Typically, this is the date the culture report and antibiotic susceptibility test (MIC) was finalized, not the date it was reported to public health.
→	<b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.





## Vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* (VISA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	⇒	<i>Reporting Organization</i>	<p>“Reporting Organization” auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report.</p> <p>If needed, search for reporting organization or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b>, not other public health entity sharing report.</p> <p><i>Note: If organization is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i></p>	
		<i>Reporting Provider</i>	<p>Search for reporting provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i></p>	
	<b>Clinical</b>			
		<i>Physician</i>	<p>Search for “Physician” if known. <i>Note: If Physicians is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Physician as needed.</i></p>	
	→	<b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown if the patient was hospitalized or received care at a healthcare facility at the time the culture was taken or within the previous 1 month. Capture all healthcare visits, dates, and durations of stay within the previous 1 month utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field.</p> <p><i>Note: We are aware of the error within the NBS hover text, please follow the guidance within here.</i></p>	
	⇒	<i>Hospital</i>	<p>Search for the healthcare facility where the patient was hospitalized or received care at the time the culture was taken or within the previous 1 month. <i>If healthcare facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new facility as needed.</i></p>	
	⇒	<i>Admission Date</i>	Enter admission date.	
	⇒	<i>Discharge Date</i>	Enter admission date. If the patient expires at the healthcare facility, enter the date the patient expired.	
	⇒	<i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	⇒	<i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown if the patient was hospitalized or received care at an additional healthcare facility within the previous 1 month.	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for the name of the healthcare facility Enter new facility as needed.	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	Enter admission date.	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	Enter discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒	<i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	



## Vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* (VISA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions	
	⇒	Hospital 3	If the patient was hospitalized or received care at an additional healthcare facility within the previous 1 month, search for the name of the additional healthcare facility. Enter new facility as needed.	
	⇒	Hospital 3 Admission Date	Enter admission date.	
	⇒	Hospital 3 Discharge Date	Enter discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒	Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→	<b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.	
	→	<b>Diagnosis Date</b>	Enter date that vancomycin susceptibility test was finalized by the DSHS Laboratory.	
	→	<b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Specimen Collection Date."	
		Illness End Date		
		Illness Duration		
		Illness Duration Units		
	⇒	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.	
	⇒	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select, days, months, etc.	
		Is the patient pregnant?		
	→	<b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the VISA infection, enter yes.	
	→	<b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if patient expired.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?		
		Is this patient a food handler?		
		Is this case part of an outbreak?		
		Outbreak Name		
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?			



## Vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* (VISA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
		Case ID of epi-linked case	
		Where was the disease acquired?	<p>Indicate where VISA was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	→	<b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	→	<b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient became ill.
		Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	→	<b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
		Transmission Mode	
		Detection Method	
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select <b>Laboratory confirmed</b> only if confirmed by the DSHS Laboratory.
		Confirmation Date	Enter date MIC was confirmed by the DSHS Laboratory.
→	<b>Case Status</b>	<p>Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition/case classification. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a></p> <p><u>*Only select Confirmed if MIC was confirmed by the DSHS Laboratory.</u></p>	
→	<b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	



## Vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus* (VISA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
			<b>General Comments</b>
		General Comments	The jurisdiction that is entering the case should add a note to DSHS central office to request jurisdiction change upon case approval. Once the case is reviewed and approved, the approver will update the jurisdiction to the jurisdiction of residency for aggregate reporting purposes.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



## Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

### Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

#### General Information

- ◆ A DSHS HAI Epidemiologist should be notified immediately by phone of any reported VRSA. The DSHS HAI Epidemiologist will notify central office.

Complete the [VRSA/VISA Case Report Form](#) Enter the case into NBS and create the NBS notification to DSHS on all confirmed cases of VRSA (DSHS Laboratory must provide confirmatory testing) within 30 days of initial report.

Note: A confirmed VRSA case has not yet been identified in Texas. As of October 2019, only 14 cases have been identified in the USA since 2002. Thus, identification of a VRSA is highly unusual and should be treated as a highly unusual event with immediate notification of public health, immediate submission of the isolate to the DSHS lab, and institution of appropriate control measures.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

*Note: Please enter BOTH the laboratory report from the original source of report and the laboratory report from the DSHS Laboratory used for confirmation. Associate both laboratory reports to the VRSA investigation.*

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. <b>For Laboratory Report from Originating Facility:</b> Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Facility as needed.</i>  <b>For Laboratory Report from DSHS Laboratory:</b> Select DSHS Laboratory.
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	Ordering Provider	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Antibiotic Resistance/MDRO</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. The jurisdiction is entered as the jurisdiction who conducted the investigation and not the jurisdiction of residency.
⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.	



## Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	→	<b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date. <b>For Laboratory Report from Originating Facility:</b> enter earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state). <b>For Laboratory Report from DSHS Laboratory:</b> enter earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional, or state).
	→	<b>Ordered Test</b>	<b>Refer to table on next page.</b>
		Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Select the source of the specimen, for example: blood venous, cerebrospinal fluid, other appropriate choice. If Other, specify specimen source in Result Comments.
		Specimen Site	Can leave blank
	→	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter the date specimen was collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Can leave blank
		Pregnant	Can leave blank
		Weeks	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table on next page.</b>
	→	<b>Resulted Test</b>	<b>Refer to table on next page.</b>
	→	<b>Coded Result</b>	<b>Refer to table on next page.</b>
	⇒	Numeric Result	Can leave blank
	→	<b>Text Result</b>	Refer to table below.
⇒	Reference Range	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status	Can leave blank	
	Result comments	Can leave blank	
If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	→ Ordered Test	→ Resulted Test	→ Test Result(s)
Culture with vancomycin susceptibility	Staphylococcus aureus Culture (short search "staph")	Vancomycin (short search "van")	Coded Result: Select "susceptibility – resistant" and Text Result: Record the MIC in µg/ml).

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation



## Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. For MDROs cases should be investigated based on where the patient tested positive. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on the healthcare facility the patient tested positive or the location of patient's provider.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Antibiotic Resistance/MDRO</b> -Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began.
	Date Earliest Public Health Control Measure Initiated	Not required for VRSA
	⇨ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	→ <b>Investigator</b>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter the date result was finalized. Typically, this is the date the culture report and antibiotic susceptibility test (MIC) was finalized, not the date it was reported to public health.
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.



## Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Reporting Organization</i>	<p>"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report.</p> <p>If needed, search for reporting organization or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b>, not other public health entity sharing report.</p> <p><i>Note: If organization is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	<p>Search for reporting provider or enter quick code.</p> <p><i>Note: If Physicians is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Physician as needed.</i></p>
	<b>Clinical</b>	
		<p><i>Physician</i></p> <p>Search for "Physician" if known.</p> <p><i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i></p>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	<p>Select Yes, No, or Unknown if the patient was hospitalized or received care at a healthcare facility at the time the culture was taken or within the previous 1 month. Capture all healthcare visits, dates, and durations of stay within the previous 1 month utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field.</p> <p><i>Note: We are aware of the error within the NBS hover text, please follow the guidance within here.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	<p>Search for the healthcare facility where the patient was hospitalized or received care at the time the culture was taken or within the previous 1 month.</p> <p>If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field.</p> <p><i>If healthcare facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new facility as needed.</i></p>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	Enter admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	Enter discharge/transfer date. If the patient expired at the healthcare facility, enter the date the patient expired.
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.





## Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospitalized at a Second Hospital</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown if the patient was hospitalized or received care at an additional healthcare facility within the previous 1 month.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2</i>	Search for the name of the healthcare facility. Enter new facility as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Admission Date</i>	Enter admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Discharge Date</i>	Enter discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 2 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3</i>	If the patient was hospitalized or received care at an additional healthcare facility within the previous 1 month, search for the name of the additional healthcare facility. Enter new facility as needed.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Admission Date</i>	Enter admission date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Discharge Date</i>	Enter discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Hospital 3 Duration</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of earliest specimen that supported case classification.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	Enter date that vancomycin susceptibility test was finalized by the DSHS Laboratory. Enter date that vancomycin susceptibility test was finalized by the DSHS Laboratory.
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Date Specimen Collected."
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Illness Duration Units	
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset</i>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for ≥ 1 month and < 1 year, and years for ≥ 1 year.
	⇒ <i>Age at Onset Units</i>	Use the drop-down list next to it to select, days, months, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the VRSA infection, enter yes.
	➔ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter the date of death if the patient has expired.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	



## Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Is this case part of an outbreak?	
	Outbreak Name	
	Epi-linked to laboratory confirmed case?	
	Case ID of epi-linked case	
	Where was the disease acquired?	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.</p> <p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient became ill.
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient became ill.
	Imported City	Indicate city where patient became ill.
	→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient became ill.
	Transmission Mode	
	Detection Method	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	<p>Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.  <b>Select Laboratory confirmed only if confirmed by the DSHS Laboratory.</b></p>
	Confirmation Date	Enter date MIC confirmed by the DSHS Laboratory.
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	<p>Select Confirmed or Not a Case according to the case definition/case classification. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a></p> <p>*Only select Confirmed if MIC was confirmed by the DSHS Laboratory.</p>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.



## Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (VRSA)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year, so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Once the case is reviewed and approved, the approver will update the jurisdiction to the jurisdiction of residency for aggregate reporting purposes.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed cases.**



# Varicella (chickenpox)

## Varicella (chickenpox)

### General Information

#### Enter reports as Investigations, not morbidity reports.

If vaccine history information is entered under vaccinations, please associate with the investigation. For deaths, fill out a [Varicella \(Chickenpox\) Death Worksheet](#) and send a copy of the worksheet to Central Office via the Regional Office.

For outbreaks, complete a [Varicella Outbreak Report Form](#) and send a copy to Central Office.

Information on treatment and prevention measures can be found in the Emerging and Acute Infectious Disease Guidelines:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/notifiable-conditions/investigation-guidance>

The varicella vaccination history should be entered as a vaccination record in NBS and attached to the investigation. Enter the date of vaccination, age at vaccination, vaccine type, and any other available information. To search ImmTrac for this patient, within the investigation, click "Manage Associations" and under the "Vaccinations" section, click "Query Registry." Confirm the patient's information is correct then click "Submit Query." Check the box next to the vaccine to associate it with the current investigation. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified.

Vaccine Type	NBS Selection	Manufacturers for US (2024)
MMRV (Measles-Mumps-Rubella-Varicella Virus Vaccine Live)	MMRV	ProQuad – Merck
Varicella Virus Vaccine Live	Varicella	Varivax – Merck

For a complete vaccination schedule for children and adults go to:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/immunizations/public/schedules>.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Varicella</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇒ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Blood, venous; Serum; Lesion: extra-genital; other appropriate choice, or Other with description in Result Comments.
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
<b>Description</b>	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Confirmatory lab results			
Culture test to identify VZV	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) Culture (drop-down list)	Varicella zoster virus (VZV)-Result (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "isolated" or "not isolated"
Antigen testing for VZV (such as DFA)	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) antigen (short search "varic")	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) antigen (short search "varic")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: titer or value and units and Reference Range
PCR testing for VZV	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "varic")	Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) DNA (short search "varic")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: value and units and Reference Range

Non-confirmatory lab results			
IgG or unspecified Antibody	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) antibody (drop-down list)	Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) Antibodies, IgG (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: titer or value and units and Reference Range Text Result: For paired sera enter both acute and convalescent results with collection dates, and interpretation, i.e., seroconversion detected or not detected or significant rise or no significant rise in titer detected.
IgM Antibody	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) antibody (drop-down list)	Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) Antibodies, IgM (drop-down list)	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: titer or value and units and Reference Range

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	➔ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Varicella</b> - Will default based on condition chosen	
		Shared Indicator	
	➔ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	➔ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.	
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	➔ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	➔ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	➔ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
		State Case ID	
	➔ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Hospital/Clinic/Lab</i>	"Reporting Hospital/Clinic/Lab" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for organization as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
⇒ <i>Reporting Physician/Nurse</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		
<b>Clinical Information</b>			
⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>		



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory test result.</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
		Illness End Date	
		Illness Duration	
		Illness Duration Units	
	→ <b>Age at Onset</b>	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for $\geq 1$ month and < 1 year, and years for $\geq 1$ year.	
	→ <b>Age at Onset Units</b>	Use the drop-down list next to age to select, days, months, etc.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of diagnosis by reporting provider, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition-specific laboratory test was ordered, or</li> <li>◆ Date of absence, which ever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Rash Onset Date</b>	Enter date rash began.	
	→ <b>Rash Location</b>	Select Focal, Generalized, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>If Focal - Specify Dermatome</i>	Enter the nerve where the rash occurred (lumbar or thoracic with a number).	
	⇒ <i>If Generalized - Location First Noted</i>	If generalized, select location where rash first appeared.	
	⇒ <i>Other Generalized Rash Location</i>	If other generalized location, enter description.	
	→ <b>Number of Lesions in Total</b>	Select 250-499, 50-249, <50, or >500.	
	⇒ <i>Number of Lesions (with &lt;50)</i>	If less than 50 lesions, enter number of lesions.	
		Macules (flat) present	If less than 50 lesions, select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Number of Macules	If less than 50 lesions and macules, enter number.
		Papules (raised) present	If less than 50 lesions, select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Number of Papules	If less than 50 lesions and papules, enter number.
		Vesicle (fluid) present	If less than 50 lesions, select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		Number of Vesicles	If less than 50 lesions and vesicles, enter number.
		Character of Lesions (all categories - 1 to >500)	
	→ <b>Mostly Macular/Papular</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Mostly Vesicular</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hemorrhagic</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Itchy</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Scabs</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Crops/Waves</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.





## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Did the rash crust?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Number of days until all lesions crusted over	If rash crusted over, enter number of days.
	Number of days rash lasted	If rash did not crust over, enter number of days rash lasted.
	→ <b>Did the patient have a fever?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Date of Fever Onset</b>	
	⇒ <i>Highest measured temperature</i>	
	Total number of days with fever	
	→ <b>Is patient immune-compromised due to medical condition or treatment</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Specify Medical Condition or Treatment	
	Did the patient visit a healthcare provider during this illness	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Did the patient develop any complications that were diagnosed by a healthcare provider</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Skin/Soft Tissue Infection	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Cerebellitis/Ataxia	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Encephalitis	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Dehydration	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Hemorrhagic Condition	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Pneumonia	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	How was pneumonia diagnosed?	Select Medical Doctor (MD), Unknown, or X-Ray.
	Other Complications	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Specify Other Complications	
	→ <b>Was the patient treated with acyclovir, famvir, or any licensed antiviral for this illness</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Name of Medication</b>	
	Other Medication	
	→ <b>Start Date of Medication</b>	
	Stop Date of Medication	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Hospital</b>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: Provider or hospital name is required for clinically diagnosed case. If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Admission Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	→ <b>Discharge Date</b>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge – admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from Varicella or complications (including secondary infection) associated with Varicella</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If patient died from the illness, also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	
	⇒ <i>Autopsy performed</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Cause of death</i>	Indicate the official cause of death.
<p>If Yes - You have stated that this patient died from varicella or complications (including a secondary infection) associated with varicella. Please complete the Varicella Death Worksheet and fax it to 512-776-7616. Click here to access the <a href="#">Varicella Death Worksheet</a>.</p>		
<b>Laboratory Information</b>		
→ <b>Was laboratory testing done for Varicella?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. You must enter yes to access all other lab result fields.	
<b>Direct Fluorescent Antibody (DFA) Testing</b>		
	Was direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) testing performed	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Date of DFA	
	DFA Result	
<b>PCR Testing</b>		
	PCR Specimen	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Date of PCR Specimen	
	Source of PCR Specimen	Select Blood, Buccal Swab, Macular Scraping, Other, Saliva, Scab, Tissue Culture, Urine, or Vesicular Swab.
	Specify Other PCR Source	
	PCR Result	Select Indeterminate, Negative, Not Done, Other, Pending, Positive, or Unknown.
	Specify Other PCR Result	
<b>Culture Testing</b>		



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Culture Performed	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Date of Culture Specimen		
	Culture Result		
	<b>Other Testing</b>		
	Was other laboratory testing done	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Specify Other Test	Options: Electron microscopy; Tzanck smear	
	Date of Other Test		
	Other Lab Test Result	Select Indeterminate, Negative, Not Done, Other, Pending, Positive, or Unknown.	
	Other Test Result Value		
	<b>Serology Testing</b>		
	Serology performed	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. You must enter yes to access IgM and IgG lab result fields.	
	<b>IgM Testing</b>		
	IgM performed	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Type of IgM Test	Select Capture ELISA, Indirect ELISA, Other, or Unknown.	
	Specify Other IgM Test		
	Date IgM Specimen Taken		
	IgM Test Result	Select Indeterminate, Negative, Not Done, Other, Pending, Positive, or Unknown.	
	IgM Test Result Value		
	<b>IgG Testing</b>		
	IgG performed	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Type of IgG Test	Select FAMA; Latex Bead Agglutination; Other; Whole Cell ELISA; or gp ELISA.	
	If "Whole Cell ELISA," specify manufacturer	Select Bio-Quant Inc IgG ELISA, Calbiotech IgG ELISA, Diagnostic Automation Inc IgG ELISA, Diasorin, Immuno-Biologicals Lab IgG ELISA, Inverness Medical IgG ELISA, Scimedz Corp IgG ELISA, Sierra Resources, or Trinity BioTech IgG ELISA.	
	If "gp ELISA," specify manufacturer	Option: Merck	
	Specify Other IgG Test		
	Date of IgG - Acute		
	IgG - Acute Result	Select Indeterminate, Negative, Not Done, Other, Pending, Positive, or Unknown.	
	IgG - Acute Test Result Value		
Date of IgG - Convalescent			
IgG - Convalescent Result	Select Indeterminate, Negative, Not Done, Other, Pending, Positive, or Unknown.		



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	IgG - Convalescent Test Result Value	
	<b>Specimen Genotyping</b>	
	Were the specimens sent to the CDC for genotyping (molecular typing):	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Date sent for genotyping	
	<b>Specimen Strain Identification</b>	
	Was specimen sent for strain (wild- or vaccine-type) identification	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Strain Type	Select Unknown, Vaccine Type Strain, or Wild Type Strain.
	<b>Vaccine Information</b>	
	➔ <b>Did the patient receive Varicella-containing vaccine?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. If the patient, primary care provider, reporting provider/facility, school, ImmTrac, or other reputable source cannot provide documentation of the vaccination record, do not enter the vaccination, as it cannot be verified and select answer "Unknown."
	➔ <b>Reason why patient did not receive Varicella-containing vaccine</b>	Select Born outside the United States, Lab evidence of previous disease, MD diagnosis of previous disease, Medical contraindication, Never offered vaccine, Other, Parent/Patient forgot to vaccinate, Parent/Patient refusal, Parent/Patient report of previous disease, Philosophical objection, Religious exemption, Under age for vaccination, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Specify Other Reason</b>	
	➔ <b>Number of doses received on or after first birthday</b>	
	➔ <b>Reason patient is &gt;= 6 years old and received one dose on or after 6th birthday but never received second dose</b>	Select Born outside the United States, Lab evidence of previous disease, MD diagnosis of previous disease, Medical contraindication, Never offered vaccine, Other, Parent/Patient forgot to vaccinate, Parent/Patient refusal, Parent/Patient report of previous disease, Philosophical objection, Religious exemption, Under age for vaccination, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Specify Other Reason</b>	
	<b>Vaccination Record</b>	
	<b>Vaccine 1</b>	
	↪ Vaccination Date	
	↪ Vaccine Type	Options: MMRV; Varicella
	↪ Manufacturer	Option: Merck
	↪ Lot Number	
<b>Vaccine 2</b>		
↪ Vaccination Date		



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ Vaccine Type	Options: MMRV; Varicella	
	⇒ Manufacturer	Option: Merck	
	⇒ Lot Number		
	<b>Vaccine 3</b>		
	⇒ Vaccination Date		
	⇒ Vaccine Type	Options: MMRV; Varicella	
	⇒ Manufacturer	Option: Merck	
	⇒ Lot Number		
	<b>Vaccine 4</b>		
	Vaccination Date		
	Vaccine Type	Options: MMRV; Varicella	
	Manufacturer	Option: Merck	
	Lot Number		
	<b>Vaccine 5</b>		
	Vaccination Date		
Vaccine Type	Options: MMRV; Varicella		
Manufacturer	Option: Merck		
Lot Number			
<b>Epidemiologic Information</b>			
→ <b>Has this patient ever been diagnosed with varicella before</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>Age at Diagnosis</b>			
→ <b>Previous case diagnosed by:</b>		Select Other, Parent/Friend, or Physician/Health Care Provider.	
Specify Other			
Where was the patient born		Select country.	
→ <b>Is this case epi-linked to another confirmed or probable case?</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
Type of case this case is epi-linked to		Select Confirmed Varicella Case, Herpes Zoster Case, or Probable Varicella Case.	
→ <b>Transmission Setting (Setting of Exposure)</b>			
Specify Other Transmission Setting			
⇒ <i>Is this case a healthcare worker</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak of 5 or more cases?</b>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown. NOTE: Texas considers 3 or more epi-linked cases to be an outbreak. Please record outbreaks of 3 or more cases.	
→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>		Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒	<i>Is this patient associated with a day care facility?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b>  <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.  <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
		Transmission Mode		
		Detection Method		
	➔	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed, clinical diagnosis, or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.  <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.  <b>Clinical Diagnosis</b> – case status selected is based on clinical diagnosis as evidenced by diagnosis reported by physician or health care provider.</p>
	➔	<b>Confirmation Date</b>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
	➔	<b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	



## Varicella (chickenpox)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	→ <b>Was the patient pregnant during this varicella illness</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Number of weeks gestation at onset of illness (1-45 weeks)</b>	
	⇒ <i>Trimester at Onset of Illness</i>	
	<b>Investigation Comments</b>	
→ <b>General Comments</b>	Add NBS investigation ID of the epi-linked case, if applicable	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**A notification is required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

### Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

#### General Information

For individual cases use [CDC Cholera and Other \*Vibrio\* Illness Surveillance Report](#) (COVIS Form). For instructions to complete the COVIS form see the [Vibriosis/COVIS Form guidance](#).

Please, send a copy of the investigation form to [foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov](mailto:foodbornetexas@dshs.texas.gov) and cc your Regional Office.

For cluster or outbreak investigations, a cluster or outbreak specific questionnaire will be provided in the email notification from Central Office. Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Foodborne</b> <i>Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	[ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.





## Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select "Stool = fecal;" "Food sample," other appropriate choice; or "Other" with description in Result Comments.
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	
	Pregnant	
	Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	→ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	→ <b>Text Result</b>	Enter organism name.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	
	Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	→ <b>Resulted Test</b>	→ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture, any specimen source	Culture, specimen source (e.g., "Culture, Stool") (short search "culture") -or- Vibrio culture (drop-down list)	Vibrio SP Identified (drop-down list)	Enter organism: Choose the genus and species names of the organism identified (e.g. <i>Vibrio alginolyticus</i> ; <i>Vibrio cholerae</i> , non-O1; <i>Vibrio parahaemolyticus</i> ; <i>Vibrio vulnificus</i> ; etc.) or if species is not listed, select "Vibrio species" search and enter species in Text Result.



## Vibriosis (non-cholera Vibrio species infections)

PCR (including GI Pathogen Panel)	Leave blank	Vibrio – Result Search using keyword "Vibrio"	Organism: Vibrio – Result Search using keyword "Vibrio" AND Text Result: Enter "PCR" or test type and the GI Panel type/brand (if applicable and known), e.g., FilmArray or BioFire, Luminex, Diatherix, etc.
---	-------------	--	--

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Summary</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Will default based on condition chosen
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Source</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇨ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>



## Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	⇒ Reporter	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ Hospital Information	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).	
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).	
	⇒ Duration of Stay	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases) or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>	
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>	
	Illness End Date		
	Illness Duration		
	Age at Onset		
Is the patient pregnant?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .	
<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?		
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>	
	→ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	→ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	Imported City		
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
	Transmission Mode		
	Detection Method		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. <b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	



## Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>			
		General Comments		
	<b>Custom Fields</b>			
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>		
	<b>Food Handler</b>			
	→ <b>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>			
	⇒ <i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>			
	<b>Travel History</b>			
	⇒ <i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is:</i>	Enter incubation period	For <i>Vibrio parahaemolyticus</i> enter 4 hours- 4 days.	
	⇒ <i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).		
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel:</i>			
	Please specify the destination(s):			
	⇒ <i>Destination 1 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.		
	⇒ <i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.		
⇒ <i>Mode of Travel:</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.			
⇒ <i>Date of Arrival:</i>				
⇒ <i>Date of Departure:</i>				
⇒ <i>Destination 2 Type:</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.			



## Vibriosis (non-cholera Vibrio species infections)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Destination 2	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ Date of Arrival:	
	⇒ Date of Departure:	
	⇒ Destination 3 Type:	Select the Domestic or International radio button.
	⇒ Destination 3	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.
	⇒ Mode of Travel:	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.
	⇒ Date of Arrival:	
	⇒ Date of Departure:	
	⇒ If more than 3 destinations, specify details here:	
<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>		
	⇒ What is the source of tap water at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home:	
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ What is the source of tap water at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work:	
	⇒ If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	⇒ Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>		
	➔ <b>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ What was the recreational water exposure type?	Select recreational water exposure type (Use Ctrl to select more than one).
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type:	
	⇒ If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type:	(Use Ctrl to select more than one)
	⇒ If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type:	
	⇒ Name or location of water exposure:	Enter details regarding name and location of water exposure.
<b>Animal Contact</b>		
	➔ <b>Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Vibriosis (non-cholera Vibrio species infections)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	➔ <b>Type of animal</b>	Select type of animal ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> )		
	⇒ <i>If "Other", please specify other type of animal</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Amphibian", please specify other type of amphibian</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Mammal", please specify other type of mammal</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Reptile", please specify other type of reptile</i>			
	⇒ <i>Name or Location of Animal Contact</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact		
	⇒ <i>Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is</i>	Enter incubation period	For Salmonellosis enter 1-3 days.	
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>			
	⇒ <i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).		
	⇒ <i>If "Other Prior Illness", please specify</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Malignancy", please specify type</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type</i>			
	⇒ <i>If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ</i>			
	<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇒ <i>Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	⇒ <i>If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.	
⇒ <i>Are there other cases related to this one?</i>	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household;" or "yes, outbreak"			
<b>FoodNet</b>				
	<i>FoodNet Case?</i>	Not applicable in Texas		





## Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas	
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas	
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas	
	<b>Signs and Symptoms</b>		
	→ <b>Time of onset of illness:</b>	Enter hh:mm and select AM or PM.	
	→ <b>Did the patient have diarrhea?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
→ <b>If "Yes," please specify maximum number of stools per 24 hours</b>	Enter number.		
→ <b>Did the patient have a fever?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
→ <b>If "Yes," please specify temperature</b>	Enter temperature and select Fahrenheit or Celsius.		
→ <b>Did the patient have cellulitis?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
⇒ <i>If "yes," please specify the location</i>			
→ <b>Did the patient have Bullae?</b>			
⇒ <i>If "Yes," please specify the location</i>			
→ <b>Did the patient have any of the following signs or symptoms</b>	Select from drop-down list.		
→ <b>If "Other," please specify other signs or symptoms</b>			
<b>Other Clinical Data</b>			
→ <b>Did the patient have any sequelae?</b>	Select from drop-down list.		





## Vibriosis (non-cholera *Vibrio* species infections)

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>If "Other," please specify other sequelae</b>	
	→ <b>Did the patient take an antibiotic as treatment for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. (Note: Please add treatment details in the treatment record.)
	→ <b>Were other organisms isolated from the same specimen that yielded <i>Vibrio</i>?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. (Note: The organism should be specified on the Lab Report.)
	⇒ <i>Was the patient receiving any of the following treatments or taking any of the following medications in the 30 days before this <i>Vibrio</i> illness began?</i>	Select from drop-down list. (Note: Please add treatment details in the treatment record.)
<b>Other Epidemiological Data</b>		
	→ <b>In the 7 days before illness began, was patient's skin exposed to any of the following</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If patient's skin was exposed, please specify date patient's skin was exposed</i>	Enter mm/dd/yyyy.
	⇒ <i>If patient's skin was exposed, please specify time patient's skin was exposed</i>	Enter hh:mm and select AM or PM.
	⇒ <i>In the 7 days prior to onset of illness, please specify the activity that resulted in patient's skin exposure</i>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other activity</i>	
	→ <b>If patient was exposed to a body of water, please specify body of water type</b>	Select from drop-down list.
	⇒ <i>If "Other," please specify other body of water type</i>	
	→ <b>If patient was exposed to body of water, please specify body of water location</b>	
	→ <b>If skin was exposed, did the patient sustain a wound during this exposure or have a pre-existing wound?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>If "Yes," please specify how wound occurred and site on patient's body</i>	(Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group of this Investigation.)

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable.**



## Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

### Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

#### General Information

Select the appropriate condition based on the virus identified.

11640 Crimean-Congo Hemorrhagic Fever)	11644 Lujo virus
11630 Ebola (Hemorrhagic Fever) – See Ebola Chapter of the DEG	11637 Machupo (Bolivian) Hemorrhagic Fever
11648 Guanarito (Hemorrhagic Fever)	11631 Marburg fever
11638 Junin (Argentina) (Hemorrhagic Fever)	11639 Sabia-associated (Brazilian) Hemorrhagic Fever
11632 Lassa fever	????? Viral Hemorrhagic Fever ( <b>Unknown NBS Code</b> )
	????? Chapere Virus (Unknown NBS Code)

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Order Information</b>		
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS - Infectious Disease</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction pre-populates by patient zip code. If blank or incorrect, select "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).



## Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

Lab Report	NBS Field Name		Description/Instructions
	⇒	<i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	➔	<b>Accession Number</b>	Enter the LRN city followed by the ID they assigned to the specimen (e.g., Dallas 5623874).
	➔	<b>Specimen Source</b>	Blood venous, Plasma, Serum, other appropriate source, or Other (describe in Lab Comments – e.g., organ homogenates; or liver, spleen, skin, and other tissue sections)
		Specimen Site	
	➔	<b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
		Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select Hospitalized, Outpatient, Unknown.
		Pregnant	
		Weeks	
<b>Test Result(s)</b>			
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	➔	<b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	
		Result comments	
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
		Comments	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Results for agents that are not available by short or long search should be described in the investigation comments including testing laboratory, specimen collection date, test method, and test results.			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
RT-PCR detection	VIRAL HEMORRHAGIC DISEASE VIRUS AG (long search "viral hem") <b>OR</b>	VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "virus id") <b>OR</b>	Organism: search for virus (e.g., "marb," "mach," "lassa," "lujo," etc.) and select genus, <b>and</b> Text Result: Enter test method (e.g. RT-PCR).
	If applicable, Lassa virus, PCR (DNA or RNA) (short search "lassa")	Lassa virus antigen (short search "lassa")	Coded Result: Select result, e.g., "detected" or "not detected."



## Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

Antigen detection by EIA/ELISA or immunohistochemistry (IHC)	VIRAL HEMORRHAGIC DISEASE VIRUS AG (long search "viral hem") Or, if applicable Lassa virus antigen (short search "lassa")	VIRUS IDENTIFIED, or-LASSA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "virus id" or short search "lassa") <b>OR</b>	Organism: search for virus (e.g., "marb," "mach," "lassa," etc.) and select genus, <b>and</b> Text Result: Enter test method (e.g. EIA/ELISA, IHC etc.) <b>OR</b>
	If applicable, Lassa virus antigen (short search "lassa")	Lassa virus antigen (short search "lassa")	Coded Result: Select result, e.g., "detected" or "not detected," <b>and</b> Text Result: Enter test method (e.g. EIA/ELISA, IHC etc.).
Virus isolation	Culture, Viral (short search "culture, v")	If isolated: VIRUS IDENTIFIED <b>OR</b> LASSA VIRUS IDENTIFIED (short search "virus id" or short search "lassa")	Organism: Search for virus (e.g., "marb," "mach," "lassa", etc.) and select genus
		If no growth: Virus - Result (short search "virus") <b>OR</b> Lassa virus - Result. (short search "lassa")	Coded Result: Select "not isolated."
Electron microscopy (EM) visualization	VIRAL HEMORRHAGIC DISEASE VIRUS (long search "viral hem") (Method - MICROSCOPY ELECTRON)	Virus, electron microscopy (short search "elec")	Text Result: Describe findings.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Select the appropriate condition based on the virus identified.

11640 Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever	11644 Lujo virus
11630 Ebola hemorrhagic fever - See Ebola Chapter of the DEG	11637 Machupo (Bolivian) hemorrhagic fever
11648 Guanarito hemorrhagic fever	11631 Marburg fever
11638 Junin (Argentine) hemorrhagic fever	11639 Sabia-associated (Brazilian) hemorrhagic fever
11632 Lassa fever	????? Viral hemorrhagic fever (Unknown NBS Code)
	????? Chapere Virus (Unknown NBS Code)

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	



## Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b>
	<b>State Case ID</b>	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	⇒ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	<b>Shared Indicator</b>	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ Reporting Organization	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for Reporter if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Reporter as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		



## Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Physician	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Hospital	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed. If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i>
	⇒ Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date. <i>If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i>
	⇒ Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date. <i>If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i>
	⇒ Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1. <i>If more than 1 hospitalization, specify details in General Comments.</i>
	→ Diagnosis Date	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidence by: ♦ Date of physician diagnosis, or ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory was positive.
	→ Illness Onset Date	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	→ Illness End Date	Enter "Illness End Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness Duration	Enter number of days and days for units (default). Use months or years if more appropriate.
	Illness Duration Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if < 1 month, months for > 1 month and < 1 year, and years for > 1 year.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select days, weeks, etc.
	Is the patient pregnant?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>			
		Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		Is this patient a food handler?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→	<b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name."	
	→	<b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list. If outbreak name is not listed in drop-down list, contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	→	<b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b> <b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US. <b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX. <b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX. <b>Unknown</b> - it is unknown where patient became ill.
	⇒	<i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient became ill.	
	⇒	<i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.	
		Transmission Mode		
		Detection Method		
	→	<b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> –laboratory criteria required if case status selected is Confirmed or Not a Case.
		Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	





## Viral hemorrhagic fever (VHF) Non-Ebola

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Suspect (laboratory results not yet available), or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
		General Comments
→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>Date a condition specific laboratory was positive, which ever was earliest</li> </ul>	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and suspect cases. Suspect cases will not be included in case counts but are being tracked for programmatic review.**





# Yellow fever

## Yellow fever

### General Information

**This condition is immediately reportable to the DSHS Zoonosis Control Branch.**

Please complete the [Arboviral Case Investigation Form \(state.tx.us\)](http://state.tx.us) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select appropriate source, usually Serum or Cerebral Spinal Fluid.
	Specimen Site	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select "hospitalized," "outpatient," or "unknown."
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.



# Yellow fever

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
	Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
	Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	<b>Administrative</b>	
Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<b>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</b>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT)	Yellow fever virus antibody (short search "yellow")	Yellow Fever Virus AB (method: Neut) (long search "yellow")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" <b>AND-</b> Numeric Result: titer value and Reference Range And- Text Result: Enter test method (PRNT).
PCR	Yellow fever virus RNA (short search "yellow")	Yellow fever virus RNA (short search "yellow")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result and Reference Range
Yellow fever IgM antibody	Yellow fever virus antibody, IgM (short search "yellow")	Yellow fever virus antibody, IgM (short search "yellow")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate," etc. <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method (ELISA, etc.)

## NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	



## Yellow fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.	
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.	
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.	
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries	
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator	
	<b>Reporting Information</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.	
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>	
→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.		



## Yellow fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Physician" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date	
	Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	Hospital Duration 2	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed	
	Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.	
	Hospital 3 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	



## Yellow fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Laboratory Test Table</b>	Enter every yellow fever-specific test performed relevant to this case, <b>regardless of result</b> . Select "Add" after completing the following five fields for each test to add it to the table.
	→ <b>Test Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list, based on specimen and assay type.
	→ <b>Test Result/Interpretation</b>	Select Positive, Equivocal, Negative or Not Done.
	→ <b>Specimen Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of specimen.
	→ <b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select "CDC Lab," "Commercial Laboratory" or "State Public Health Lab."
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Diagnostic Lab Test Findings section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter date of illness onset. If illness onset date is unknown, enter the hospital admin. If patient was not hospitalized, enter specimen collection date.
	Age at Onset	Enter number and unit. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year. Note: <i>Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select, days, months, etc. Note: <i>Unit will auto-populate if "Date of Birth" and "Illness Onset Date" are entered.</i>
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if applicable.
	→ <b>Fever</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Max Temp(F)	If "Yes," enter highest temperature, if known.
	→ <b>Chills</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Headache</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Anorexia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Conjunctivitis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Retro-orbital pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Severe malaise</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Nausea/vomiting</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Diarrhea</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Stiff neck</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Muscle weakness</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	→ <b>Myalgia</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Yellow fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Joint/Bone pain</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Rash</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Describe	If "Yes," enter description of rash.	
	⇒ <i>Vertigo</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Altered taste</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Abnormal reflexes</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Nerve palsies</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Ataxia</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
		⇒ <i>Altered mental state</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Confusion</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Seizures</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Paralysis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>CSF pleocytosis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Demyelinating neuropathy</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Neuritis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Arthritis</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
⇒ <i>Persistent Vomiting</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>Oral Ulcer</i>		Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	➔ <b>Other Symptoms</b>	Enter additional symptoms as needed, including presence or absence of jaundice and bilirubin level.	
	⇒ <i>Dengue patient?</i>	Select No.	
	Abdominal pain	N/A	
	Leukopenia	N/A	
	Extravascular fluid accumulation	N/A	
	Positive tourniquet test	N/A	
	Petechiae	N/A	
	Purpura/Ecchymosis	N/A	
	Mucosal bleeding	N/A	
	Liver enlargement	N/A	
	Increasing hematocrit with thrombocytopenia	N/A	
	Severe plasma leakage with respiratory distress	N/A	
	Severe bleeding	N/A	
	Severe organ involvement	N/A	
	Elevated liver transaminases	N/A	
	Impaired consciousness	N/A	
	➔ <b>Is the Patient Pregnant?</b>	Was individual pregnant at the time of onset? Indicate yes, no or unknown. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	Pregnancy Complications		



## Yellow fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Pregnancy Outcome		
	Mother's Last Menstrual Period Before Delivery		
	Newborn Complications	Leave blank for non-newborns.	
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 1	N/A	
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 2	N/A	
	Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 3	N/A	
	Is patient enrolled in the US Zika Pregnancy Registry?		
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	→ <b>Clinical Syndrome</b>	Select "Febrile illness" if fever present and "Other clinical" if fever is not present.	
	Other Clinical Syndrome	If "Other Clinical," enter clinical syndrome.	
	Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	Select most appropriate description of illness.	
	Other Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	If "Other Clinical," enter clinical syndrome.	
	→ <b>Blood donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Date of Donation</b>	Enter date of donation.	
	→ <b>Identified by Blood Donor Screening</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Blood Transfusion Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Organ Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Organ Transplant Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	→ <b>Breast Fed infant</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Indicates whether the patient is a newborn who was breastfeeding before illness onset.	
	→ <b>Lab Acquired</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Only indicate "Yes" if disease acquired in a laboratory setting.	
	⇒ <i>Average number of hours spent outdoors each day (in 30 days prior to onset)</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Type of Arbovirus</b>	Select "Yellow fever virus."	
→ <b>CDC Publish Indicator</b>	Select "yes" to share with CDC.		
Dengue (DENV) Serotype	N/A		
Is this case part of an outbreak?	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		





## Yellow fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Outbreak Name	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.
	<p>→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b></p>	<p>Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.</p> <p><b>Indigenous</b> – patient acquired the infection in their home jurisdiction.  <b>International</b> – patient acquired the infection while outside of US.  <b>In State, Out of Jurisdiction</b>– patient acquired the infection while in another jurisdiction within TX.  <b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired the infection while traveling within US but outside of TX; specify state.  <b>Imported, but not able to determine source state and/or county</b>– patient acquired the infection outside home jurisdiction and within the US but unable to determine where.  <b>Unknown</b> – unable to determine.</p>
	<p>→ <b>Imported Country</b></p>	Indicate country where patient acquired infection. Required if “International” selected.
	<p>→ <b>Imported State</b></p>	Indicate state where patient acquired infection. Required if “Out of State” selected.
	<p>⇒ <i>Imported City</i></p>	Indicate city where patient acquired infection.
	<p>→ <b>Imported County</b></p>	Indicate county where patient acquired infection. Required if “In State, Out of Jurisdiction” selected.
	<p>→ <b>Transmission Mode</b></p>	Select most appropriate disease transmission method, most likely “vector-borne transmission.”
	<p>Detection Method</p>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	<p>→ <b>Confirmation Method</b></p>	<p>Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or lab report.</p> <p><b>Laboratory confirmed or laboratory report</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p>
	<p>⇒ <i>Confirmation Date</i></p>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.
<p>→ <b>Case Status</b></p>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	





## Yellow fever

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year, the MMWR year should be edited, as needed, to reflect the year of illness onset.	
	Country of Usual Residence	Select country of usual residence from drop-down list.	
	Country of Birth	Select country of birth from drop-down list.	
	Binational Reporting Criteria	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).	
	<b>Public Health Control Measures</b>		
	Date initial public health control measures were initiated	Enter date public health control measures were initiated.	
	Public Health control measures used	Select public health control measures used from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).	
	Other Public Health control measures used	If "other," enter other control measure(s) used.	
	Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures	Select any barriers to timely initiation of control measures from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).	
	Other Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures	If "other," enter other barriers to timely initiation of control measures.	
	<b>General Comments</b>		
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



# Yersiniosis

## Yersiniosis

### General Information

For individual cases, use [yersform.pdf \(state.tx.us\)](#). Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

For Foodborne Outbreaks\*\* use [cdcfdi.pdf \(state.tx.us\)](#). Please send a copy of the investigation form to Central Office via the Regional Office.

\*\**Foodborne Outbreaks: A foodborne outbreak is defined as the occurrence of two or more cases of a similar illness resulting from the ingestion of a common food.*

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.

Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> Note: Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry. An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Check ELRs and edit if incorrect using Transfer Ownership button.
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date – earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.



## Yersiniosis

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select Stool = fecal; Throat; Lymph node aspirate; Synovial fluid (Joint fluid); Urine; Bile fluid; Blood, venous; other appropriate choice; or Other with description in Result Comments.	
	Specimen Site		
	➔ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.	
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection		
	Pregnant		
	Weeks		
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔ <b>Resulted Test and Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>	
	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.	
	⇒ <i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.	
	⇒ <i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.	
	Result status		
	Result comments		
<p>If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report table), entering data in these fields is optional.            Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.</p>			
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments		

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Culture	Yersinia Culture (drop-down list)	Yersinia Identified (drop-down list)	Organism: Select genus and species (if known) for organism isolated (e.g., <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> ) or select Yersinia species (drop-down list or short search "yersinia")

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by ➔ and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇒ and *italics*.  
 Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
<b>Investigation Summary</b>		



## Yersiniosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>IDEAS – Infectious Disease</b> – Will default based on condition.
	State Case ID	
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigator</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
<b>Reporting Source</b>		
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Reporting Source</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	⇒ <i>Reporting Source (Organization)</i>	"Reporting Source" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Source" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	⇒ <i>Reporter</i>	Search for "Reporter" (reporting provider) if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	Search for "Physician" if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.



## Yersiniosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Hospital Information</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter admission date(s).
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter discharge date(s).
	⇒ <i>Duration of Stay</i>	Calculate duration of stay as discharge - admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	➔ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter "Diagnosis Date" as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of specimen collection (preferred for lab confirmed cases), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis (if known), or</li> <li>◆ Date of the condition specific laboratory result, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of another case</li> </ul>
	➔ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." <i>Note: Leave blank if onset date is unknown or the patient has asymptomatic infection.</i>
	Illness End Date	
	Illness Duration	
	Age at Onset/Age Type	
	Is the patient pregnant?	
	Does the patient have pelvic inflammatory disease?	
	➔ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>	
	Is this patient associated with a day care facility?	
	Is this patient a food handler?	<b>Fill in the Food Handler section.</b>
	➔ <b>Is this case part of an outbreak?</b>	If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.
	➔ <b>Outbreak Name</b>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.



## Yersiniosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒ <i>Where was the disease acquired?</i>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if patient became ill while traveling, designate appropriately.	<p><b>Indigenous, within jurisdiction</b></p> <p><b>Out of Country</b> – patient became ill while traveling outside of US.</p> <p><b>Out of jurisdiction, from another jurisdiction</b> – patient became ill while traveling to another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient became ill while traveling within US but outside of TX.</p>	
	⇒ <i>Imported Country</i>	Indicate country where patient became ill.		
	⇒ <i>Imported State</i>	Indicate state where patient became ill (not TX).		
	<i>Imported City</i>			
	⇒ <i>Imported County</i>	Indicate county where patient became ill.		
	<i>Transmission Mode</i>			
	<i>Detection Method</i>			
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Select method used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed or epi-linked.	<p><b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.</p> <p><b>Epidemiologically linked</b> – case status selected is based on epidemiological linkage; indicate name and case number of epi-link in appropriate fields or comments.</p>	
	<i>Confirmation Date</i>	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See the <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EADU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EADU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	<b>Administrative</b>			
		General Comments		
	<b>Custom Fields</b>			



## Yersiniosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	<b>→ Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive, or</li> <li>◆ Date identified as a symptomatic contact of a case, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>		
	<b>Food Handler</b>			
	⇒	<i>Did patient work as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>What was last date worked as a food handler after onset of illness?</i>	Enter date last worked in mm/dd/yyyy format.	
	⇒	<i>Where was patient a food handler?</i>	Enter name of establishment where the patient worked as a food handler.	
	<b>Travel History</b>			
	⇒	<i>Did patient travel prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is</i>	Enter incubation period	For Yersiniosis enter 24-48 hours.
	⇒	<i>What was the purpose of the travel?</i>	Select purpose of travel from drop-down list ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one</i> ).	
	⇒	<i>If "Other", please specify other purpose of travel</i>		
		Please specify the destination(s)		
	⇒	<i>Destination 1 Type</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒	<i>Destination 1</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Date of Arrival</i>		
	⇒	<i>Date of Departure</i>		
	⇒	<i>Destination 2 Type</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒	<i>Destination 2</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Date of Arrival</i>		
	⇒	<i>Date of Departure</i>		
	⇒	<i>Destination 3 Type</i>	Select the Domestic or International radio button.	
	⇒	<i>Destination 3</i>	Select the destination from the resulting drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Mode of Travel</i>	Select appropriate mode of travel from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Date of Arrival</i>		
	⇒	<i>Date of Departure</i>		
	⇒	<i>If more than 3 destinations, specify details here</i>		
	<b>Drinking Water Exposure</b>			
	⇒	<i>What is the source of tap water at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	



## Yersiniosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	⇒	<i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at home</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at home?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>What is the source of tap water at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>If "Other", specify other source of tap water at school/work</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Private Well", how was the well water treated at school/work?</i>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	⇒	<i>Did the patient drink untreated water in the 7 days prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	<b>Recreational Water Exposure</b>			
	⇒	Was there recreational water exposure in the 7 days prior to illness?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>What was the recreational water exposure type?</i>	Select recreational water exposure type ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one.</i> )	
	⇒	<i>If "Other", please specify other recreational water exposure type</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Swimming Pool", please specify swimming pool type</i>	<i>(Use Ctrl to select more than one.)</i>	
	⇒	<i>If "Other", please specify other swimming pool type</i>		
	⇒	<i>Name or location of water exposure</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of water exposure sites.	
	<b>Animal Contact</b>			
	⇒	<i>Did patient come in contact with an animal?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Type of animal</i>	Select type of animal from drop-down list ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one.</i> )	
	⇒	<i>If "Other", please specify other type of animal</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Amphibian", please specify other type of amphibian</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Mammal", please specify other type of mammal</i>		
	⇒	<i>If "Other Reptile", please specify other type of reptile</i>		
	⇒	<i>Name or Location of Animal Contact</i>	Enter name(s) or location(s) of animal contact	
	⇒	<i>Did the patient acquire a pet prior to onset of illness?</i>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒	<i>Applicable incubation period for this illness is</i>	Enter incubation period	For Yersiniosis enter 24-48 hours.
	<b>Underlying Conditions</b>			
	⇒	<i>Did patient have any of the following underlying conditions?</i>	Select underlying conditions ( <i>Use Ctrl to select more than one.</i> )	





## Yersiniosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇨ If "Other Prior Illness", please specify		
	⇨ If "Diabetes Mellitus", specify whether on insulin	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇨ If "Gastric Surgery", please specify type		
	⇨ If "Hematologic Disease", please specify type		
	⇨ If "Immunodeficiency", please specify type		
	⇨ If "Other Liver Disease", please specify type		
	⇨ If "Other Malignancy", please specify type		
	⇨ If "Other Renal Disease", please specify type		
	⇨ If "Organ Transplant", please specify organ		
<b>Related Cases</b>			
	⇨ Does the patient know of any similarly ill persons?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇨ If "Yes", did the health department collect contact information about other similarly ill persons and investigate further?	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	Note: Please enter details in the space provided for General Comments in the Administrative group on this Investigation.
	⇨ Are there other cases related to this one?	Select "no, sporadic;" "unknown;" "yes, household"; or "yes, outbreak"	
<b>FoodNet</b>			
	FoodNet Case?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was patient transferred from one hospital to another?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes", specify name of the hospital to which the patient was transferred	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was there a second hospitalization?	Not applicable in Texas	
	Admission Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Discharge Date	Not applicable in Texas	
	Did the patient immigrate to the US within 7 days of specimen collection?	Not applicable in Texas	
	In case-control study?	Not applicable in Texas	
	If "Yes", case control study id number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Type of Outbreak	Not applicable in Texas	
	CDC EFORS Number	Not applicable in Texas	
	Was case found during an audit?	Not applicable in Texas	



## Yersiniosis

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Was the case interviewed by public health (i.e., state or local health department or FoodNet staff)?	Not applicable in Texas

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Zika disease, congenital

### Zika disease, congenital

#### General Information

Please complete a [Zika Case Investigation](#) form and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select appropriate source, usually Serum, Urine or Cerebral Spinal Fluid
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>	



## Zika disease, congenital

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Test Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
		Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
<b>Administrative</b>			
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ <i>Ordered Test</i>	➔ <b>Resulted Test</b>	➔ <b>Test Result(s)</b>
Isolation of Zika virus from tissue, blood, CSF, or other body fluid or tissue	Arbovirus Culture (short search "arbo")	Zika virus (short search "Zika")	Organism: Select Zika virus (short search "Zika")
Zika virus nucleic acid detection or other Zika antigen detection	Zika virus RNA (long search "Zika") -or- if a non-nucleic acid antigen- Zika virus (short search "Zika")	Zika virus RNA (long search "Zika")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: CT value and units and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method (PCR, NAT or similar).
Zika-specific neutralizing antibodies by a plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT)	Zika virus (short search "Zika") -or- Arbovirus Ab (method: Neut) (long search "arbo")	Zika virus Ab.Neut (long search "Zika")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" <b>AND-</b> Numeric Result: titer value and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method (PRNT).
Zika-specific IgM antibodies	Zika virus IgM Ab [Units/volume] in Serum by Immunoassay (long search "Zika") -or- Zika virus (short search "Zika")	Zika virus IgM Ab [Units/volume] in Serum by Immunoassay (long search "Zika")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," "equivocal", etc. <b>Optional addition -</b> Numeric Result: value or titer, and Reference Range

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation



## Zika disease, congenital

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by [ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>_Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>_Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>_Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>_Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇒ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇒ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>



## Zika disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.	
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Search for physician or health practitioner as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>	
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and, as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>	
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.	
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
	Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.	
	Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.	
	Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date	
	Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.	
	Hospital Duration 2	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.	
Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed		



## Zika disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	Hospital Discharge 3 Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Laboratory Test Table</b>	Enter every Zika-specific test performed relevant to this case, <b>regardless of result</b> . Select "Add" after completing the following five fields for each test to add it to the table.
	→ <b>Test Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list, based on specimen and assay type.
	→ <b>Test Result/Interpretation</b>	Select Positive, Equivocal, Negative or Not Done.
	→ <b>Specimen Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of specimen.
	→ <b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select "CDC Lab," "Commercial Laboratory" or "State Public Health Lab."
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Diagnostic Lab Test Findings section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ◆ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter the specimen collection date as the onset date. <b>May not be left blank.</b>
	Age at Onset	Will automatically fill in based on onset date.
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list next to it to select, days, months, etc.
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if applicable.
	⇒ <i>Fever</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	<i>Max Temp(F)</i>	
	⇒ <i>Chills</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Headache</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Anorexia</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Conjunctivitis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Retro-orbital pain</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Severe malaise</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Nausea/vomiting</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Diarrhea</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Stiff neck</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Muscle weakness</i>	Select No or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Myalgia</i>	Select No or Unknown.



## Zika disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Joint/bone pain</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Rash</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
	<i>Describe</i>		
	⇒ <i>Vertigo</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Altered taste</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Abnormal reflexes</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Nerve palsies</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Ataxia</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
		⇒ <i>Altered mental state</i>	Select No or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Confusion</i>	Select No or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Seizures</i>	Select No or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Paralysis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>CSF pleocytosis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Demyelinating neuropathy</i>	Select No or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Neuritis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
		⇒ <i>Arthritis</i>	Select No or Unknown.
⇒ <i>Persistent vomiting</i>		Select No or Unknown.	
⇒ <i>Oral ulcer</i>		Select No or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Other Symptoms</i>	Select No or Unknown.	
	⇒ <i>Dengue patient?</i>	Select No (even if co-infected).	
	Abdominal pain	N/A	
	Leukopenia	N/A	
	Extravascular fluid accumulation	N/A	
	Positive tourniquet test	N/A	
	Petechiae	N/A	
	Purpura/Ecchymosis	N/A	
	Mucosal bleeding	N/A	
	Liver enlargement	N/A	
	Increasing hematocrit with thrombocytopenia	N/A	
	Severe plasma leakage with respiratory distress	N/A	
	Severe bleeding	N/A	
	Severe organ involvement	N/A	
	Elevated liver transaminases	N/A	
Impaired consciousness	N/A		
⇒ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	Select No. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.		
Pregnancy complications	N/A		
Pregnancy outcome	N/A		





## Zika disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Mother's last menstrual period before delivery	N/A
	➔ <b>Newborn complications</b>	Select from "Congenital anomaly of central nervous system," "intracranial calcification," "intrauterine growth retardation," "limb defects," "microcephaly," and/or "ocular defects."
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant case ID linkage 1</i>	Add investigation ID (CAS#) of paired mother's (or twins, if applicable) Zika investigation, if available.
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 2</i>	
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 3</i>	
	⇒ <i>Is patient enrolled in the US Zika Pregnancy Registry?</i>	Select No or select appropriate drop-down designation to describe the assigned jurisdiction for the USZPR. USZPR jurisdiction of record is where the pregnancy completes.
<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	➔ <b>Clinical Syndrome</b>	Select "Congenital infection."
	Other Clinical Syndrome	
	⇒ <i>Clinical Syndrome, Secondary</i>	Leave blank or select None if not applicable.
	Other Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	If Other selected for Secondary Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.
	➔ <b>Blood donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Date of Donation</b>	Enter date of donation.
	➔ <b>Identified by Blood Donor Screening</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Blood Transfusion Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Organ Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Organ Transplant Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Breast Fed Infant</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Indicates whether the patient is a newborn who was breastfeeding before diagnosis.
	➔ <b>Lab acquired</b>	Indicates whether infection thought to be acquired via laboratory exposure.
	Average number of hours spent outdoors each day (in 30 days prior to onset)	
	➔ <b>Type of Arbovirus</b>	Select "Zika virus."
	Dengue (DENV) Serotype	N/A
	➔ <b>CDC Publish Indicator</b>	Select "yes" to share with CDC.



## Zika disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.	
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired.	<b>Indigenous</b> – infant acquired the infection from the mother and not through direct travel.
	Imported Country	N/A	
	Imported State	N/A	
	Imported City	N/A	
	Imported County	N/A	
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select "In-Utero (transplacental)."	
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.	
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments. Or select other relevant option if not lab confirmed.
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.	
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/">http://www.dshs.texas.gov/EAIDU/investigation/Guidance-Manuals/</a>	
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.	
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.	
Country of Usual Residence	Select country of usual residence from drop-down list.		
Country of Birth	Select country of birth from drop-down list.		
Binational Reporting Criteria	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).		
<b>Public Health Control Measures</b>			



## Zika disease, congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ <i>Date initial public health control measures were initiated</i>	Select appropriate date.
	⇒ <i>Public health control measures used</i>	Select all appropriate control measures from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.
	Other public health control measures used	If "Other" selected above, describe measure(s) used.
	⇒ <i>Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures</i>	Select all barriers from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.
	Other barriers to timely initiation of public health control measures	If "Other" selected above, describe barrier(s) experienced.
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**



## Zika disease, non-congenital

### Zika disease, non-congenital

#### General Information

Please complete an [Zika Case Investigation form](#) and route to the Zoonosis Control Branch through your regional Zoonosis Control Program.

#### NBS Entry Guidelines for Laboratory Reports

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*. Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Lab Report Table](#).

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Order Information</b>	
	→ <b>Reporting Facility</b>	Search for reporting facility or enter quick code. Select <b>original source of report</b> , not other public health entity sharing report. <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Facility</i>	Search for ordering facility, enter quick code or check "Same as Reporting Facility." <i>Note: If Facility is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇨ <i>Ordering Provider</i>	Search for ordering provider or enter quick code. <i>Note: If Provider is not found, search by other criteria (city, etc.) then enter a new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	Enter or edit to <b>Zoonosis</b> . <i>Note: An ELR will pre-populate based on the condition. Edit if incorrect. Use the drop-down list for manual lab entry.</i>
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	⇨ <i>Lab Report Date</i>	Enter date result was reported to provider if available.
	→ <b>Date Received by Public Health</b>	"Date Received by Public Health" pre-populates with current date. Enter correct date - earliest date the lab report was received by a public health entity (local, regional or state).
	⇨ <i>Ordered Test</i>	<b>Refer to table below.</b>
	Accession Number	Enter unique ID assigned to specimen.
	→ <b>Specimen Source</b>	Select appropriate source, usually Serum, Urine or Cerebral Spinal Fluid
	Specimen Site	
	→ <b>Date Specimen Collected</b>	Enter date specimen collected.
	Patient Status at Specimen Collection	Select hospitalized, outpatient, or unknown.
	Pregnant	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Weeks	Enter number of weeks pregnant.



## Zika disease, non-congenital

Lab Report	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	<b>Test Result(s)</b>		
	➔	<b>Resulted Test and Test Result(s)</b>	<b>Refer to table below and use appropriate fields below.</b>
	⇒	<i>Coded Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Numeric Result</i>	Refer to table below. Enter units in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> box.
	⇒	<i>Text Result</i>	Refer to table below.
	⇒	<i>Reference Range</i>	If applicable, enter the reference range or cut-off value for normal results.
		Result status	Select corrected, final, preliminary or results pending.
		Result comments	Enter comments as needed.
	If your choice for Resulted Test brings up additional fields (not listed in the Lab Report Information table), entering data in these fields is optional. Click on <input type="button" value="Add Test Result"/> when the Test Result(s) section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.		
	<b>Administrative</b>		
	Comments	Enter comments as needed.	

<i>Ordered Test, Resulted Test and Test Results</i>			
Description	⇒ Ordered Test	➔ Resulted Test	➔ Test Result(s)
Isolation of Zika virus from tissue, blood, CSF, or other body fluid or tissue	Arbovirus Culture (short search "arbo")	Zika virus (short search "Zika")	Organism: Select Zika virus (short search "Zika")
Zika virus nucleic acid detection or other Zika antigen detection	Zika virus RNA (long search "Zika") -or, if a non-nucleic acid antigen- Zika virus (short search "Zika")	Zika virus RNA (long search "Zika")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" -or- Numeric Result: CT value and units and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method (PCR, NAT or similar).
Zika-specific neutralizing antibodies by a plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT)	Zika virus (short search "Zika") -or- Arbovirus Ab (method: Neut) (long search "arbo")	Zika virus Ab.Neut (long search "Zika")	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," or "indeterminate" <b>AND-</b> Numeric Result: titer value and Reference Range <b>AND-</b> Text Result: Enter test method (PRNT).
Zika-specific IgM antibodies	Zika virus IgM Ab [Units/volume] in Serum by	Zika virus IgM Ab [Units/volume] in Serum by	Coded Result: "positive," "negative," "equivocal", etc.



## Zika disease, non-congenital

	Immunoassay (long search "Zika") -or- Zika virus (short search "Zika")	Immunoassay (long search "Zika")	<b>Optional addition -</b> Numeric Result: value or titer, and Reference Range
--	--	-------------------------------------	--

### NBS Entry Guidelines for Investigation

Required fields are noted by → and **BOLD** and other preferred data entry fields by ⇨ and *italics*.  
Control + Click to see [Patient Tab Investigation](#).

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>Investigation Information</b>	
	→ <b>Jurisdiction</b>	Jurisdiction is automatically filled in based on the patient's zip code. Review and correct as needed. Select or edit "Jurisdiction" based on patient address if available, location of patient's provider, or location of reporting facility, in that order.
	→ <b>Program Area</b>	<b>Zoonosis</b> - Will default based on condition chosen.
	→ <b>Investigation Start Date</b>	Enter Date Investigation began or if no follow up was done, enter the date the report was received.
	→ <b>Investigation Status</b>	Defaults to "Open." Change to "Closed" when investigation and data entry are completed.
	⇨ <i>Investigator</i>	Search or enter quick code to enter the name of the person who completed the investigation or the person who could answer NBS data entry inquiries.
	⇨ <i>Date Assigned to Investigation</i>	Enter date investigation assigned to investigator.
	<b>Reporting Information</b>	
	→ <b>Date of Report</b>	Enter the earliest date first reported to public health. Date will auto-populate when investigation is created from a lab report but may be edited if the report was received earlier from another provider.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to County</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to county health department. If the regional office is acting as the local health department, record the date received by the regional office.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Reported to State</b>	Enter earliest date information was reported to the state health department (regional or central office). The ELR date created should be listed if it is the earliest report date.
	→ <b>Earliest Date Suspected</b>	Enter date the case first met the criteria for reporting to the health department as evidenced by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a non-negative condition specific laboratory result was ordered (e.g. specimen collection date), or</li> <li>◆ Date of physician diagnosis, or</li> <li>◆ Date the disease/condition was added to the top 3 differential diagnoses for the patient, or</li> </ul>



## Zika disease, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Date a condition specific treatment or prophylaxis was ordered, whichever was earliest.</li> </ul>
	→ <b>Reporting Source Type</b>	Select type of "Reporting Source" for original reporting entity such as laboratory, hospital, or private physician. For cases identified by a health department during an investigation, select "other state and local agencies." If none of the categories apply, note source in comments.
	→ <b>Reporting Organization</b>	"Reporting Organization" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Conduct search for "Reporting Organization" as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Reporting Provider</i>	Search for reporting provider if known. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
<b>Clinical</b>		
	⇒ <i>Physician</i>	"Physician" auto populates if investigation is created from a lab report. Search for physician or health practitioner as needed. <i>Note: If not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Provider as needed.</i>
	→ <b>Was the patient hospitalized for this illness?</b>	Determine if the case was admitted as an inpatient to a hospital. Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ <i>Hospital</i>	If hospitalized, search for "Hospital" and enter "Admission Date" and "Discharge Date." Capture all hospitals, dates, and durations of stay utilizing available fields and as needed, the comments field. <i>Note: If hospital is not found, search by city, etc. and then enter new Organization as needed.</i>
	⇒ <i>Admission Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> admission date.
	⇒ <i>Discharge Date</i>	If patient hospitalized, enter 1 <sup>st</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	⇒ <i>Total duration of stay in the hospital (in days)</i>	Duration will auto-populate if "Admission Date" and "Discharge date" are entered. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	Hospitalized at a Second Hospital	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Hospital 2	If hospitalized for second time, search for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed.
	Hospital 2 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> admission date
	Hospital 2 Discharge Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 2 <sup>nd</sup> discharge/transfer date.



## Zika disease, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	Hospital Duration 2	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	Hospital 3	If hospitalized for third time, search for 3 <sup>rd</sup> hospital. Enter new hospitals as needed
	Hospital 3 Admission Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> admission date.
	Hospital Discharge 3 Date	If patient hospitalized, enter 3 <sup>rd</sup> discharge/transfer date.
	Hospital 3 Duration	Calculate duration of stay as discharge-admission date for listed hospital stay. If admission date is same as discharge date, enter 1.
	→ <b>Laboratory Test Table</b>	Enter every Zika-specific test performed relevant to this case, <b>regardless of result</b> . Select "Add" after completing the following five fields for each test to add it to the table.
	→ <b>Test Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list, based on specimen and assay type.
	→ <b>Test Result/Interpretation</b>	Select Positive, Equivocal, Negative or Not Done.
	→ <b>Specimen Type</b>	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.
	→ <b>Specimen Collection Date</b>	Enter collection date of specimen.
	→ <b>Performing Lab Type</b>	Select "CDC Lab," "Commercial Laboratory" or "State Public Health Lab."
	Click on <input type="button" value="Add"/> when the Diagnostic Lab Test Findings section is completed and add additional lab results as needed.	
	→ <b>Diagnosis Date</b>	"Diagnosis Date" is required if onset date is unknown. Enter Diagnosis Date as evidenced by: ♦ Date a condition specific laboratory test was positive
	→ <b>Illness Onset Date</b>	Enter "Illness Onset Date." If patient is a Zika disease case due to pregnancy complications, enter the specimen collection date as the onset date.
	Age at Onset	Enter number. Default is years. Use days if <1 month, months for ≥1 month and <1 year, and years for ≥1 year. Note: <i>Age is auto-populated if "Illness Onset Date" and "Date of Birth" are entered.</i>
	Age at Onset Units	Use the drop-down list to select, days, months, etc. Note: <i>Unit will auto-populate if "Date of Birth" and "Illness Onset Date" are entered.</i>
	→ <b>Did the patient die from this illness?</b>	If patient died from the illness, enter yes. Also go to the Patient tab and enter "yes" for <i>Is the Patient Deceased?</i> and date of death for <i>Deceased Date</i> .
	→ <b>Date of Death</b>	Enter date of death if applicable.
	→ <b>Fever</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Max Temp(F)	If "Yes," enter highest temperature, if known.
	⇒ <b>Chills</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.





## Zika disease, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	⇒ Headache	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Anorexia	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Conjunctivitis</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Retro-orbital pain	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Severe malaise	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Nausea/vomiting	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Diarrhea	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Stiff neck	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Muscle weakness	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Myalgia	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Joint/bone pain</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	➔ <b>Rash</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	Describe	If "Yes," enter description of rash.
	⇒ Vertigo	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Altered taste	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Abnormal reflexes	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Nerve palsies	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Ataxia	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Altered mental state	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Confusion	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Seizures	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Paralysis	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ CSF pleocytosis	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Demyelinating neuropathy	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Neuritis	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Arthritis	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Persistent vomiting	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Oral ulcer	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Other Symptoms	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.
	⇒ Dengue patient?	Select No (even if co-infected).
	Abdominal pain	N/A
	Leukopenia	N/A
	Extravascular fluid accumulation	N/A
	Positive tourniquet test	N/A
	Petechiae	N/A
	Purpura/Ecchymosis	N/A
	Mucosal bleeding	N/A
	Liver enlargement	N/A
Increasing hematocrit with thrombocytopenia	N/A	



## Zika disease, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions	
	Severe plasma leakage with respiratory distress	N/A	
	Severe bleeding	N/A	
	Severe organ involvement	N/A	
	Elevated liver transaminases	N/A	
	Impaired consciousness	N/A	
	→ <b>Is the patient pregnant?</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown. Select yes if patient was pregnant while infected, even if the patient is not pregnant at the time of case reporting in NBS. Field is unavailable for entry for male patients.	
	→ <b>Pregnancy complications</b>	Select from "fetal growth abnormality," "fetus with central nervous system (CNS) abnormalities," "intracranial calcification," or "microcephaly." Leave blank if no complications detected.	
	→ <b>Pregnancy outcome</b>	Select from "delivery (live birth)," "fetal death (fetal loss)," "perinatal death," "premature birth of newborn," "still pregnant," "stillbirth (intrauterine fetal death)," or "therapeutic termination of pregnancy."	
	⇒ <i>Mother's last menstrual period before delivery</i>	Enter LMP for this pregnancy.	
	Newborn complications	Leave blank for non-congenital cases. List pregnancy complications for pregnant cases in Pregnancy Complications question above.	
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 1</i>	Add investigation ID (CAS#) of paired infant's Zika investigation, if available.	
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 2</i>		
	⇒ <i>Mother-Infant Case ID Linkage 3</i>		
	⇒ <i>Is patient enrolled in the US Zika Pregnancy Registry?</i>	Select No or select appropriate drop-down designation to describe the assigned jurisdiction for the USZPR. USZPR jurisdiction of record is where the pregnancy completes.	
	<b>Epidemiologic</b>		
	→ <b>Clinical Syndrome</b>	Select "Febrile illness" if fever present and "Other clinical" if fever is not present (rash, etc. or pregnancy complications).	
	Other Clinical Syndrome	If Other selected for Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.	
	⇒ <i>Clinical Syndrome, Secondary</i>	Leave blank or select None if not applicable.	
Other Clinical Syndrome, Secondary	If Other selected for Secondary Clinical Syndrome, describe in free text.		
→ <b>Blood donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
→ <b>Date of Donation</b>	Enter date of donation.		
→ <b>Identified by Blood Donor Screening</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		



## Zika disease, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Blood Transfusion Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Organ Donor</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Organ Transplant Received</b>	Select Yes, No, or Unknown.		
	→ <b>Breast Fed Infant</b>	Select No for non-congenital cases, as this indicates whether the patient is a newborn who was breastfeeding before illness onset.		
	→ <b>Lab acquired</b>	Indicates whether infection thought to be acquired via laboratory exposure.		
	⇒ <i>Average number of hours spent outdoors each day (in 30 days prior to onset)</i>	Select appropriate drop-down for amount of time.		
	→ <b>Type of Arbovirus</b>	Select "Zika virus."		
		Dengue (DENV) Serotype	N/A	
	→ <b>CDC Publish Indicator</b>	Select "yes" to share with CDC.		
	⇒ <i>Is this case part of an outbreak?</i>	Consult with your local Zoonosis Control regional office if you suspect this case might be a part of an outbreak. If applicable, select "Yes" and select the corresponding "Outbreak Name." Contact the NEDSS Project Office to have an outbreak name entered.		
	⇒ <i>Outbreak Name</i>	Select outbreak name from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Where was the disease acquired?</b>	Indicate where disease was acquired; if it may have been acquired in multiple locations, describe in the investigation comments field.	<p><b>Indigenous</b> – patient acquired the infection in their home jurisdiction.</p> <p><b>International</b> – patient acquired the infection while outside of US.</p> <p><b>In State, Out of Jurisdiction</b> – patient acquired the infection while in another jurisdiction within TX.</p> <p><b>Out of State</b> – patient acquired the infection while traveling within US but outside of TX; specify state.</p> <p><b>Imported, but not able to determine source state and/or county</b> – patient acquired the infection outside home jurisdiction and within the US but unable to determine where.</p> <p><b>Unknown</b> – unable to determine.</p>	
	→ <b>Imported Country</b>	Indicate country where patient acquired the infection. Required if "International" selected.		
	→ <b>Imported State</b>	Indicate state where patient acquired the infection. Required if "Out of State" selected.		
	⇒ <i>Imported City</i>	Indicate city where patient acquired the infection.		
→ <b>Imported County</b>	Indicate county where patient acquired the infection. Required if "In State, Out of Jurisdiction" selected.			



## Zika disease, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions		
	→ <b>Transmission Mode</b>	Select most appropriate disease transmission mode, most likely "vector-borne transmission;" "In-Utero (transplacental)" is not applicable for non-congenital cases.		
	Detection Method	Select appropriate response from drop-down list.		
	→ <b>Confirmation Method</b>	Indicate method(s) used to determine case status. Select lab confirmed.	<b>Laboratory confirmed</b> – laboratory criteria required for case status selected was met; if NBS lab report not entered, enter lab information into comments.	
	Confirmation Date	Date criteria for the case status of the case were met.		
	→ <b>Case Status</b>	Select Confirmed, Probable, or Not a Case according to the case definition. See current year <a href="#">Disease Surveillance and Epidemiology Health Practitioner Guidance and Training   Texas DSHS</a> .		
	→ <b>MMWR Week</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. At the beginning of the year if the MMWR Year is edited to the previous year, the MMWR week should be edited to the last MMWR week (52 or 53) of the preceding MMWR calendar.		
	→ <b>MMWR Year</b>	Auto-populates based on data entry date. This does not need to be edited. However, at the beginning of the year, the MMWR week and year should be edited as needed to either the last MMWR week of the preceding calendar year or the first MMWR week of the following year so the MMWR year reflects the year in which the case occurred.		
	Country of Usual Residence	Select country of usual residence from drop-down list.		
	Country of Birth	Select country of birth from drop-down list.		
	Binational Reporting Criteria	Select binational reporting criteria from drop-down list (Use Ctrl to select more than one).		
	<b>Public Health Control Measures</b>			
	⇒ <i>Date initial public health control measures were initiated</i>	Select appropriate date.		
	⇒ <i>Public health control measures used</i>	Select all appropriate control measures from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.		
	Other public health control measures used	If "Other" selected above, describe measure(s) used.		
	⇒ <i>Indicate barriers to timely initiation of control measures</i>	Select all barriers from drop-down; use "Other" as needed.		
Other barriers to timely initiation of public health control measures	If "Other" selected above, describe barrier(s) experienced.			



## Zika disease, non-congenital

Investigation	NBS Field Name	Description/Instructions
	<b>General Comments</b>	
	General Comments	Enter comments as needed.

### **NBS Entry Guidelines for Notification**

**Notifications are required for confirmed and probable cases.**